

BENSON LIBRARY




St. Augustine's College
Raleigh, N. C.

FOR REFERENCE

NOT TO BE TAKEN FROM THIS ROOM

-35574



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2012 with funding from
University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-FIFTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1951-1952



Announcements for
1952-1953

VOL. LVII

March-April 1952

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST.
AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE
POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

1952

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 8 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 26 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 8 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 26 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 16 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29	1 2 3 4 5 8 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 18 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 8 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 26 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 8 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 6 8 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

1953

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 8 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 8 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 6 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 16 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 6 8 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 26 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-FIFTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1951-1952



Announcements for
1952-1953

VOL. LVII

March-April 1952

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST.
AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE
POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

CALENDAR 1952-1953

September 16	Tuesday	Pre-Registration for Freshmen and New Students.
September 18	Thursday	Registration for returning students.
September 19	Friday	Classes begin.
November 10-11		Mid-semester examinations.
November 27	Thursday	Thanksgiving (one day).
December 20, 12:30 p.m.—January 5, 8:00 a.m.		Christmas Recess.
January 5	8:00 a.m.	Classes resumed.
January 6	Tuesday	Epiphany.
January 18	Sunday	Anniversary Day.
January 21-23		Semester Examinations.
January 24-26	Saturday & Mon.	Second semester begins. Registration.
January 27	Tuesday	Second Semester classes begin.
February 18		Ash Wednesday.
March 19-20		Mid-semester Examinations
April 3		Good Friday.
April 5	Sunday	Easter.
April 6	Monday	Holiday.
April 12		Delany Memorial.
May 1	Friday	May Day.
May 14-16		Final Examinations for Seniors.
May 19-21		Final Examinations for all other students.
May 20	Wednesday	President's Assembly.
May 22	Friday	Class Day
May 23	Saturday	Alumni Day
May 24	Sunday	Baccalaureate.
May 25	Monday Morning	Commencement.

THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF THE PROTESTANT
EPISCOPAL CHURCH

THE MOST REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*

THE HOME DEPARTMENT

REV. GEORGE A. WIELAND, S.T.D.....*Director*

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE
FOR NEGROES

RT. REV. HENRY ST. GEORGE TUCKER, D.D.....*Honorary President*

REV. GEORGE A. WIELAND, S.T.D.....*President*

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.....*Vice-President*

MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....*Treasurer*

MR. M. M. MILLIKAN.....*Executive Secretary*

Rt. Rev. Arthur Lee Kin- solving, D.D.	Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.
Rt. Rev. Arthur R. McKinstry, D.D.	Rev. George L. Paine
Rt. Rev. Robert R. Brown, D.D.	Rev. George M. Plaskett, D.D.
Mr. Champion McC. Davis	Dr. N. C. Newbold
	Mrs. Henry W. Havens
	Mrs. R. Keith Lane
	Mr. Langbourne M. Williams

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., *Chairman*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, *Vice-Chairman*.....Raleigh, N. C.

EX OFFICIO

RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.
RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.
RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D.....Greensboro, N. C.

1952

ROBERT STRANGE.....Wilmington, N. C.
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.
DR. JOHN W. BLACK.....Rocky Mount, N. C.
REV. TOM TURNEY EDWARDS.....Durham, N. C.
VEN. JAMES K. SATTERWHITE.....Jacksonville, Fla.

1953

REV. JAMES F. FERNEYHOUGH.....Fayetteville, N. C.
REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.....Wilson, N. C.
REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Durham, N. C.
SAMUEL THAGGARD.....Fayetteville, N. C.
WILLIAM L. BALTHIS.....Gastonia, N. C.

1954

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. G. M. PLASKETT, D.D.....Orange, N. J.
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. BOYD R. HOWARTH.....Gastonia, N. C.
DR. CLAIBORNE S. JONES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D., *Secretary*.....Orange, N. J.
HAROLD L. TRIGG, *Assistant Secretary and Treasurer*
Raleigh, N. C.
Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*
Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.....*Chairman*
MR. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....*Vice-Chairman*

REV. DAVID W. YATES	REV. J. McDOWELL DICK
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON	REV. JAMES F. FERNEYHOUGH
REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON	MR. SAMUEL THAGGARD

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

HAROLD LEONARD TRIGG, B.A., Morgan College;
M.A., Syracuse University; Ed.D., Morgan State College
President

JAMES A. BOYER, B.A., Morehouse College;
M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan
Dean of Instruction

HILIARY H. HOLLOWAY, B.S., in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Business Manager

IRENE L. DICKENS, B.A., Bennett College
Dean of Women

CHRISTOPHER C. GRAY, B.A., B.D., Shaw University
Dean of Men

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University; M.A., French
Institute, Pennsylvania State College
Assistant Dean

CATHERINE B. MIDDLETON, B.S., Howard University;
M.S., University of Michigan; M.D., Howard Univ.;
College Physician

ELIZABETH MOORE, B.S. in Commerce
North Carolina College
Cashier

DAVID C. VIRGO, B.S., A. & T. College; B.S., M.A.,
Columbia University
Registrar

RUTH BOYER WALKER, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Assistant Registrar

MABEL BOWDEN WRIGHT, B.S. in Commerce
North Carolina College
Secretary

MAYME L. GRAHAM, B.S. in Commerce
North Carolina College
Secretary

MAREEA E. WILSON, A.B., Hampton Institute
Dietitian

Bernice B. Taylor, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds

GERALDINE C. MORGAN, B.A., Bennett College
M.S. in Library Science, Atlanta U.
Librarian

RUTH ANN ROBINSON, B.A., Howard University
M.S. in Library Science, Drexel Institute of
Technology
Assistant Librarian

VIOLET B. SAUNDERS, B.A., Hampton Institute
Residence Hall Directress

EVELYN B. THURSTON, B.A., Hampton Institute
Residence Hall Directress

ALICE E. HALL
Supervisor of Laundry

FACULTY

NINA W. ANTHONY, B.S., Winston-Salem Teachers College;
Ed.M., Atlanta University
Psychology

JAMES A. BOYER, B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta
University; Ed.D. University of Michigan
English

JAMES H. BOYKIN, B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North
Carolina College; Further Study University of Penn.
Political Science

MARGARET B. BUGG, B.A., Howard University
Further Study, Catholic University
Greek

FRED J. CARNAGE, B.A., Morgan College; LL.B.
Howard University
Business

IRENE E. CARTWRIGHT, B.S., Hampton Inst.
M.A., New York University
Business

ISOBEL C. CLARK, B.A., Howard University; M.A., Atlanta
University School of Social Work
Sociology

THELMA L. CUMBO, B.S. in Commerce
North Carolina College
Business

JULIA B. DELANY, B.A., Shaw University
M.A., Columbia University
Speech, English

IRENE L. DICKENS, B.A., Bennett College
English

CHRISTOPHER C. GRAY, B.A., B.D., Shaw University
Religious Education
Philosophy

WILSON B. INBORDEN, B.S. in Engineering
Howard University
Physics and Mathematics

WILBERT W. JOHNSON, B.S., Kentucky State College
M.S., University of Wisconsin
Biology

ROMAINE SIMMONS LAMBERT, Mus.B., Howard University
Vocal Music

JAMES A. LIVAS, B.A., Morehouse College
M.A., Columbia University
Economics, History

RICHARD H. LOEPPERT, B.S., Northwestern University
Ph.D., University of Minnesota
Chemistry

JOHNNIE C. LUMPIN, B.A., Spelman College
Further Study, Chicago Art Institute
Art

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State College
French

ALEXANDER M. MERRICK, JR., B.S., St. Augustine's College
Medical Technician, Meharry Medical College
Chemistry, Mathematics

MARY L. MOORE, B.A., Talladega College
M.A., University of Wisconsin
English

ROY D. MOORE, B.S., North Carolina College
M.S., University of Illinois
Health and Physical Education

HAZEL W. RICE, B.S., Winston-Salem Teachers College
M.A., Hampton Institute
Elementary Education

ERNESTINE BURGHESS SAUNDERS, B.A., Fisk University
M.A., Middlebury College
French, German

LEON G. SIMMONS, B.A., Oberlin College
Music and Organist

ALLAYNE C. TURNER, B.A., North Carolina College; Year's
Study, Bryn Mawr; M.A., University of Minnesota
History

DAVID C. VIRGO, B.S., A. & T. College
B.S., M.A., Columbia University
English and Geography

CLARENCE W. WADE, B.S., Johnson C. Smith University
M.S., Tuskegee Institute
Chemistry

GEORGE R. WALKER, JR., B.S., University of Illinois
M.S., University of Illinois
Physical Education

* FRED R. WEST, JR., B.S., Hampton Institute
M.S., George Washington Carver Foundation,
Tuskegee Institute
Chemistry

GORDON L. WEST, B.S., Emporia State Teachers College
M.A., University of Wichita
Education

* On leave.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Historical Sketch

On July nineteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, Saint Augustine's was incorporated by letters patent issued under sections fourteen and fifteen of chapter twenty-six of the Revised Code of North Carolina for promoting the education of the colored people of the United States. The institution was founded under the name of St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute through the joint efforts of the Freedmen's Commission of the Protestant Episcopal Church and a group of clergy and laymen of the Diocese of North Carolina headed by Bishop Thomas Atkinson. Bishop Atkinson became the first president of the Board of Trustees, and the Rev. J. Brinton Smith, who had served as secretary of the Freedmen's Commission, with offices in New York, was the first principal.

The institution began operations on January 13, 1868, with classes being held in a building loaned by the Freedman's Bureau of the U. S. Government. The staff and boarding students occupied an estate known as the Polk House, rented until the new school should acquire property of its own.

By December of 1868 the first building was completed on land acquired by the school, part of the present campus. The growth of the institution has been continuous from that time. Between 1881 and 1896 an extensive building program was carried on, and the enrollment and staff greatly increased.

On January 17, 1907, St. Augustine's became an affiliate of the American Church Institute for Negroes, thereby becoming more directly associated with the national Episcopal Church, from which it began to receive more organized financial support. Meanwhile the academic offering was raised and standardized, and by the 1919-1920 session St. Augustine's was offering work of junior college grade in addition to the normal, secondary, and

elementary curricula. The total enrollment in all departments was about 500.

About this time the sentiment for making St. Augustine's a four-year college reached a high point. Students entering the freshman class in 1927 could look forward to being the first class to receive degrees at St. Augustine's. A building program, completed in 1930, provided three new structures necessary to meet the demands of the four-year college program. The 1930-1931 school year was the first in which the college enrollment exceeded that of the secondary school department, which was to continue for some years, primarily as a practice school for those preparing for high school teaching.

It was announced on December 22, 1930, that St. Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred. The college was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, in December, 1942, rated Class "A" by the Southern Association, and later given Class "A" status by American Medical Association. St. Augustine's College is a member of the Association of American Colleges, The American Council on Education, and The United Negro College Fund.

During its history St. Augustine's has had six principals or presidents:

The Rev. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., 1867-1872.

The Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-1884.

The Rev. Robert B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-1891.

The Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916.

The Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916-1947.

Harold L. Trigg, Ed.D., 1947-.....

Location and Facilities

The campus of St. Augustine's College is located within the city of Raleigh, but near its eastern boundary. The college therefore enjoys the benefit of urban conveniences in a suburban setting. The college property includes 96

acres, of which 35 are set aside to form the beautiful campus proper. There are 21 buildings, mostly of brick and stone construction, a fine athletic field, and ample space and facilities for recreation. The college operates its own modern steam laundry, cultivates a farm and maintains a dairy herd.

Living Accommodations

There are five residence halls, three for women and two for men. Students must furnish their own bedding, towels, table napkins, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students from out of the city will be permitted to reside in the city only in homes approved by the college, and then only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Students are held responsible for all damages done by them to the property of the college.

Possession or use of firearms, firecrackers, and alcoholic liquors by students is strictly forbidden.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

Freshman and sophomore young women are required to have a uniform gymnasium suit. This costume is to be purchased through the College and is furnished at an approximate cost of \$6.00.

All clothing should be plainly marked with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution daily, and his recommendations are followed

in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

Students are required to present on entrance a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

The Administration of St. Augustine's College is pleased to announce that a Plan of Students' Accident Expense Reimbursement Insurance is available to our Students for the 1952-1953 School Year.

INSURANCE

The premium of \$7.50 for male students and \$4.50 for female students will appear as an item on the first semester bill unless they notify the Treasurer of St. Augustine's College in writing prior to September 18, 1952 that they do not wish to have this protection.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportunities for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, the *Pen* (student publication), Dramatic Club, Art Club, intercollegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Central Intercollegiate Athletic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which is about \$3.50. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity is open only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Canterbury Club is a religious organization open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Omega Psi Phi, Phi Beta Sigma, Sigma Gamma Rho, and Zeta Phi Beta.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required. Persons who for any reason find it impossible to attend these services regularly should not apply for entrance.

ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE—HOLIDAYS

All boarding freshmen and new students are requested to arrive on the campus on September 15. Residence halls and the dining hall will be open for these students on September 15 and no earlier. Please do not arrive before this date.

All returning students are requested to arrive on September 17 and not before. The residence halls and the dining hall will be open to returning students on September 17.

There will be only one day set aside for Thanksgiving, November 27, hence there will be insufficient time for students to go home for the holiday.

Christmas holidays begin at 12:30 p.m. on December 20 and end at 8:00 a.m. on January 5. Students may leave after 12:30 p.m. on December 20 and must return in time for 8:00 a.m. classes on January 5.

Easter Monday, April 6, will be a holiday.

Students will receive double cuts for each absence immediately preceding and immediately following holidays and must pay a fine of \$5 for each day's absence immediately preceding and immediately following holidays.

Student employees and members of the choral society will be expected to remain at the college through Commencement. All other students must vacate rooms immediately after taking their examinations.

REGISTRATION

Freshmen register on September 16 and returning students register on September 18. Students are expected to register on the day set apart in the college calendar for registration. A fee of \$5.00 is charged for late registration.

EXPENSES

FIRST SEMESTER FEES*

Average Semester Tuition 15 hours.....	\$ 90.00
(This is \$6 per semester hour for 15 semester hours. **)	
Registration Fee	5.00
(Upon Entrance. Late registration fee \$5 extra.)	
General Fees ***	17.50
	<hr/>
	\$112.50

SECOND SEMESTER FEES*

Average Semester Tuition 15 hours.....	\$ 90.00
(This is \$6 per semester hour for 15 semester hours. **)	
General Fees ***	17.50
	<hr/>
	\$107.50

* Same for Day and Boarding Students.

** If the student carries more than 15 hours, the tuition will be increased \$6 for each additional hour, e.g., 16 hours would cost \$96, 17 hours would cost \$102, 18 hours would cost \$108, etc. Arrangements can be made with the treasurer of the college on a revised schedule if more convenient to parents or guardian.

*** These do not include Laboratory Fees, cost of books, and class supplies.

GENERAL FEES ITEMIZED

Name	Per Year	Per Semester
Library	\$8.00	\$4.00
Athletic	8.00	4.00
Health	4.00	2.00
Activities	8.00	4.00
Examination	2.00	1.00
Occupancy.....	5.00	2.50

CALENDAR FOR PAYMENT OF BOARD, ROOM, AND LAUNDRY

September 14 (New Students).....	\$ 37.00
September 16 (Returning Students).....	37.00
October 14	37.00
November 11	37.00
December 9	37.00
January 20	37.00
February 17	37.00
March 17	37.00
April 14	37.00
May 12	18.50

The College reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and fees, if and whenever necessary, to meet the changing cost of maintenance and operation. The calendar for payment of board, room and laundry has been set up in order that parents, guardians and students will be able to know in ample time when monthly payments are due.

The laundry service for each student is a weekly one with no additional charge to the above listed payments.

Student Aid

Opportunity is available for a number of deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance. All work is paid for in credit toward bills.

Payments and Refunds

All money should be made payable to St. Augustine's College by money order or check. In special cases a sum less than the total amount due will be accepted on entrance, provided arrangements have been made in advance between parent (guardian, or person responsible) and the CASHIER, including a specific agreement as to the payment of the balance due.

Withdrawal refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during first week.....	80%
Withdrawal during second week.....	60%
Withdrawal during third week.....	40%
Withdrawal during fourth week.....	20%
Withdrawal during fifth week or later.....	No refund
Expulsion	No refund

1. A withdrawal slip must be signed in the registrar's office by any student who plans to leave college before the end of the semester.

2. In cases of suspension or expulsion, no refund will be allowed.

3. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the college for a student, such as that for medicine, hospitalization, telegrams, damages, etc., will be charged to the student's account.

4. No student will be given a transcript to another institution until all bills are paid.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No application will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligi-

bility; (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality; (3) in the case of applicants transferring from another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended; (4) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10.00 room deposit. The filing of one's application alone has no bearing on room reservations; *the deposit must be sent in advance in order to reserve room space.*

Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as May 1. July 1 will be the deadline for preference. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. *Returning* students as well as the new students must send a deposit in order to reserve a room. The deposit for first semester applicants is refundable in full up to September 1; half is refundable up to October 1; none is refundable after October 1. The deposit for second semester applicants is refundable in full up to January 1; half is refundable up to February 1; none is refundable after February 1.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course as shown by examination.

Applicants should have the following high school units:

English	4 units
Social Studies	2 units
Mathematics	1 units
Science	2 units
Electives	6 units

St. Augustine's reserves the right at any time to terminate the student's relationship with the college if he is not able to meet its academic standards, if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or the health of others, or if he is in disharmony with the social regulations or moral standards of the college.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 126* semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 1.0 (C), meet financial obligations to the college, and take part in all Commencement Exercises. The final 30 credit hours must be earned in residence at the college.

In addition, the requirement of a specified minimum number of semester hours of credit must be earned in one of the following fields of concentration (major): Business 36, English 30, French 30 (24 if two high school units are presented on entrance), History and Political Science 30, Music 36, Natural Sciences 30, Social Sciences 30, Physical Education (and Health) 30.

St. Augustine's College is in the process of developing a basic curriculum of general studies to meet the test of functional education. The purpose is to provide each student with certain fundamental knowledge and skills and prepare him for intelligent participation in community life, whatever his field of specialization or particular vocational choice.

To this end certain courses are at present required of all students; others may be added to the list as further curriculum study reveals the advisability of doing so. At present the general requirements are:

	Semester Hours
Freshman Lectures.....	1
Freshman Hygiene	1
English, including Freshman courses.....	11
Western Civilization.....	6
Natural Science.....	6
**Sociology or Economics.....	3
Religious Education.....	3
Ethics	3
Orientation to the Community.....	3
Foreign Languages	6-12

* Beginning with and including the class of May, 1953.
** Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

For the degree of Bachelor of Science the following additional requirements must be met: Mathematics, 6 semester hours; Natural Science, 30 semester hours, of which at least 14 must be in one of the specific sciences, Biology, Chemistry, or Physics.

The passing of a comprehensive test in English Composition is a prerequisite for graduation. The test is taken near the end of the sophomore year, or in the case of transfer students near the end of their first year at St. Augustine's. Special work in English is offered for those who fail to pass the test on the first attempt.

Physical education (non-credit) is required of all Freshmen and Sophomores. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

Graduation

Prospective graduates must file application for degree during registration period of their final semester at St. Augustine's.

Admission to Advanced Standing

Students transferring from a standard accredited college must submit to the office of the Registrar a transcript of the work already completed both in high school and college. Full credit will be given to similar and allied courses to those offered at St. Augustine's provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C."

This same ruling obtains in the case of summer school work done at an accredited college. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 30 semester credit hours must be earned at St. Augustine's.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic progress of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or guardian of record at the end of each semester. The Qual-

ity Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent).....	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good).....	2	F (Failure).....	0
C (Fair).....	1	I (Incomplete)	0

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The *Dean's List*, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B. (2.0).

Students whose academic records are not satisfactory, and those whose conduct fails to meet the standards of the College, may be dropped from the rolls of the institution at any time.

Classification

A student is classified as a sophomore after he acquires 32 hours and 32 quality points, and as a junior after he acquires 64 hours and 64 quality points, and as a senior after he acquires 96 hours and 96 quality points.

CHANGING OR DROPPING OF COURSES

Authority to grant permission to drop, take up or change courses has not been delegated to instructors.

All changes in adding or dropping courses are made only through filling in a drop blank and securing the proper approval in accordance with the following regulations: During First Week of Class (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned must approve the change.

After First Week of Class (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned, and (3) the Dean must approve the change.

No course may be added after the end of the SECOND week. Courses dropped by students after midsemester will be recorded with the grade of F.

A student can earn no more than C in a repeated course.

Courses dropped between the second week and mid-semester will be recorded with grade WP or WF. A fee of \$2.00 will be charged for each change of elections.

All Incompletes must be removed by the end of the semester following the semester during which the course was taken. All Incompletes become Failures if they are not removed within this time.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of the three honors groups:

Summa Cum Laude.....	2.70 to 3.00
Magna Cum Laude.....	2.40 to 2.69
Cum Laude.....	2.10 to 2.39

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.30.

Beta Kappa Chi, honor society for science majors, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a 2.0 average in science.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was established in the fall of 1950. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

Pre-Medical Education

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must include in their course of study Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technician, Law, Theology and Social Work.

Nursing Education

St. Augustine's College in coöperation with the St. Agnes Hospital Training School for Nurses, Raleigh, offers a five-year course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Nursing. Persons completing the course will be eligible for the degree, as well as the diploma in nursing, and will be prepared to take the State examination for Registered Nurse.

The first two years or the last two years of the course will be taken in residence at the College, and will consist largely of General Education and Natural Science courses. The three years of Nurse Training may be taken at St. Agnes or any other accredited school of nursing.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for elementary and high school teaching. For further information see "Education and Psychology" under "Description of Courses." To qualify for Practice Teaching, a student must have an average of "C" or better, both in education subjects and in his major field.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

In memory of the late Bishop Henry B. Delany, the Trustees of the Delany Scholarship Fund offered for the college year 1948-1949 one scholarship covering the annual tuition charge. The award was made to a mem-

ber of the class of 1950 chosen from applicants for the scholarship on the basis of need, character, scholarship, and promise of future usefulness in life. The Trustees of the Bishop Delany Scholarship Fund awarded the scholarship in 1951 to Helen Chavis.

The Committee on Negro Missions of the Diocese of Pennsylvania gives the Mary Bicknell Scholarship of \$200 every year to a worthy young woman.

The Beta Lambda Sigma Chapter of Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority gives a scholarship of \$50 to the member of the Aurora Club who has leadership, and who has made the highest average above 80 during the school year.

In honor of Miss Emma Hall the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$100 to be awarded to a deserving student. Award 1951, Agnes Greene, Class of 1951.

The Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded to a worthy young woman. Award 1951, Evelyn Gregg, Class of 1952.

The Church Service League of the Diocese of Massachusetts contributes annually a scholarship of \$25, to be donated toward the expenses of a deserving student. Award 1951, Albert Henry, Class of 1953.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1951, Evans Booker, Class of 1952.

The Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Class of 1906, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida, gives a prize of \$10 for excellence in Dramatic Expression. Award 1951, Mary Harris, Class of 1954. (Mr. J. C. DuBignon, former co-donor, deceased.)

In memory of her father and mother, the late Rev. and Mrs. C. S. Brown, Mrs. Julia B. Delany offers a

second prize of \$5 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1951, Marilyn Lomax, Class of 1951.

In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, Class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1951, George Brown, Class of 1954.

Mrs. Williams also offers a prize of \$5 to that student in Qualitative Analysis who maintains the highest average throughout the year. Award 1951, Billy D. Davis, Class of 1953.

In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to a young man completing the Sophomore year, the prize to be awarded on the basis of scholarship, character, evidence of promise for future usefulness, and need. Award 1951, Carl Smith.

The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of the Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$100.00 to a young woman in the freshman class who has maintained an average of B or above during the freshman year and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1951, Edith Alston, Class of 1953.

The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of the Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$50.00 to be given to a young woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" or above possessing outstanding qualities of leadership, Character and personality. Award 1951, Elizabeth Tomlinson, Class of 1952.

The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a prize of \$10.00 to the young man in the Freshman class who has maintained a passing average in all subjects, and best exemplifies the spirit of cooperation, helpfulness, and adherence to the basic tenets of American culture. Award 1951, George Robinson, Class of 1954.

The Washington, D. C., Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College, established in 1948

an annual award of \$10 to be presented to that person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year," the recipient to be chosen on the basis of Athletic Performance, Character and General Conduct, Sportsmanship, Coöperation, and the maintenance throughout the year of Athletic Eligibility. Award 1951, Roland Miles, Class of 1951.

The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarship of \$50.00 each. Award 1951, Clifford Statham and Henry Carter, Jr., of the Class of 1951.

Dr. John O. Plummer, Raleigh physician and specialist, has announced the donation of an annual scholarship of \$100 to the student submitting the best biographical sketch of the Rt. Rev. Henry Beard Delany. 1950 award, Charlie Saunders, Class of 1952.

The Kappa Epsilon chapter, the campus chapter of Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers a \$25 scholarship to an outstanding and reserving student. Award 1951, Carl Edge.

The Bertha Richards Art Club offers the following three awards: First, \$15 as a gift to a young woman in the senior class with an average of B or above and who for the four years has exemplified the ideals of fine womanhood. This gift went to Inez Delores Hall. Second, \$45 scholarship to a young woman with an average of C or above, and who exemplifies the spirit of co-operation, womanhood, and promise of future usefulness. This scholarship went to Ernestine McCray. Third, the sum of \$100 to St. Augustine's College Chapel for the installation of a dorsal in the name of Miss Bertha Richards.

The Phi Lambda chapter of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity offers an award of \$25 to a worthy freshman or sophomore male student who ranks among the highest in scholarship, and who manifests commendable leadership and character. Award 1951, Carl Smith.

The Omicron Zeta chapter of Zeta Phi Beta Sorority offers an award of \$25. Award 1951, Viola DeLaine, Class of 1952.

Iota Iota Chapter of Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers an award of \$10 to a student of high scholarship and who exemplifies the qualities of the fraternity. 1951 award, Willie Newell, Class of 1954.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education and vocational and pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, therefore, the various courses of study group themselves into the following divisions:

Fine Arts

1. Music
2. Art

Natural Sciences

and Pre-Medical

Nursing Education

Social Sciences and

Pre-Social Work

Pre-Theological Work

Business

Health and Physical
Education

Teacher Training

Elementary Education

Secondary Education

Subjects grouped under "Communications and Literature" are regarded as basic to general education or as tools for further learning.

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

AFFILIATION WITH SHAW UNIVERSITY

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College, and certain classes at St. Augustine's College are open to a limited number of students from Shaw University.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

FRESHMAN LECTURES

Freshman Lectures: These lectures are designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following features of college life: religion, health, extra-curricular activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, use of the library, college history and traditions. A special phase of these lectures is Occupational Information.

Credit, one semester hour.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

BUSINESS

This department is organized so as to (1) offer practical training in the fundamental principles and skills of business to candidates for the B.A. degree; (2) to qualify candidates for the high school certificate in commerce. In the main, only students who have completed the first year of college work will be allowed to take these courses. Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department. Students beginning the commerce course and later withdrawing from it can claim no credit toward a degree for the work previously done in the specialized courses in the department.

1. **Business Mathematics.* A course in the elementary principles of basic mathematics and mathematics as applied to business.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to freshmen, and required of all commercial majors.

2. **Introduction to Business.* This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. It presents a survey of business principles, practices, and procedures, and of related economic principles and problems.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all commerce majors.

3. *Typewriting I.* A year course which should enable one to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. Students should attain a minimum speed of 35 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Credit, four semester hours for the year.

Required of all majors.

Fee: \$2 per semester. \$4 for the year.

3-B. Same as above, but planned for students who have previously had at least one course in typewriting.

Credit, four semester hours for the year. Fee, \$4 for the year. Open to Sophomores.

4. *Advanced Typewriting.* It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. Students should attain a minimum speed of 50 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods) throughout the year. Credit, four semester hours.

Fee: \$4 for the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 3.

NOTE: The two practice periods that are indicated in typewriting course descriptions represent the *minimum* requirements. It will be revealed that the majority of students will need many more practice periods in order to attain the standards. It is the policy of the Department to require students to remain in typewriting courses until they show satisfactory progress.

6. *Shorthand I.* A course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. Correct reading and writing will be emphasized. Upon completion of the second semester's work, the student is expected to do accurate transcription on notes that have been dictated at the rate of 80 words per minute.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Sophomores.

7. *Advanced Shorthand.* This course is planned to train students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 6.

8. *Principles of Accounting.* Principles of double-entry bookkeeping are presented. The theory of debits and credits, the use of simple journals, the ledger, the trial balance, and

statements make up the instruction of this course. A practice set is worked out.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.
Open to Sophomores.

9. *Cost Accounting.* This course examines the various reasons for ascertaining the different types of costs involved in operating a business concern, and gives instruction in standard methods and techniques of cost accounting. Specific problems are worked out under the supervision of the instructor.

Three credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours laboratory), first semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

10. *Income Tax Accounting.* A non-technical presentation of the Federal Income Tax Law and regulations is given. Sufficient exercises are provided so as to teach the student the necessary procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Three credit hours, consisting of two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory, second semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

11. *Business English.* A course to train students to speak and write reasonably well when they go into the business office. The essentials of grammar, punctuation, spelling and various business forms will be presented.

Two hours per week.

Credit, two semester hours.

12. *Office Management.* Emphasis is placed upon elementary office routines, including dictation and transcription work in the office, filing, methods of communication and the selection and training of office personnel.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit, three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

13. **Principles of Economics.* See Economics 2.

Three hours throughout the year.

Credit, six semester hours.

14. **Consumer Economics.* See Economics 1.

Three hours, second semester.

15. **Economic History of the United States.* See History 10.

16. **Business Law.* A study of legal principles, practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the

ordinary business man and the average citizen and property-holder. Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

Three hours, second semester.

17. **Principles of Insurance*. A one-semester course in the principles of personal and business uses of insurance.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

18. *Office Practice*. Experience will be secured in various offices and actual business concerns. Conferences with students and a remedial program for correction of deficiencies will be planned.

Five hours for the year. For all business majors.

Open to seniors.

19. *Principles of Retailing*. Theory of how various forms of retail outlets operate to serve the consumer and maker of commodities.

Three hours, first semester.

20. *Money and Banking*. A discussion of the evolution of money and banks and various systems of Canada, Europe, and America.

Credit: Three semester hours.

21. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools*. See Education 14. Required for prospective teachers.

COMMUNICATIONS AND LITERATURE

English

1-A. A course in composition, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes, the study and use of dictionary.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, first semester.

1-B. A continuation of English 1-A with special attention to the writing of themes, summaries and reports.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, second semester.

1-C. *Fundamentals of Speech*, first principles of public speaking; practice in first essentials, voice quality, pronunciation, enunciation, delivery, training in reading original speeches.

One hour, each semester.

Required of all Freshmen.

1-X. *Fundamentals of English*. A rapid review of the basic principles of spoken and written English, consisting of (a) drill in pronunciation, use of the dictionary. (b) Grammar—fundamentals and use. (c) Composition—simple oral and written. (d) Readings and reports—biographies, short narratives.

Required of freshmen at the discretion of the English Department. Persons taking this course will follow it with English 1-A and 1-B.

Three hours, first semester.

2-A. *A survey course in English Literature to 1702*. The course is designed to acquaint the student with the religious, social and political background of English Literature and to familiarize him with the literature of England.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, English 1-A and 1-B.

2-B. *A continuation of 2-A* with special attention to the evolution of literary types such as the essay, the novel, the problem play and the literature of controversy.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

3-A. *Advanced Grammar and Composition*. A review of the fundamental principles and technique of grammar, prose, style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.

Prerequisite, Freshman English.

Required of all who major in English, and of sophomores at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

3-B. *As above but to be supplemented.* Review grammar, short stories—reading and writing, development of the Novel.

Prerequisite, English 3-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 4, 7, and 9.)

5. *Oral Expression.* A course aimed to develop facility in the spoken word, from the standpoint of correct usage, as well as the preparation, interpretation and delivery of oral material for effective use. The course is designed especially for teachers of English.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, successful completion of 1-A and 1-B.

6. *Dramatics.* A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Three hours, first semester (Theory and Practice.)

Three hours, second semester (Theory and Practice.)

Open to a limited number of selected Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

7. *Shakespeare.* A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Three hours, first semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

Required of English Majors.

8. *Contemporary British and American Poetry.*

Alternates with English 9.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

9. *Victorian Literature*. Victorian England as it is represented in the words of such authors as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater, and others.

Alternates with English 8.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 4.

10-A. *American Literature*. A course of study in American literature from the Colonial period until 1909, with special attention to its social and political background.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

See prerequisites under English 4.

10-B. *American Literature*. This course is a continuation of English 10-A with some attention to representative Negro authors.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

11. *Young People's Literature*. This course, primarily for prospective teachers of English, is designed to insure familiarity with the best in classical and current literature for adolescents, and for training in interpretation of such literature and the development of literary taste in high school students. Some special attention is given to Negro authors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and qualified Sophomores.

12. *Children's Literature*. Survey of the field of literature for children from the nursery school level through grade eight. Consideration of principles governing the choice of literature in these grades; compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school and elementary school situations; experience in story telling and dramatization.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in Elementary Education.

13. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools*. See Education 6.

SEQUENCE OF ENGLISH COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
*English 1-X	3	Sociology I	3
Speech	1	Speech	1
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	17		17

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Survey of English Literature	3	Survey of English literature	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Advanced Composition	3	Advanced Composition	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
American History	3	American History	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	18		18

JUNIOR YEAR

American Literature	3	American Literature	3
Dramatics	3	Dramatics	3
Teaching of Reading	3	English Methods	3
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Oral Expression	3	Young People's Literature	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Development of Drama	3
	18		18

SENIOR YEAR

Shakespearean Literature	3	Victorian Literature or	
Directing Teaching	6	Contemporary British	
Electives	3	and American Poetry	3
	12	Orientation to the Com-	
		munity	3
		Electives	6
			12

* Students taking English 1-X must also take English 1-A and 1-B as part of their freshman composition.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Beginning with the school year 1952-1953, students offering one or no units of a foreign language will be required to take two years of one of the foreign languages offered.

Students offering two units or more of a foreign language will be required to take either one year of the language presented or two years of another language.

Pre-ministerial students are required to include Greek in their schedules.

This requirement is exclusive of all the people in the fields of elementary education, pre-nursing, business and physical education.

French

1. Introduction to French as a living language through the development of reading ability, along with the study of grammar, and oral practice. Graded readings, newspapers, songs, dialogue and dictation.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

2. *Intermediate French.* Grammar review, composition, and oral practice. A continuation of reading through the use of newspapers, novels of the 19th century, and articles.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

3. *Idiomatic Course and Readings.* Readings from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

Required for majors.

4. *Syntax.* Designed primarily for Juniors and Seniors who expect to teach.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

5. *Survey Course in French Literature to 1715.*

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, French 3, or French 2 with a grade of B or better.

6. *Survey of French Literature for the 18th and 19th Centuries and Contemporary Period.*

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite French 3, or French 2 with grade of B or better.

7. *Conversation and Aural Training.*

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3 or equivalent.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* See Education 7.

German

1. *Elementary German.* A year course organized to emphasize recognition grammar and develop a reading ability of elementary stories, newspapers, and other publications related to the student's field of specialization.

Three hours, each semester.

2. *Advanced German.* A continuation of work begun in the first year, with continued emphasis on reading ability, at a more advanced stage, in literature or science. Grammar review and composition.

Three hours, each semester.

GREEK

1. *A first course in classical Greek, designed primarily for pre-theological students, but open to all interested students.

Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

2. *A Continuation of Greek I.* Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible in the public schools of North Carolina. Persons interested in securing the North Carolina certificates (part-time) for teaching Bible must meet the other teacher-training requirements.

Religious Education 1 and 2 are required of all candidates for the degree. Those expecting to continue in Religious Education must take courses 1 and 2 in the junior year. Others may take them in the senior year.

1. *Survey of Biblical Literature.* History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of religious beliefs with

* Greek 1 alternates with Greek 2. Greek 2 offered 1952-53.

emphasis on the prophets and their teaching. Also a study of the New Testament. Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester. Required for graduation. Open to Seniors, Juniors and a limited number of Sophomores.

2. *Life and Teachings of Christ*. A study of the life of Christ and His teachings as found in the Gospels.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Religious Education 1.

3. *Growth of Christianity*. A study of the growth of Christianity, with emphasis on Christian biography.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

4. *Methods in Religious Education*. A study of objectives and methods in teaching the Bible and other materials of Religious Education.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

LIBRARY SCIENCE

1. *Simplified Classification and Cataloging*. The physical element of books. Study of the rules for catalog entries. How to obtain and use printed catalog cards. Detailed study of the Dewey classification system and of the use of subject headings. Practical problems.

Open to Sophomores, Juniors and Seniors; first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Reference Books and Their Use*. Introduction to the basic types of reference materials, such as encyclopedias, yearbooks, dictionaries, bibliographies, indexes, etc. Some time will be devoted to the compilation of a bibliography upon a topic selected by the student.

Book Selection for Children and Book Selection for Young People will be offered during the school year 1953-54, and Administration and Organization of the School Library will be added not later than 1954-55.

EDUCATION AND PSYCHOLOGY

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to meet the requirements for a High School Teacher's Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate.

Professional Requirements for Secondary Teachers are as follows:

a. The Pupil.....	6
1. Adolescent Psychology.....	3
2. Educational Psychology.....	3
b. The School.....	6
1. Introduction to Education.....	3
2. Principles of Secondary Education.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Methods	3
2. Practice Teaching	6

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

Commerce.....	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15
Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15
Office Skills (shorthand and transcription, and typing).....	12
Minimum office experience	
Certification may be granted in the individual areas as follows:	
<i>Typewriting</i>	4
<i>Stenography</i>	11-13
Stenography, including transcription.....	9
Typing	2-4

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

<i>Bookkeeping</i>	15
Accounting and Management	
<i>Basic Business</i>	24
Economics.....	12
Management and Accounting.....	12
English	30
Required—	
Shakespeare	3
American Literature.....	3
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3
Recommended from—	
Speech	3
English or American Literature.....	6
Teaching of Reading.....	3
Young People's Literature.....	3
French	24-30
24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours	
Spoken Language	6
Mathematics	21
Required—	
College Algebra	3
Trigonometry	3
Analytic Geometry	3
Recommended from—	
Differential and Integral Calculus.....	6
History of Mathematics.....	3
Mechanical Drawing	3
Surveying	3
Applications of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry.....	3
Statistics	3
Consumer Mathematics.....	3
College Physics	3
Navigation	3
Astronomy	3
Music Education—General	36
a. Applied Music.....	18
Piano.....	6-12
Voice.....	6-12
b. Theory of Music.....	12
(Harmony, form, ear-training)	
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6

Physical Education—Whole-Time	30
a. Human Anatomy and Physiology.....	6
b. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Physical Education and Health Education	6-8
c. Physical Education Skills and Applied Techniques	6-8
Must include at least four of the following:	
(1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary school age)	
(2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events)	
(3) Group games of high organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volleyball, speed ball, lacrosse, and field hockey)	
(4) Rhythms and dances	
(5) Gymnastics and stunts	
(6) Aquatics	
d. Individual Corrective Physical Education.....	2-4
e. Health Education.....	4-7
(1) Methods and Materials in Health Education. If Methods and Materials are used toward ful- filling the general education requirements, the additional work in the field of Health and Physical Education must be taken to fulfill major requirements	2-3
(2) Hygiene, including personal health, public health, child hygiene, sanitation, and immu- nology	2-4
f. Biology	6
Science	30
This shall include:	
a. Biology	6
b. Chemistry	6
c. Physics	6
d. Geography or Geology.....	3
e. Electives from a, b, c, or d.....	9
Social Studies	30
a. European History or World History.....	6
b. American History.....	6
c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or Soci- ology.....	12
d. Electives from any of above.....	6

STATE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRAMMAR GRADE "A" OR PRIMARY CERTIFICATES

These are certificates required of elementary teachers. They require a degree from a standard four-year college. As a part of the work, or in addition to it, the applicant shall have:

1. English 12 SH

Required:

English in General Education

Children's Literature..... 2 or 3

Recommended:

Advanced Grammar and Composition..... 3

Speech 3

2. American History 6

Government2 or 3

3. Geography 6

(including Principles and Regional)

4. Art 6

Music 6

5. Health and Physical Education.....10

This would include:

Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical
Education for Elementary Schools..... 2

Principles, Practices, and Procedures in Health
for Elementary Schools..... 2

6. Education18 SH

a. The Pupil 6

1. Child Psychology 3

2. Educational Psychology 3

b. The School 6

1. Introd. to Educ. (America)..... 3

2. Observing and Studying Rural Schools..... 3

c. Teaching and Practicum..... 6*

1. Directed Observation, Teaching and Methods
for Elementary field..... 6

Note:

The overall specific requirements are the same for the Primary and Grammar Grade A Certificates. In certain areas, however, particularly in Education, it is expected that there would be slightly different emphases for the two groups. *Material taken from original Form No. 64.*

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

1. *Introduction to Education.* This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is therefore given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

2. *Educational Psychology.* A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education, with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; use of the library; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Three hours, first semester. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Educational and Vocational Guidance.* This course is planned to give the student a general knowledge of the aims and problems of guidance in the secondary school. The course will consider the aims of guidance, materials, techniques, counseling, and research instruments of the major divisions of student personnel service.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Educational Measurements.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the high school teacher. A careful study will be made of the means of improving measurements in high

school; the various kinds of tests, including some practice in giving and scoring tests and evaluating results.

Fee, \$2.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

6. Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools. This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools. This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools. The development of the Social Studies in the Secondary Schools, methods of teaching the Social Studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach Social Studies and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. Methods and Materials for Teaching Public School Music. This course is designed for students desiring to qualify for a teacher's certificate in public school music for high school music teaching.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* A course on the curricula for pupils in commercial education. Lesson plans, methods of presenting commercial subjects and pupil activities are emphasized.

13. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.* The selection, organization, and presentation of materials and the study of necessary methods. Practical teaching and activity situations are provided to determine means of improving teaching techniques.

Open to qualified Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. **Observation and Directed Teaching.* This course provides experience in observation and teaching in a public school situation. In addition to the work in observation and directed teaching there will be regular individual and group conferences. The student must observe and teach for one semester.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester.

Also, fee of \$30 for all practice teachers.

Open to a limited number of selected Seniors.

ELEMENTARY METHODS

15. *Language Arts Methods.* This course considers the principles, methods, procedures, and materials which can be used to provide elementary school children adequate opportunities for growth and achievement in language arts, both oral and written.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

16. *Primary Methods.* This course treats of subjects in the first four grades and stresses methods of teaching these subjects. Special instruction in manuscript and cursive writing.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

17. *Grammar Grade Methods.* This course places emphasis upon modern and effective presentation of subjects at the grammar grade level. Problems, practices, and procedures are studied and discussed in their proper psychological frame of reference.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

18. *Elementary Science and Nature Study.* A study of the materials and methods used in teaching science in the ele-

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

mentary school. This course of study deals with biological and physical science. Principles of Resource-Use discussed and put into practice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

19. *Public School Music*. This course stresses the materials and methods of presentation thereof at the elementary school level. Rote singing, note singing, folk songs, attention to changing boy voice, individual and group singing with and without accompaniment. Lectures on Music in relationship to the child, the child voice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

20. *Arithmetic Methods*. The aim of the course is to have students become conscious of out-of-school situations in which children make use of arithmetic. Such real experiences are carefully organized, analyzed, and planned. Later they may be used by student teachers as arithmetic materials in other teaching situations.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

21. **Observation and Supervised Teaching in the Elementary School*. The purpose of this course is to give the student actual teaching experience. Participation in the major activities of a teacher, holding evaluation conferences with the critic teacher.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester. Also fee of \$30 for all practice teachers.

Psychology

1. *General Psychology*. An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior; stressing the psychological background of the science.

Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Child Psychology*. A study of the physical and psychological development of the child, stressing a practical knowledge of early years of personality development, emotional development and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

3. *Psychology of Adolescence*. A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the high school situation.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

4. *Development of Human Behavior.* A study of the physical and psychological development of all age groups, stressing a practical knowledge of personality development, emotional development, and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

Open to second year students in pre-nursing education.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Department of Physical Education serves three objectives of the College: (1) To provide instruction and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal hygiene and to give them all experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (2) to qualify teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; (3) to prepare leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities for services existing outside the schools.

To accomplish the first purpose it is required that all students in their freshman and sophomore years participate in the non-credit Physical Activity courses, and that Freshmen take the prescribed course in Personal Hygiene (described below).

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the part-time certificate, designed for prospective teachers who prepare for teaching in some other field as their major, and Health and Physical Education as their minor, or the full-time certificate, with Health and Physical Education as the teacher's major or only professional field. In either case the prospective teacher must meet the professional requirements of 18 semester hours in the general teacher training courses.

Certain courses marked (*), because of their general value, are open to students not taking a major or minor in Health and Physical Education. No courses not so marked are open to students not taking a Physical Education major or minor, and no credit will be allowed for them except toward the completion of a major or minor in the field.

A. *Health Education. Personal Hygiene.* This course deals with the scientific principles underlying health practices in relation to the function of the body systems. It attempts to

give students a new conception of the importance of health and its relation to success, and happiness and efficient living.

One hour. Required of all freshmen.

Note: One hour credit contingent on completion of required freshman physical education.

1. *Introduction to Physical Education.* This course is designed to familiarize the student with the field of physical education. The history, modern trends, professional requirements, and opportunities in the field of physical education and health are explored, and a beginning is made in imparting the necessary skills.

Three semester hours first semester; credit, three semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors, and in special cases, to a limited number of Freshmen who intend to major in Physical Education.

2. *Health Education. First Aid and Safety.* A lecture-laboratory course designed to give the student a fundamental knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, school, occupational, and recreational safety, as well as safety and first aid measures in connection with athletics.

Laboratory Fee, \$2.

Three hours, first semester; credit, two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

3. *Seasonal Activities and Gymnastics.* This course stresses the development of skills and techniques in dual and single games; seasonal sports, gymnastics and stunts. The student also becomes familiar with group games of low organization.

Three semester hours each semester; credit, three semester hours for the year.

Open to Sophomore majors.

*4. *Social and Community Health.* A study of the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well-being. Improvement in living conditions which affect the health of the population as a primary objective of society is stressed, and various agencies doing important work in the field of public health are studied.

Three hours, second semester.

5. *Athletic Coaching and Officiating.* This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in football, basketball, track, and baseball. Considerable empha-

sis is placed on rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction.

Three hours each semester; credit, two semester hours each semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

6. *Principles of Physical Education.* The scope and significance of Physical Education in our modern school program: A survey of the significant influences which serve as a foundation for theory and practice.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

7. *Corrective Physical Education.* This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their nature, and the application of the proper physical education methods to the correction or mitigation of such defects.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

8. *Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Health and Physical Education in Junior and Senior High Schools.* This course is set up to meet the needs of students who will direct and supervise health and physical education instruction in Junior and Senior High Schools. (If counted as a methods course, this course may not be included among those counted toward subject matter requirements in qualifying for the teacher certificate in Health and Physical Education.)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Senior majors.

9. *Anatomy for Physical Education Majors.*

Three lecture hours and 2 laboratory hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1. Credit: Three hours.

10. *Physiology for Physical Education Majors.*

3 hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1.

11. *Kinesiology.* A study of body movements, muscle action, and joint mechanics, as related to physical education activities.

Prerequisite: Biology 1. Open to Sophomores.

Three hours a week. Credit: Three hours.

12. *Instruction in Hygiene.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

13. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.*

See Education 13.

COURSES IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS

1. *Elementary Gymnastics.* This course stresses materials and methods for posture work, use of light apparatus, calisthenics, stunts, mat work, and dancing, and is planned to meet primary and grammar grade needs.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

2. *Practices and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools.* This course deals with the current practices in health education for elementary schools, and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children of the elementary level.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

3. *Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools.* A course dealing with problems, programs, and methods in the area of physical education at both the primary and grammar grade levels.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

4. *Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the elementary teacher. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two hours.

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION COURSE OF STUDY

FRESHMAN

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History of Western Civilization	3	History of Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Natural Science (Physical)	3
Natural Science (Biology)	3	Geography (Regional)	3
Geography (Principles)	3	Business Mathematics	3
Free Hand Drawing	2		
Hygiene	1		
	—		—
	16		15

SOPHOMORE

English—Advanced Grammar and Composition	3	English—American Literature	3
History—American	3	History—American	3
Music—Fundamentals (2)	2	Music—Public School (2)	2
Speech	3	Introduction to Sociology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Elementary Gymnastics	3
Industrial Art	2	Electives	2-3
	—		—
	17		16-17

JUNIOR

General Psychology	3	Educational Psychology	3
Government	3	Primary Methods (1-3)	3
Language Arts Methods	3	Elementary Science and Nature Study	3
Music Appreciation	2	Child Psychology	3
Children's Literature	3	Grammar Grade Methods (4-8)	3
Color and Design	2		
	—		—
	16		15

SENIOR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation and Teaching	6	Arithmetic Methods	3
Principles, Practices and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools	2	Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elemen- tary Schools	2
Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2	Society and Community (Soc. 8)	3
—	13	Observation and study in Rural Schools	3
			14

ELECTIVES

Principles of Guidance	3	Mental Hygiene	3
History of Education	3	Rural Education	3
Tests and Measurements	3	Rural Sociology	3

NOTE: *This program of study was initiated in September, 1950. The second year's work in Elementary Education will begin in September, 1951; the third year's class will start September, 1952; and the fourth year's class will start September, 1953. No one can be accepted in the Elementary Education area for classification above class offerings available at time of request.*

FINE ARTS

Music

The courses in the Music Department will allow students with musical ability to earn sufficient credit for a major in public school music, and qualify for the North Carolina certificate to teach music in the public high and elementary schools. The candidate is expected to qualify at the same time for a certificate in one of the regular high school subject-matter fields.

Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department. Students beginning the music course and later withdrawing from it, can claim no credit toward a degree for the work previously done in the specialized courses in the department. Individual instrumental and voice lessons for non-majors may be arranged for if teaching time is available.

1-X. *Fundamentals of Music*. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching. It includes a study of piano keyboard, terminology, scale formation, drill on time signatures and triads. Required of music majors who do not have sufficient music background for the courses in Elementary Harmony and Ear Training.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

No credit toward major. Must be taken second semester by Music beginners.

1-A. *Elementary Harmony*. A study of the major and minor scales, intervals, and triads with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies and figured basses. Keyboard work given paralleling written work.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Music Majors.

1-B. *Elementary Harmony*. Continuation with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A.

2-A. *Elementary Ear-Training*. Study of tonal relationships with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation. Singing of simple melodies in the major mode.

Two hours, first semester.

2-B. *Advanced Ear-Training and Sight-singing*.

More difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in the major and minor modes. Dictation and melody writing in the "G" and "F" clefs.

Two hours, second semester.

3-A. *Class Piano Instruction (Applied Music)*.

This course, designed to meet the needs of Public School Music majors, provides general keyboard facility enabling the student to play accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing.

One hour, each semester.

Practice Fee, \$2 each semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3-B. *Class Voice Instruction (Applied Music)*. Group work to meet the needs of music students who are majoring in piano.

This is a course in voice building, voice placement, principles of singing, and song material. Required of all students majoring in music, who do not take individual voice instruction.

One hour, each semester, year course. Fee, \$2 each semester.

4-A. *Individual Piano Instruction (Applied Music).*

Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at various stages of achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections representing the Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student.

One hour each semester allowed to Public School Music majors.

Fee, \$15 each semester, including practice fee.

4-B. *Individual Voice Instruction (Applied Music).* Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalises, interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature, according to the ability of the student.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$15 a semester, including practice fee.

5. *Individual Organ Instruction (Applied Music).* Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Classic, Romantic and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$20 a semester, including practice fee.

6-A. *Advanced Harmony.*

Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulation by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all non-harmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A and 1-B, unless passed by examination covering this work.

6-B. *Advanced Harmony Continued.*

This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical applica-

tion. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony.

7-A. **Appreciation of Music.*

The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

7-B. **Appreciation of Music.*

A continuation of 7-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

8. **Opera.*

The reading and discussion of a number of representative Italian, French, and German Operas, with recordings for illustrative purposes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

9-A. *Choral Conducting.* This course teaches the technique of the baton and emphasizes the use of conducting for School Music purposes. Required of all Public School Music majors.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: One year each of Harmony and Ear-training and Sight-singing.

9-B. *Choral Technique.* Open only to seniors who have had *Choral Conducting*. It is a laboratory course in which the students have an opportunity to put into use the techniques of the baton which have been acquired in *Choral Conducting*. Each student is required to attend the Choral Club two rehearsals per week, and to teach and conduct the music which has been assigned to him. Problems arising during rehearsals are discussed during one class period per week. Required of all Music Majors.

Two hours, second semester.

10-A. *Counterpoint*. This course consists of writing in the various species of simple counterpoint in 16th century style. Suspensions, imitation and other devices are considered.

Prerequisite: Music 5-A and 5-B.

Three hours, first semester.

10-B. *Counterpoint*. Continuation of Music 10-A.

Three hours, second semester.

11-A. *Secondary Methods in Music*. See Education 11.

Three hours, second semester.

11-B. *Public School Music (Elementary)*.

See Education 19. First semester.

12. *Choral Music*. Vocal Ensemble, Chorus and Choir. Required of all music majors.

Credit: $\frac{1}{2}$ hour each semester.

NOT OFFERED EVERY YEAR

13-A. *History of Music*. Required of those intending to do graduate work. Open to qualified Senior Majors following *Curriculum B*. Course involves a comprehensive survey of the evolution of music as an art and a science from Pythagoras to contemporary composers.

Prerequisites: Music 1-A, 1-B, 7-A and 7-B.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

13-B. *Continuation of 13-A*.

Second semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

14. *The Solo Song*. A study of the important literature of the song from the end of the 16th century to the 20th century. Assigned readings and listening. Consideration of outstanding exponents of this art form. Students will, where possible, perform various compositions in class.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

NURSING EDUCATION

Those students who, after having received their diplomas in Nursing, wish to undertake or to complete the college work required for the Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing, may ma-

triculate in the college and will receive two years of academic credit for the work done in any accredited school of nursing. A minimum of 66 hours must be taken at St. Augustine's College.

The plan is arranged so that students may take either their college work or their nurse training first when desirous of earning the B.S. in Nursing.

COURSE OF STUDY

Courses taken at St. Augustine's College in the five-year co-operative plan with St. Agnes Hospital, leading to the B.S. degree in Nursing at St. Augustine's College.

FRESHMEN

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
Freshman Composition	3	Freshman Composition	3
Speech	1	Speech	1
Biol. 1—Gen. Zoology	4	Biol. 2—Gen. Botany	4
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	(Business Math.) Nurses	3
Hygiene	1	Consumer Economics	3
General Psychology	3	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		—
	—		17
	16		

SOPHOMORE

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
Freehand Drawing	3	Development of Human	
Introduction to Sociology	3	Behavior	3
Chemistry-General	4	Business English	2
English Literature	3	Chemistry-General	4
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Physical Education	0	Rural Sociology	3
(both semesters)		(or Social Psychology)	
	—		—
	16		15

ELECTIVES: (2 or more hours)

Art Appreciation	2	The Family	3
United States History	3	Total hours required:	66

Students must have total of at least 66 hours and 66 quality points.

GEOGRAPHY

1. *Principles of Geography.* This course is designed to explore and evaluate available materials about man's relationship to his environment and the pertinence of the earth sciences to this relationship.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Regional Geography.* A detailed study of the principal economic activities of regions of the world; their resources, industries, and population; the importance of their manufacture, mining, forestry, agriculture, and trade based on such factors as climate, land forms, and trade routes. Special emphasis is placed upon those regions which are of special importance to the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Credit, three semester hours.

Physics

1. *General College Physics.* This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6 each semester.

Prerequisites, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics.* This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light.* An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics.* A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.
See Education 10.

Mathematics

Mathematics A. See Commerce 1.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

1. *General Mathematics.*

A course designed to give the student an introduction to basic algebraic principles including both the graphic and algebraic approach to the functional concept.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

Students must qualify in a placement examination to enter this course. Mathematics A is open to all Freshmen.

2. *General Mathematics.*

Continuation of the functional concept with application to functions of higher degree and rates, to be followed by a thorough treatment of the principles of trigonometry.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

3. *Analytics.* Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, subnormals; calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

4. *Differential Calculus.*

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Integral Calculus.*

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, and 4.

6. *Advanced Calculus.*

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites, Math 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.

7. *Theory of Equations.*

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, and 4.

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES

*COURSE A

FRESHMAN

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	1	Speech	1
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Science Survey	3	Science	3
Music 7-A	3	Music 7-B	3
Applied Music (Voice)	1	Applied Music (Voice)	1
Applied Music (Piano)	1	Applied Music (Piano)	1
Freshman Lectures	1	Music 1-X	2
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Choral Music	½
Choral Music	½		
	17½		17½

SOPHOMORE

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
French 1-A or 2-A	3	French 1-B or 2-B	3
Music 1-A	3	Music 1-B	3
Music 2-A	2	Music 2-B	2
Education 1	3	Education 2	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Applied Music (Ind. Voice)	1	Applied Music (Ind. Voice)	1
Applied Music (Ind. Piano)	1	Applied Music (Ind. Piano)	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	½
	19½		19½

JUNIOR

Education 3	3	Methods, Music 11-A	3
German 1-A or 2-A	3	German 1-B or 2-B	3
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Music 13-A	3	Music 13-B	3
Individual Voice	1	Individual Voice	1
Individual Piano or Organ	1	Individual Piano or Organ	1
Class Voice	1	Class Voice	1
Class Piano	1	Class Piano	1
Music 9-A	2	Music 9-B	2
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	½
	18½		18½

* For students who need foundation work in Music.

SENIOR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Education 12	6	Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community)	3
Music 8	3	Music 10-B	3
Music 10-A	3	Applied Music	1
Applied Music	1	Choral Music	1½
Choral Music	½	Elective	3
Art Appreciation	2		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
18½		13½	

COURSE BFRESHMAN*

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	1	Speech	1
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Music 1-A	3	Music 1-B	3
Music 2-A	2	Music 2-B	2
Freshman Lectures	1	Applied Music (Voice)	1
Freshman Hygiene	1	Applied Music (Piano)	1
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	1½
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17½		17½	

SOPHOMORE

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Music 7-B	3
French 1-A or 1-B	3	French 1-B or 2-B	3
Education 1	3	Education 2	3
Individual Piano or Organ	1	Individual Piano or Organ	1
Individual Voice	1	Individual Voice	1
Class Voice	1	Class Voice	1
Class Piano	1	Class Piano	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	1½
<hr/>		<hr/>	
19½		19½	

* For students who need no extra foundation work.

JUNIOR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Education 3	3	Methods, Music 11-A	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
German 1-A or 2-A	3	German 1-B or 2-B	3
Music 10-A	3	Music 10-B	3
Music 9-A	2	Music 9-B	2
Applied Music (Voice)	1	Applied Music (Voice)	1
Applied Music (Piano)	1	Applied Music (Piano)	1
Music 13-A	3	Music 13-B	3
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	19 $\frac{1}{2}$		19 $\frac{1}{2}$

SENIOR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Education 12	6	Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community)	3
Applied Music (Voice)	1	Applied Music (Voice)	1
Applied Music (Organ or Piano)	1	Applied Music (Organ or Piano)	1
Music 8	3	Music Elective	3
Art Appreciation	2	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Elective	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 $\frac{1}{2}$		14 $\frac{1}{2}$

ART

1. *Art Appreciation*. Lecture course in the understanding and appreciation of art.

Tfo hours a week. Credit: Two hours. Materials fee, \$3.

2. *Freehand Drawing*. An elementary course in drawing and pictorial design from still life and from imagination. No experience necessary.

Six class hours. Credit: Three hours. Materials fee, \$5.

3. *Freehand Drawing*. (Continuation of 2.)

Six class hours. Credit: Three Hours. Materials fee, \$5.

4. *Color and Design*. A combination of lecture and laboratory work in fundamental problems of design with color and form.

Six class hours. Credit: Three semester hours.

Materials fee \$7.50.

5. *Color and Design*. Continuation of 4.

Six class hours; second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Materials fee \$7.50.

6. *Industrial Art*. This course is designed to enable the student to gain a knowledge of skills and abilities of the child. Emphasis is placed upon relationship existing between fine arts and industrial arts.

Four hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

Materials fee \$7.50.

7. *Drawing and Painting*. This course is a study of linear composition and color. Emphasis is upon texture, space as brought out through media of charcoal, pencil, and crayon.

Three hours per week. Credit: Three hours.

Lab. fee \$3.

NATURAL SCIENCES

Science Survey

The Science Survey course is designed to give the student an intelligent acquaintance of the physical world in which he lives, and an understanding and appreciation of the scientific method. This course is required of all freshmen who will not major in natural science, and those whose background does not warrant entrance into the specific science courses without further preparation.

A. *Science Survey*. Principles of Biological Science.
3 hours, first semester.

B. *Science Survey*. Principles of Physical Science.
3 hours, second semester.

Biology

Biology 1. General Zoology: This course deals with the general principles, theories, and concepts of animal life. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit, four semester hours. First semester. For Biology majors.

Biology 2. General Botany: (Plant biology.)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit, four semester hours. Second semester. For biology majors.

Biology 3. Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates: A course involving the theory of Evolution, the Ancestry of Vertebrates, and the Head Problem, and a systematic treatment of verte-

brate anatomy. Pre-requisite . . . Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Biology 4. Fundamentals of Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates: An elementary course from the morphological point of view. Laboratory work includes some histological technique in slide preparation. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Pre-requisites: Biology 1 and 2. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Written reports, weekly quiz sheets, and current reference material play an important part.

5. *Physiology.* Microscopic and gross anatomy of human body, with emphasis upon the normal functioning of the body.

Two one-hour lectures, two two-hour laboratory periods. Four hours, second semester. Laboratory fee \$7.50.

Prerequisite: Biology 1, 2, 3, and 4.

6. *Bacteriology.* The role of yeasts, molds, bacteria, protozoa, the cultivation and identification of bacteria; principles of disinfection; infection and resistance.

One hour lecture, two two-hour laboratory periods.

Three credit hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: Biology, 1, 2, 3, and 4.

7. *Genetics.* An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man and the concomitant sociological and biological problems.

Three lectures, second semester; Credit: Three hours.

SEQUENCE OF BIOLOGY COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
General Zoology	3	Botany	4
College Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
Speech	1	Speech	1
Language	3	Language	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		18

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
Bacteriology	3	Embryology	4
General Physics	4	General Physics	4
Language	3	Language	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
General Psychology	3	Genetics	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	—		—
	16		17

JUNIOR YEAR

Comparative Anatomy	3	Comparative Physiology	3
Entomology	4	Science Methods	3
Adolescent Psychology	3	English	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Geography	3
Elective	3	Sociology	3
	—		—
	16		15

SENIOR YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Organic Chemistry	3	Special Problems	2-6
Electives	9	Physical Chemistry	3
	—	Orientation to the Community	3
	15	Directed Teaching	6
			—
			15-17

Chemistry

1. *General Chemistry*. Fundamentals of the basic course in Chemistry.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, throughout the year. Credit, 8 hours.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

2. *Qualitative Analysis*. Theory and laboratory practice in the fundamentals of analytical chemistry. The identification of cations and anions.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, 5 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

3. *Quantitative Analysis.* Quantitative examination of materials, using both volumetric and gravimetric methods.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, second semester. Credit, 5 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1 and 2.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

4. *Organic Chemistry.* A course in the chemistry of carbon compounds as divided into the two great classes of aliphatic and aromatic substances.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods throughout the year. Credit, 10 semester hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

5. *Elementary Physical Chemistry.* Fundamental laws and theories of matter as applied to gases, liquids, solids and solutions.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period throughout the year. Credit, eight semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3 and 4*.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

6. *Organic Analysis.* Systematic identification of pure organic compounds.

One lecture and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

7. *Physiological Chemistry.* Application of Organic Chemistry to the study of physiological processes.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, second semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

8. *Organic Preparations.* Course designed to give additional work to qualified seniors whose interest is Organic Chemistry.

Hours to be arranged.

Credit: Three semester hours (given either sem.)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 3 and Special permission.

* With special permission, a student may take Chemistry 4 and 5 concurrently.

9. *Special Topics.*

Credit: Three hours.

Open to Senior Chemistry Majors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.* See Education 9.**A. GENERAL CURRICULUM IN CHEMISTRY
(TEACHER-TRAINEE)***FRESHMAN YEAR*

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Mathematics, Algebra	3	Mathematics, Trigonometry	3
Speech	1	Speech	1
Freshman Hygiene	1	Geography	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		—
	—		17
	16		

SOPHOMORE YEAR

*Qualitative Analysis	5	*Qualitative Analysis	5
**German or French	3	**German or French	3
Biology 1	4	Biology 2	4
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	—		—
	18		18

JUNIOR YEAR

*Organic Chemistry	5	*Organic Chemistry	5
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Education 3	3	Methods	3
	—		—
	15		15

* A student cannot take only 14 hours in Chemistry, but must take General 1 and 2, and has a choice between Qualitative Analysis and Quantitative Analysis or Organic Chemistry 4.

** See Language Requirement on Page 37.

SENIOR YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Elective	3	Elective	3
Elective	3	Education 12	6
Elective	3	Orientation to the Com-	
Elective	3	munity (Sociology 8)	3
	—		—
	15		15

**B. SPECIALIZED CURRICULUM IN CHEMISTRY
(CHEMISTRY MAJOR)**

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Mathematics, Algebra	3	Mathematics, Trigonometry	3
Speech	1	Speech	1
Freshman Lectures	1	Geography	3
Freshman Hygiene	1		
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	—		—
	16		17

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Qualitative Analysis	5	Qualitative Analysis	5
*German or French	3	*German or French	3
Mathematics	3	Mathematics	3
Biology 1	4	Biology 2	4
Sociology	3	English 3	3
	—		—
	18		18

JUNIOR YEAR

Organic Chemisry	5	Organic Chemisry	5
Physics	4	Physics	4
Mathematics	3	Electives	8-9
Electives	2-3		—
	—		17-18
	14-15		

* See Language Requirement on Page 37.

SENIOR YEAR			
<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credits</i>
Physical Chemistry	4	Physical Chemistry	4
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
**Electives	8-9	Orientation to the Com-	
	—	munity (Sociology 8)	3
	15-16	**Electives	6-8
			—
			16-18

Mathematics 7, Theory of Equations, is recommended for students who plan advanced study in chemistry.

Biology 6, Bacteriology, is also considered to be a very good elective.

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

History

1. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural background of Western Civilization as found in the ancient and medieval cultures from which it is derived.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

2. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural institutions of Modern Civilization and their development.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

3. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1500-1815.* Special emphasis is placed on the Protestant Reformation, English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Industrial Revolution and the French Revolution.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1815-1942.* Topics of particular interest will be the new democratic spirit in Western Europe, the diplomacy of imperialism, the Great War and its origins, and the conflict between the totalitarian governments and the democracies.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

** A Chemistry major should take as electives: Physiological Chemistry, Organic Analysis, and Organic Preparations.

5. *History of the United States to 1860.* Special attention will be given to the social and economic aspects of the colonial period, the welding of the colonies into a nation, and the forces which brought about the division in 1860.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *History of the United States, 1860-1942.* Topics of interest will be the emergence of Modern America, the new imperialism, the first World War, the New Deal, and the entrance of the United States into the second World War.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

7. *Latin America.* An introduction to the historical evolution of the republics south of the United States, designed to acquaint the student with the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Alternates with History 9.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *The Negro in American History.* A study of the problems and struggles of the Negro as a slave and as a free man in the economic, political, and social development of the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Required of social science majors.

Prerequisite, History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 10.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Civil War and Reconstruction.* The important constitutional, political, social, and economic aspects of the Civil War and Reconstruction Period in the United States.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 7.

10. *Economic History of the United States.* A study of the economic development of the United States to the present.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 8.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* See Education 8.

Economics

1. *Consumer Economics*. A study of economic principles and practices from the viewpoint of the consumer. Practical training in the application of sound economic principles to the everyday problems of the consumer.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2-A. *Principles of Economics*. A comprehensive course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Collateral reading.

Three hours first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2-B. *Continuation of 2-A*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

3. *Economic History of the U. S.* See History 10.

4. *Problems of the Wage Earner*. (Labor Problems). The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement and social insurance. Lectures, discussions, and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Economics of Current Events*. Economic implications of world happenings as revealed in current literature form the basis of this course.

One hour each semester.

Prerequisite, Economics 2, completed or taken at the same time.

Government

1. *Federal Government*. This course deals primarily with the basic structure and functions of the Federal government. Emphasis throughout is on the Constitution, and the constitutional basis of the principal governmental agencies and functions.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors, and to Juniors who have completed three hours of American History.

2. *Federal and State Government*. (a) A continuation of Federal Government, with emphasis on Federal administrative functions, and their development. (b) Outlines of State Gov-

ernment and politics, with special reference to recent reforms, and the relation between the State and the Federal Government.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, an introductory college course in Political Science.

Sociology

1. *Fundamentals of Sociology.* A study of groups, culture, institutions, and social processes.

Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

Open to Sophomores and second semester freshmen.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality development.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Social Psychology.* The course presents the relation between psychology and sociology, the psychological basis of social relationships, and the various psychological aspects of social evolution.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, a college course in sociology or psychology.

Alternates with Sociology 7.

5. *Social Anthropology.* The course aims to familiarize the student with the fundamentals of primitive culture, social origins and social evolution. The aspects stressed are those which are deemed to have particular value in the study of sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Sociology 1

Alternates with Sociology 6.

6. *Criminology and Penology.* The social background of criminals and delinquents, the development of criminal behavior, and the problems of prevention and treatment.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 5.

7. *Rural Sociology.* An analysis of the social organization of rural communities and the socio-economic problems of farm and village dwellers, especially in the South.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 4.

8. *Orientation to the Community.* (Society and Community.) This course, required of all seniors, has as its purpose the preparation of every prospective graduate for intelligent participation in any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. The course will be given by the faculty of the Social Science Division, and will include, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elementary survey and research work.

Three hours, second semester.

9. *Introduction to Social Work.* A course designed primarily for those looking forward to training for social work as a profession. A survey of the field of social work, its philosophy and historical background, and an introduction to basic techniques.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1 and 3.

10. *Principles of Social Case Work.* The fundamentals of the case work approach and methods in modern social work.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites, Sociology 1, 3 and 9.

SEQUENCES OF SOCIOLOGY COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	1	Speech	1
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene	1
Elective	3	Sociology 1	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

SOPHOMORE YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
Family Organization and Problems	3	Social Psychology	3
English Literature	3	English Literature	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
American History	3	American History	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	—		—
	18		18

JUNIOR YEAR

American Literature	3	American Literature	3
Social Anthropology	3	Rural Sociology	3
Teaching of Reading	3	Social Problems	3
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Criminology and Penology	3	Development of Drama	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3		—
	—		15
	18		

SENIOR YEAR

Shakespearean Literature	3	Victorian Literature or	
Practice Teaching	6	Contemporary British	
Introduction to Social Work	3	and American Poetry	3
	—	Electives	3
	12	Orientation to the Com-	
		munity	3
		Principles of Social Case	
		Work	3
			—
			12

Philosophy

1. *Survey of Philosophy.* This course deals largely with the history of philosophical thought and the types of philosophy, all of which exposes the student to what the greatest thinkers have thought about God, the universe, and mankind. The course definitely offers the student positive tools for constructive thought.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for Pre-Theological students; elective for others.

2. *Ethics.* The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for graduation.

GRADUATES 1951

Bachelor of Arts

<i>Name, Major Field (S)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Akins, Shirley W. <i>Physical Education</i>	New Orleans, La.
Albury, Cleopatra P. <i>English</i>	Atlanta, Ga.
Alexander, Lorrie <i>Physical Education</i>	New Orleans, La.
Allen, Leonard E. <i>English, Social Science</i>	Chicago, Ill.
Alston, Earl C. <i>English, History</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Banks, Gloria R. <i>Physical Education</i>	New York, N. Y.
Banks, William C. <i>Physical Education</i>	New Orleans, La.
Bennett, Edward, Jr. <i>History</i>	Charleston, S. C.
Bethel, Freddie E. <i>Physical Education</i>	Washington, D. C.
Bingham, Henrietta D. <i>English</i>	Bennettsville, S. C.
Blocker, Dianetta D. <i>History</i>	Wildwood, N. J.
Brayboy, Clyde A. <i>Physical Education</i>	Washington, D. C.
Bunch, Dorothy L. <i>French, Social Science</i>	Aulander, N. C.
Carter, Henry, Jr. <i>Physical Education</i>	New Orleans, La.
Cannon, Frederick <i>Social Studies</i>	Ayden, N. C.
Collins, Clifton, Jr. <i>Social Studies</i>	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Cothran, Eugene G. <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Davis, Wiley M. <i>History</i>	Meadowview, Va.

<i>Name, Major Field (S)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
DeLaine, Franklin D. <i>French, Music</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Demby, Malvina V. <i>Music, English</i>	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Edwards, Annie M. <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Evans, Hazel J. <i>Physical Education</i>	Cincinnati, Ohio
Gary, Julia E. <i>Social Studies</i>	Gates, N. C.
Gorman, Oliva J. <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Grant, Anderson <i>Social Studies</i>	Walterboro, S. C.
Green, Agnes W. <i>P. E., English</i>	Warsaw, N. C.
Hall, Inez D. <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Hargrove, Mary E. <i>French, Social Science</i>	Manson, N. C.
Hart, Pearl <i>Physical Education</i>	Darlington, S. C.
Harris, Valena W.* <i>French, English, History</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Jackson, Adele L. <i>Physical Education</i>	Charlottesville, Va.
Jones, Elijah <i>Social Studies</i>	Philadelphia, Pa.
Jones, Viola C. <i>Business, Social Science</i>	Enfield, N. C.
Jordon, Betty P. <i>Social Studies</i>	Seaboard, N. C.
Joyner, Hester R. <i>Social Science</i>	Kinston, N. C.
Lomax, Marilyn F. <i>Social Studies</i>	Richmond, Va.

* Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (S)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
McLaurin, Althia D. <i>Business, History</i>	Fayetteville, N. C.
Martin, Berthelma <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Miles, Roland E. <i>Physical Education</i>	Washington, D. C.
Miller, John X. <i>Physical Education</i>	New Orleans, La.
Murray, Edward <i>P. E., Social Science</i>	Walterboro, S. C.
O'Farrow, Blanche T. <i>English</i>	Washington, N. C.
Perry, Mary L. <i>Social Science</i>	Bronx, N. Y.
Pethel, Nancy E. <i>English</i>	Charlotte, N. C.
Platt, Leonard <i>French, English</i>	Dillon, S. C.
Pope, Sadie M. <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Powell, Thelma I. <i>Business</i>	Goldsboro, N. C.
Rabb, Margie A. <i>Business, English</i>	Washington, D. C.
Roberson, Alma A. <i>Music, English</i>	Chattanooga, Tenn.
Roberts, Godfrey N. <i>Social Studies</i>	Miami, Fla.
Ross, Mark K. <i>Music, P. E.</i>	New Orleans, La.
Simmons, Julius J. <i>Social Studies, P. E.</i>	Miami, Fla.
Skinner, Myrlin E.** <i>Business</i>	Edenton, N. C.
Slocum, Charles A. <i>Physical Education</i>	Lawrence, Mich.

** Magna Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (S)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Speight, Margaret V. <i>Physical Education</i>	Wilson, N. C.
Statham, Clifford <i>Physical Education</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Suthern, Eugenia S. <i>History</i>	Orangeburg, N. Y.
Sydnor, Marion D. <i>Music, English</i>	Richmond, Va.
Swindell, Ruth E. <i>French, English</i>	Blounts Creek, N. C.
Taylor, William H. <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Thompson, Alma E. <i>Physical Education</i>	LaCross, Va.
Whitley, James W. <i>Physical Education</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Winston, Elizabeth L. <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Young, Ida Jo L. <i>English</i>	Pensacola, Fla.

Bachelor of Science

Alston, Percy L. <i>Natural Science</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Archer, Rudolph <i>Natural Science</i>	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Ashman, Donald F.* <i>Chemistry, Math.</i>	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Barbee, Lemira W. <i>General Science</i>	Arcola, N. C.
Coleman, O'Tearle J. <i>Natural Science</i>	Atlantic City, N. J.
Collins, Johnnie <i>Natural Science, Eng.</i>	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Dowdy, William O. <i>Natural Science</i>	North, S. C.
Espy, Lawrence V. <i>Natural Science</i>	Coral Gables, Fla.

* Summa Cum Laude.

<i>Name, Major Field (S)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Evans, William B., Jr. <i>Natural Science, Hist.</i>	Miami, Fla.
Graves, Kenneth E. <i>Natural Science</i>	Bronx, N. Y.
Hauser, Theodore <i>Natural Science</i>	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Hicks, Louise A. <i>Natural Science</i>	Bracy, Va.
Hutchinson, Julius <i>General Science</i>	Summerville, S. C.
Johnson, Carolyn N. <i>Natural Science</i>	Gary, Ind.
Jones, Leroy <i>General Science</i>	Kinston, N. C.
McLeod, Daisy L. <i>Natural Science</i>	New York, N. Y.
Mayo, Emma L. <i>Natural Science</i>	Bracy, Va.
Mitchell, Jacqueline A. <i>Natural Science</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Morris, Alexander <i>Natural Science</i>	Atlantic City, N. J.
Mosee, Charles <i>Natural Science</i>	Atlantic City, N. J.
Overton, Lawrence <i>Natural Science</i>	New York, N. Y.
Randall, Cecil J. <i>General Science</i>	Atlantic City, N. J.
Robinson, James <i>Natural Science</i>	New York, N. Y.
Weaver, David W. <i>Natural Science, Math.</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Woods, William O. <i>Natural Science</i>	Springfield, Mass.
Young, Willie L. <i>Natural Science</i>	Bogalusa, La.

Bachelor of Science in Nursing

Brown, Amelia Adelaide	Charlotte, N. C.
------------------------------	------------------

ENROLLMENT 1951-1952

Seniors

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Bailey, Donald L.	St. Augustine, Fla.
Barge, Kathryn V.	Trenton, N. J.
Bellamy, John W.	Bucksport, S. C.
Bethea, Howard D.	Dillon, S. C.
Bright-Davies, Virginia	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Booker, Evans	Hamlet
Burch, Claud W.	Champaign, Ill.
Burnett, Eustace Oliver	Barbados, B. W. I.
Carnage, Dorothy A.	Thomasville, Ga.
Chavis, Helen D.	Oxford
Clark, Albert F., Jr.	Concord
Clark, Bobby	Champaign, Ill.
Clayton, Joseph T.	Atlantic City, N. J.
Clark, Francis Theodore	Miami, Fla.
Clements, Fesse	Champaign, Ill.
Davis, Susie	Greenville
Delaine, Viola C.	Raleigh
Ellis, Anthony G.	Winston-Salem
Evans, James	Asbury Park, N. J.
Greene, Eva M.	Oriental
Gregg, Evelyn	Boykins, Va.
Grier, Preston	Charlotte
Grigsby, Alfred L.	Holly Springs
Grissom, Madeline	Raleigh
Grissom, Mildred M.	Raleigh
Hairston, John W.	Winston-Salem
Hall, Glenda M.	Hollywood, Fla.
Hannon, Ella	Halifax
Hargrove, Nannie	Oxford
Harris, Willie	New Orleans, La.
Henderson, Van J.	Robbins, Ill.
Herndon, Elsie M.	Durham
Igbokwe, Felix Okoronkwo	Nigeria, B. W. A.
Ivey, Carrie A.	Seaboard
Jackson, Dorothea C.	Cleveland, O.
James, Creston	Franklinton
Jones, Mary E.	Raleigh
Jones, Willie A.	Rocky Mount
Joyner, Edward	Raleigh
Lassiter, Leroy	Raleigh
McLaurin, Annie L.	Roseboro
Merrick, Frances Olivette	Wilmington

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Miller, Melvin	Haddonfield, N. J.
Mitchell, Ozie Belle	Clarkton
Mitchell, W. Juanita	Thomasville, Ga.
Moore, William H.	Raleigh
Morris, Eloise B.	Columbia
Moultrie, Elsie J.	Lynchburg, Va.
Murphy, Mary E.	Wakulla
Murrell, Melvin	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Peay, Pennie	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Pridgeon, Thannie M.	Nashville
Queen, Francis J.	Washington, D. C.
Reed, Hudson S.	Asbury Park, N. J.
Renner, Walter A.	Sierra Leone, B. W. A.
Rolle, Shirley	Miami, Fla.
Sanders, Bentley W.	Raleigh
Sanders, Charlie D.	Clayton
Singletary, Helen V.	Kenly
Smith, Oscar S., Jr.	Raleigh
Sorrell, Junious N.	Raleigh
Strachan, Dorothy	Miami, Fla.
Swain, J. Chandler	Washington, D. C.
Tavares, Carl J.	Philadelphia, Pa.
Tomlinson, Elizabeth	Clayton
Wade, Maedell P.	Paterson, N. J.
Wilder, Ellen L.	Washington
Wilkins, Annie S.	Oxford
Williams, Antoinette	Paterson, N. J.
Williamson, James A.	Method
Woodroffe, Keith R.	Jamaica, N. Y.
Vandergriff, Daisy B.	Raleigh

Juniors

Alston, Edith	Louisburg
Archie, Ida Mae	Hertford
Avery, James	Smithfield
Bailey, Mattie Ruth	Lancaster, S. C.
Banks, Herbert C.	New York City
Banks, William E.	Edenton
Batts, Dollie Mae	Rocky Mount
Board, Helen	Tifton, Ga.
Bowens, Gloria	Okolona, Miss.
Brown, Elsie E.	Raleigh
Brown, James L.	Charlotte
Brown, Pickens	Robbins, Ill.
Brown, Winifred	Norfolk, Va.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Calloway, Seynor	Tyler, Texas
Carter, Junius F.	Plainfield, N. J.
Chisholm, William	Charlotte
Clark, Frances E.	Charlottesville, Va.
Clements, George D.	Tampa, Fla.
Clemmons, Ernestine	Southport
Cutchin, Frances H.	Raleigh
Davis, Billy D.	Greenville
Dickens, Roosevelt W.	Bailey
Dunn, Parthenia E.	Raleigh
Eley, Althea	Ahoskie
Elliott, Richard	Birmingham, Ala.
Ewing, Richard A., Jr.	Nashville, Tenn.
Faison, Rose M.	Montclair, N. J.
Ford, Louis	Washington, D. C.
Gainer, Mack	Bartlesville, Okla.
Gill, Irene	Pensacola, Fla.
Gray, Mary A.	Scranton
Hall, Cecelia	Camden, N. J.
Harper, Beulah S.	Raleigh
Henry, Albert I.	Trinidad, B. W. I.
Holden, Dorothy L.	Franklinton
Hollins, Drucilla	Charlottesville, Va.
Hoover, Herbert	East St. Louis, Ill.
Hurst, Johnell	Swansboro
Hurst, Ned	Swansboro
Ingram, Ernest	Asbury Park, N. J.
Johnson, Donald	Rochester, N. Y.
Johnson, Frederick	Boston, Mass.
Jones, Elma	Elizabeth City
James, Geraldine	Mobile, Ala.
Jones, Willie J.	Baltimore, Md.
Kearney, James H.	Raleigh
Knight, Hazel	Charlotte
LaHuffman, Calvin	Fayetteville
Lee, Sadie V.	Windsor
Legeaux, Valencia	New Orleans, La.
Lloyd, Bernice	Robersonville
Long, Mary E.	Stonewall
Lucas, Bernard, Jr.	Robbins, Ill.
McAlister, Maria	Kingstree, S. C.
McAllister, William	Washington, D. C.
McCullough, Catherine	Charlotte
McEachin, Lenora	Laurinburg
Maddox, Madie	Charlotte

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Madison, George	Dillon, S. C.
Middleton, John F.	Washington, D. C.
Mills, Dan	Macon, Ga.
Mitchell, Eloise	Thomasville, Ga.
Monk, Almetta	Bell Arthur
Moore, Nathaniel	Farmville
Morrison, Annie D.	Fayetteville
Moses, Janethel	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Norwood, Amos	Oxford
Peay, Oscar A.	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Peasant, Annie Jo	Birmingham, Ala.
Phillips, Dewey	Sanford
Poole, Francis J.	Raleigh
Powell, Berdie	Norfolk, Va.
Rayford, Edna	Maxton
Richardson, Annie C.	Wilmington
Rogers, Geraldine	Raleigh
Sampson, Julia	Orlando, Fla.
Satterfield, Richard	Edenton
Satterwhite, Mary V.	Dunn
Sherrod, Doris	Greenville
Skinner, James H.	Raleigh
Smallwood, James W.	Windsor
Smith, Carl W.	Raleigh
Spann, Charles	Sumter, S. C.
Thaggard, Louise	Dunn
Veasey, Millie D.	Raleigh
Wallace, Gloria W.	Raleigh
Walters, Agnes Rue	Greenville
Watford, Pearl B.	Colerain
White, Agnes B.	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Whitehead, Mary	Linden
Wiggins, Mary E.	Rocky Mount
Williams, Richard D.	Tyler, Texas
Woods, George W.	New Bern
Yates, Quentin	Washington, D. C.

Sophomores

Adams, Laura	Zebulon
Alston, Dorothy L.	Roanoke Rapids
Alston, Mary	Roanoke Rapids
Anderson, John	Raleigh
Atkins, Martha	Raleigh
Beatty, Clyde E., Jr.	Wilmington

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Bennett, Marion G.	Clinton
Best, Nacy L.	Richlands
Bethel, David D.	Miami, Fla.
Boyd, Mary V.	Washington
Brooks, Reginald	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Brown, George W.	Columbia
Buie, Glinzerine	Linden
Butts, Jeremiah	Winter Park, Fla.
Byrd, Betty	Weldon
Calvin, Inez	Linden
Carter, Earl	Miami, Fla.
Chadwick, James	Kinston
Chambliss, Edgar	Jackson, Miss.
Clarke, Ester L.	Clayton
Clarke, Orie P.	Miami, Fla.
Cobb, James	Columbia, Ga.
Commander, Lawarn	Elizabeth City
Cox, Marjorie	Farmville
Crandal, Gwendolyn D.	Greenville
Crandal, Mary E.	Greenville
Dawson, Hazel D.	Vanceboro
Debnam, Christopher	Raleigh
Evans, Barbara J.	Raleigh
Edge, Carl	Rocky Mount
Everette, Nita P.	Lake Landing
Fagan, Theodore B.	Bronx, N. Y.
Fleming, Carrie	Charlotte
Gille, Irene	Pensacola, Fla.
Goler, Gaynelle L.	Dublin, Ga.
Harris, Mary P.	Raleigh
Haskins, Gloria W.	Wilson
Hayes, Jean	Clinton
High, Ernestine	Elizabeth City
Holman, Lenora	New York, N. Y.
Holmes, Roland	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Hopkins, Gladys	Greenville
Howcott, James F.	Norfolk, Va.
Ingram, Odessa	Kinston
Jackson, William K.	Philadelphia, Pa.
Jacobs, Lillian M.	Rich Square
Jenkins, Clifton	Rocky Mount
Johnson, Natharenia	Roanoke Rapids
Johnson, Pattie V.	Raleigh
Jones, Charles R.	Raleigh
Jones, James A.	Charlotte

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Jones, Norman	Washington, D. C.
Joyner, Mamie I.	Raleigh
Knight, Rosezena	Scotland Neck
Landis, Commie	Raleigh
Loftin, Bernice	Faison
Lowry, Edgar E.	Clarksburg, W. Va.
McNair, Helen	Raeford
McNeil, Rose M.	Clayton
Mangum, Ludie M.	Apex
Mercer, Lillie M.	Farmville
Monroe, Swannie R.	Raleigh
Moore, William	Robbins, Ill.
Moxley, Warren D.	Bowling Green, Ky.
Murphy, Sallie M.	Laurinburg
Murrell, Alroy	Washington
Murrell, Fannie S.	Washington
Offutt, Bobbie R.	Danville, Ill.
Parham, Lloyd V.	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Perry, Patricia A.	Franklinton
Poole, Simon P.	Raleigh
Pope, James	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Price, Mozelle	Siler City
Quander, Howard	Bronx, N. Y.
Richardson, Doris C.	Selma
Ricks, Theoloman	Severn
Robinson, Dillard	San Antonio, Texas
Robinson, George	Rockford, Ill.
Rollins, Dorothy M.	Wendell
Sanders, Marlene L.	Raleigh
Sewell, Robert A.	Raleigh
Sharpe, Shirley	Elizabeth City
Shaw, Martha A.	Red Springs
Shields, Virginia	Barco
Siler, Ernestine	Staley
Simpson, Jessie	Raleigh
Smith, Ardle	Laurel Hill
Smith, Vernon	Tyler, Texas
Smith, Gothie	Bowling Green, Ky.
Solomon, Richard	Winter Park, Fla.
Speight, Robert	Wilson
Stewart, Muriel	Raleigh
Thomas, Ernestine M.	Raleigh
Thompson, Freddie C.	Charlotte
Thorpe, Gloria A.	Raleigh
Tyson, Ida Mae	Norfolk, Va.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Wallace, John B.	Edenton
Walker, Lela M.	Raleigh
White, Addie M.	Raleigh
White, Joe B.	Tyler, Texas
White, Stanley E.	Kinston
White, Vivian A.	Smithfield
Williams, Marion L.	Goldsboro
Williams, Pollie	Arcola
Wilson, Blonnie	Apex
Woodard, Effie L.	Norfolk, Va.
Wooden, James	Jacksonville, Fla.

Freshmen

Alston, Evelyn	Raleigh
Alston, William	Hopewell, Va.
Anderson, Maurey D.	Wilson
Anderson, Vanila	Columbia, S. C.
Andrews, Rose J.	Robersonville
Armstead, Geneva A.	Edenton
Arrington, Catherine	Apex
Baker, Marsellette	Kinston
Barfield, Mary	Vanceboro
Barrett, George P.	Cameron
Basnight, Evangeline	Elizabeth City
Battle, Willie, Jr.	Wilson
Bright-Davies, W. Beatrice	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Blanchard, Willie Earl	Edenton
Bowser, Janie L.	Rich Square
Boyd, Nancy E.	Radcliffe, Va.
Brewster, Lee, Jr.	Tyler, Texas
Brodie, William E.	Wilson
Cameron, Charles B.	Cameron
Cameron, James	Cameron
Campbell, Ruby Lee	Chadbourn
Chavis, Suzie Jean	Ahoskie
Chisholm, Doris	Daytona Beach, Fla.
Cofield, Hattie	Edenton
Cogdell, Rosa Lee	Saint Pauls
Colemon, Martha	La Grange
Collins, Valonia	Hampton, Va.
Cook, Greta D.	Dallas, Texas
Crews, Margaret	Eagle Rock
Curtis, Emily Lucille	Raleigh
DeBose, Estelle V.	Gainesville, Fla.
DuBose, George Howard	Rocky Mount

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Dunn, Euze	Raleigh
Dunn, Lee E.	Raleigh
Dunn, Lovie M.	Raleigh
Dunn, Zollie	Raleigh
Ector, Eudora	Griffin, Ga.
Eley, Delores I.	Winton
Faucette, Dorothy	Oxford
Fields, Sadie	Mobile, Ala.
Forte, Mable L.	Raleigh
Forte, Marjorie	Clayton
Foster, Azella I.	Gainesville, Fla.
Fryar, Patricia D.	Clinton
Gaither, William E.	Mocksville
Gibson, Doris J.	Elizabeth City
Gill, Everett	Raleigh
Gordon, Kathryn	Wheeling, W. Va.
Gore, Helen	Mount Olive
Graham, Vernell B.	Fair Bluff
Greene, Malissa M.	Swan Quarter
Griffin, Herbert B.	Greenville
Hand, Phillip O.	Burgaw
Harding, Sarah	Pleasant Hill
Harris, Cynthia E.	Oxford
Harris, Lettie Jane	Lillington
Harris, Willie L.	Edenton
Haywood, Halcy L.	Raleigh
Hennessee, William A.	Mid Way Park
Higgs, Lerlene F.	Miami, Fla.
High, Delois Yvonne	Raleigh
Hines, Loree	Huffman
Ingraham, Robert	Miami, Fla.
Jordan, Louise	Raleigh
Johnson, Nellie G.	Rocky Mount
Jones, Doris E.	Richmond, Va.
Lassiter, Genora	Ahoskie
Leach, Josephine	Laurinburg
Lee, Telza L.	Raleigh
Link, William Leon.....	Bowling Green, Ky.
Little, Mary H.	Raleigh
Lockhart, James	LaGrange, Ga.
Lynch, Celestia Doris	Greenville
McCoy, Katie	Laurinburg
McCummings, Levern	Marion, S. C.
McDaniel, Jean	Kinston
McDowell, Helen	Lumberton

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
McDowell, Wilson	Charlotte
McIntosh, Rosa	Pinehurst
McManus, Daisy Marie.....	New Bern
Madison, Ulysses	Dillon, S. C.
Malloy, Margaret	Laurinburg
Mangum, Dinah	Apex
Massey, Alice F.	Thomasville, Ga.
Mebane, Johnnie	Edenton
Mitchell, Ann Yvonne	Fayetteville
Mitchell, Edna Gray	Wilson
Monk, Annie Ruth	Bell Arthur
Moore, Lou Ellen	Scotland Neck
Moore, Matildia	Scranton
Moore, Susie B.	Robersonville
Morine, Ernest J., Jr.	Apex
Morgan, Albert St. C.	Raleigh
Morgan, Jesse	Zebulon
Morgan, Lurena	Raleigh
Nicholson, Joseph.....	Louisburg
Nock, Inez	Onacock, Va.
Oldham, Herbert A.	Bowling Green, Ky.
Overton, Lawrence A.	Edenton
Oxley, Leo Lionel	Raleigh
Parker, Agnes K.	Raleigh
Parker, Hillard	Richland
Parker, Naomi R.	Wendell
Person, Kathryn	Franklinton
Perry, Eloise C.	Knightdale
Perry, Joseph	Raleigh
Peterson, Alice	Atlantic City, N. J.
Poole, Vertie J.	Raleigh
Purvis, Hilda	Kinston
Rochelle, Peter	Raleigh
Rooney, Joseph	Philadelphia, Pa.
Smith, Delores I.	Wilmington
Smith, Reuben	Miami, Fla.
Sampson, Hazel L.	Clinton
Sams, Margaret Janet.....	Hoffman
Sanders, Maxine	Clayton
Scott, Doris Marie	Winton
Seawell, Molly A.	Raleigh
Sherrod, Marie	New Haven, Conn.
Siler, Kathryn	Siler City
Singletary, Ruth O.	Kenly
Taplett, Arthur	New Brunswick, N. J.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Tharp, Roland	Jackson, Tenn.
Thompson, Mary Elizabeth	Durham
Townes, Gladys	Garysburg
Traeye, Harriet A.	Fernandina, Fla.
Trotter, Verdell	Key West, Fla.
Virgo, Sarah	Raleigh
Wade, Horace	Rocky Mount
Walker, Clinton L.	Edenton
Walker, Rosa Anna	Robbins, Ill.
Walton, Callie J.	Raleigh
Washington, Thelma M.	St. Pauls
Whitaker, Willia Mae	Swan Quarter
Whitfield, Leon	Winona, Texas
Wiggins, Mattie L.	Greenville
Wilder, Doretha	Youngsville
Wilkerson, Mary K.	Oxford
Wilkins, Marjorie	New Bern
Williams, Gertha R.	Oak City
Wright, Roosevelt	Wilson
Woodard, Davey	Danville, Ill.
Yarbrough, Mary E.	Raleigh

Special Students

Butler, Rosa DeLaine	Raleigh
Debnam, Marjorie B.	Raleigh
Perry, William Alexander, Jr.	Raleigh
Sessoms, Julia Young	Rocky Mount
Williams, Delois Onita	Roanoke Rapids

SUMMARY OF ENROLLMENT FOR THE SCHOOL YEAR, 1951-1952

By Classes

	M	F	Total
Seniors	36	36	72
Juniors	41	53	94
Sophomores	43	64	107
Freshmen	43	102	145
Special	1	4	5
Total	164	259	423

Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries

Alabama	4	Oklahoma	1
Connecticut	1	Pennsylvania	3
District of Columbia.....	7	South Carolina	10
Florida	27	Tennessee	2
Georgia	13	Texas	8
Illinois	11	Virginia	13
Kentucky	5	West Virginia	4
Louisiana	2	Africa	
Massachusetts	1	Nigeria	1
Mississippi	2	Sierra Leone	1
New Jersey	14	British West Indies	
New York	7	Barbados	1
North Carolina	283	Trinidad	1
Ohio	1		

TOTAL NUMBER OF STUDENTS..... 423

APPLICATION BLANK

ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

Those persons interested in attending St. Augustine's College should fill in this blank (use ink or typewriter) and mail with the \$10 room deposit and a passport size photograph to the Registrar's Office, St. Augustine's College, Raleigh, North Carolina.

Name

Married..... Single..... Divorced..... Separated.....

Home Address.....

Birthplace..... Birth Date.....

Denomination..... Active Member Yes No

Name of Parent or Guardian.....

Address

Occupation..... Highest grade completed.....

Mother's Name.....

Address

Occupation..... Highest grade completed.....

If relatives or friends have attended St. Augustine's, give names, addresses, and relationships.

.....

.....

.....

High School Attended

School..... Address.....

Principal

Dates of Attendance..... Diploma.....

School..... Address.....

Principal

Dates of Attendance..... Diploma.....

College(s) Attended

College..... Address.....

..... Dates..... Degree.....

College..... Address.....

..... Dates..... Degree.....

Have you ever been dismissed from any school or college?..... If so, attach a statement giving full particulars.

Are you a veteran?.....Yes.....No. If so, under which PL will you study?..... Have you been out of school for more than three months?..... If so, describe what you have been doing.

Dates.....Type of Employment.....

Dates.....Type of Employment.....

Dates.....Type of Employment.....

Give names and addresses of three people who know you. (Ex: class adviser, teacher, pastor, physician)

.....

.....

When do you plan to enter?.....Do you plan to live on the campus?..... What will be your major subject?.....

What post college career do you plan?.....

What prizes and/or honors have you won?

.....

Describe the manner in which you will finance your college education

.....

If you are a transfer student, indicate your reason for leaving college previously attended

Have you previously applied to St. Augustine's?..... If so, when

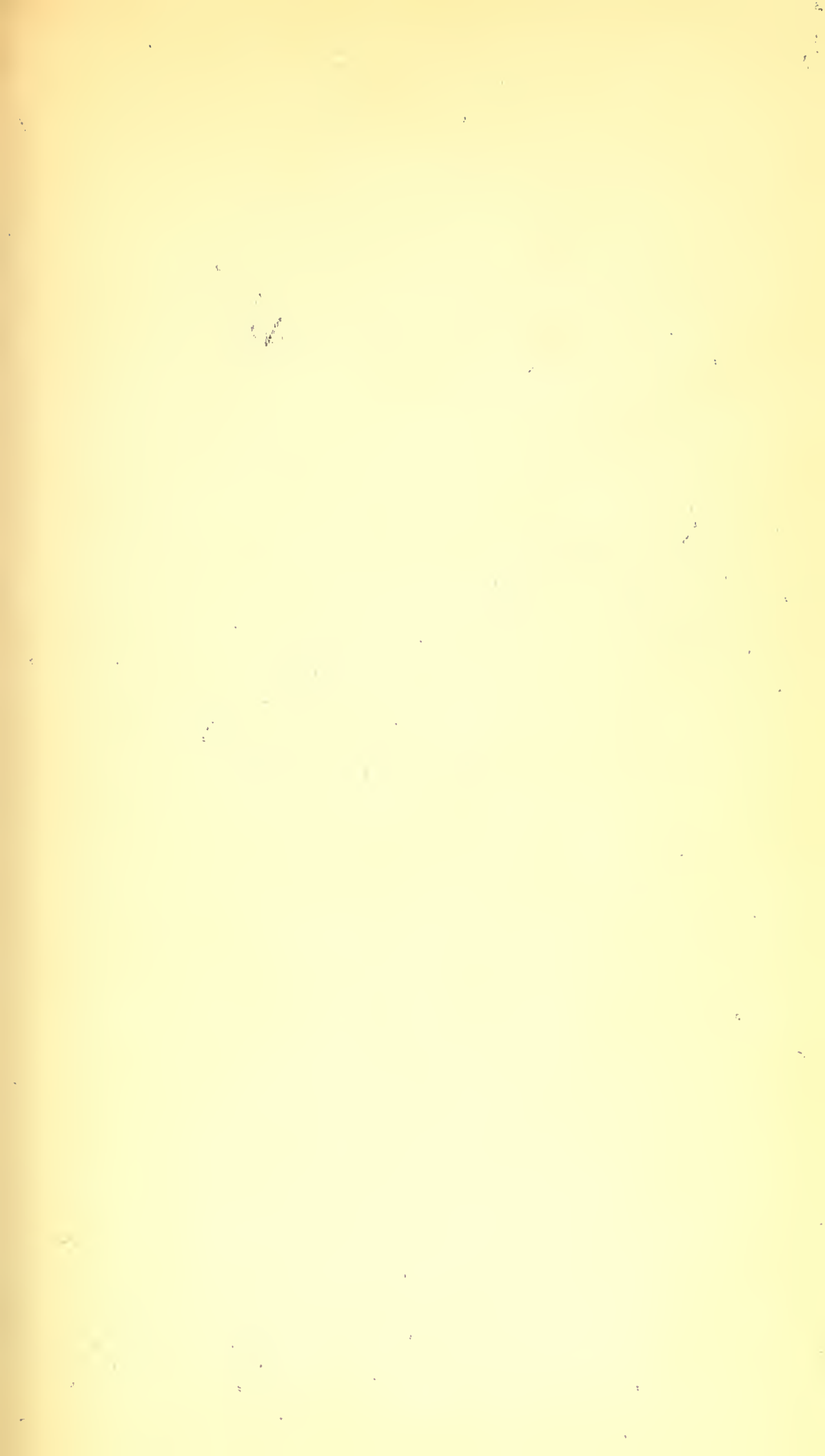
Are you desirous of coming to a Christian College where you will be expected to attend church services regularly?.....

Note: Each student is required to present on entrance a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

Checks and money orders should be made payable to St. Augustine's College, and all money should be paid by money order or check.

St. Augustine's reserves the right to terminate the student's relationship with the college if he is not able to meet its academic standards, if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or the health of others, or if he is in disharmony with the social regulations or moral standards of the college community.

.....
Signature of Applicant.



SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-SIXTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1952-1953



Announcements for
1953-1954

VOL. LVIII

March-April 1953

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST.
AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE
POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

1953

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 8 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

1954

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-SIXTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1952-1953



Announcements for
1953-1954

Vol. LVIII

March-April 1953

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST.
AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE
POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

CALENDAR 1953-1954

September	15	Tuesday	Registration for Freshmen and New Students.
September	17	Thursday	Registration for returning students.
September	18	Friday	Classes begin.
November	9-10	Monday & Tuesday	Mid-semester examinations.
November	26	Thursday	Thanksgiving (one day).
December	22	4:30 p.m. —	January 5, 8:00 a.m. Christmas Recess.
January	5	8:00 a.m.	Classes resumed.
January	6	Wednesday	Epiphany.
January	17	Sunday	Anniversary Day.
January	19-22		Semester Examinations.
January	23-25	Saturday & Monday	Second Semester begins. Registration.
March	3	Wednesday	Ash Wednesday.
March	18-19	Thursday & Friday	Mid-semester Examinations.
March	20	After classes —	March 24, 8:00 a.m. Spring Vacation.
April	11	Sunday	Delany Memorial.
April	16		Good Friday.
April	18	Sunday	Easter.
May	1	Saturday	May Day.
May	13-15		Final Examinations for Seniors.
May	19-22		Final Examinations for all other students.
May	20	Thursday	President's Assembly.
May	22	Saturday	Alumni Day
May	23	Sunday	Baccalaureate.
May	24	Monday	Class Day
May	25	Tuesday Morning	Commencement.

THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH

THE MOST REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*

THE HOME DEPARTMENT

REV. GEORGE A. WIELAND, S.T.D.....*Director*

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

RT. REV. HENRY ST. GEORGE TUCKER, D.D.....*Honorary President*

REV. GEORGE A. WIELAND, S.T.D.....*President*

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.....*Vice-President*

MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....*Treasurer*

MR. M. M. MILLIKAN.....*Executive Secretary*

Rt. Rev. Arthur Lee Kin-
solving, D.D.

Rt. Rev. Arthur R. McKinstry,
D.D.

Rt. Rev. Robert R. Brown,
D.D.

Mr. Champion McC. Davis

Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.

Rev. George L. Paine

Rev. George M. Plaskett, D.D.

Dr. N. C. Newbold

Mrs. Henry W. Havens

Mrs. R. Keith Lane

Mr. Langbourne M. Williams

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., LL.D., *Chairman*
Raleigh, N. C.
REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, *Vice-Chairman*.....Raleigh, N. C.

EX OFFICIO

RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.
RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.
RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D.....Greensboro, N. C.

1953

REV. JAMES F. FERNEYHOUGH.....Fayetteville, N. C.
REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.....Wilson, N. C.
REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Durham, N. C.
SAMUEL THAGGARD.....Fayetteville, N. C.
WILLIAM L. BALTHIS.....Gastonia, N. C.

1954

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. G. M. PLASKETT, D.D.....Orange, N. J.
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON.....Raleigh, N. C.
THE REV. CHARLES L. MCGAVER.....Gastonia, N. C.
DR. CLAIBORNE S. JONES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

1955

ROBERT STRANGE.....Wilmington, N. C.
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.
DR. JOHN W. BLACK.....Rocky Mount, N. C.
REV. TOM TURNEY EDWARDS.....Durham, N. C.
VEN. JAMES K. SATTERWHITE.....Jacksonville, Fla.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D., *Secretary*.....Orange, N. J.
HAROLD L. TRIGG, *Assistant Secretary and Treasurer*
Raleigh, N. C.
Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*
Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., LL.D.....Chairman
MR. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....Vice-Chairman

REV. DAVID W. YATES
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON
REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON
REV. J. McDOWELL DICK
REV. JAMES F. FERNEYHOUGH
MR. SAMUEL THAGGARD

OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

HAROLD LEONARD TRIGG, B.A., Morgan College;
M.A., Syracuse University; Ed.D., Morgan State College
President

JAMES A. BOYER, B.A., Morehouse College;
M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan
Dean of Instruction

H. H. HOLLOWAY, B.S., in Commerce,
North Carolina College
Business Manager

IRENE L. DICKENS, B.A., Bennett College
Dean of Women

CHRISTOPHER C. GRAY, B.A., B.D., Shaw University
Dean of Men

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University; M.A., French
Institute, Pennsylvania State College
Assistant Dean

*NELSON M. PERRY, B.S., Shaw University;
M.D., Howard University
College Physician

*GEORGE C. DEBNAM, B.S., Shaw University;
M.D., Meharry Medical College
College Physician

**CATHERINE B. MIDDLETON, B.S., Howard University;
M.S., University of Michigan; M.D., Howard University
College Physician

ELIZABETH MOORE, B.S. in Commerce
North Carolina College
Cashier

* Assumed duties April 1, 1953.

** College Physician until April 1, 1953.

JAMES H. BOYKIN, B.A., Shaw University;
M.A., North Carolina College; Further
Study University of Pennsylvania
Public Relations

DAVID C. VIRGO, B.S., A. & T. College; B.S., M.A.,
Columbia University
Registrar

RUTH BOYER WALKER, B.A., St. Augustine's College
Assistant Registrar

MABEL BOWDEN WRIGHT, B.S. in Commerce
North Carolina College
Secretary

ESTHER D. PARKER
North Carolina College
Secretary

*HARRY W. JOHNSON, B.S., Tuskegee Institute
Director of Subsistence

**MAREEA E. WILSON, B.A., Hampton Institute
Director of Subsistence

BERNICE B. TAYLOR, B.S., St. Augustine's College
Superintendent of Buildings and Grounds

GERALDINE C. MORGAN, B.A., Bennett College
M.S. in Library Science, Atlanta U.
Librarian

VIOLET B. SAUNDERS, B.A., Hampton Institute
Residence Hall Directress

LEONA R. BARNES, B.A., Shaw University
Residence Hall Directress

ALICE E. HALL
Supervisor of Laundry

* Assumed duties January 1, 1953.

** On leave as of January 1, 1953.

FACULTY

JAMES A. BOYER, B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta
University; Ed.D. University of Michigan
English

JAMES H. BOYKIN, B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North
Carolina College; Further Study University of Penn.
Political Science

MARGARET B. BUGG, B.A., Howard University
Further Study, Catholic University
Greek

FRED J. CARNAGE, B.A., Morgan College; LL.B.
Howard University
Business

*THELMA L. CUMBO, B.S. in Commerce
North Carolina College
Business

JULIA B. DELANY, B.A., Shaw University
M.A., Columbia University
Speech, English

WILLIAM H. DELANEY, B.A., Knoxville College
M.A., Ohio State University, Further Study
Ohio State University
English

JACQUELINE COOPER FLOWERS, B.S. in Commerce,
North Carolina College; Further Study
University of Pennsylvania
Business

CHRISTOPHER C. GRAY, B.A., B.D., Shaw University
Religious Education
Philosophy

LAWRENCE W. HIGH, B.A., Hampton Institute
M.A., New York University
Accounting

* On leave.

WILSON B. INBORDEN, B.S. in Engineering
Howard University
Physics and Mathematics

WILBERT W. JOHNSON, B.S., Kentucky State College
M.S., University of Wisconsin
Biology, Geography

JOSEPH JONES, JR., B.S., Morris Brown College
M.S., Northwestern University
Biology

ROMAINE SIMMONS LAMBERT, Mus.B., Howard University
Vocal Music

JAMES A. LIVAS, B.A., Morehouse College
M.A., Columbia University
Economics, History

RICHARD H. LOEPPERT, B.S., Northwestern University
Ph.D., University of Minnesota
Chemistry

REGINALD L. LYNCH, B.A., Howard University
M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State College
French

PINKY MAE MALONE, B.A., Alabama State College
M.A., Columbia University
Psychology

*ALEXANDER M. MERRICK, JR., B.S., St. Augustine's College
Medical Technician, Meharry Medical College
Chemistry, Mathematics

ROY D. MOORE, B.S., North Carolina College
M.S., University of Illinois
Health and Physical Education

HAZEL W. RICE, B.S., Winston-Salem Teachers College
M.A., Hampton Institute
Elementary Education

RUTH ANN ROBINSON, B.A., Howard University;
M.S. in Library Science, Drexel Institute of
Technology
Assistant Librarian, Library Science

* On leave.

ERNESTINE BURGHESS SAUNDERS, B.A., Fisk University
M.A., Middlebury College, Further Study, Columbia University
French, German

LEON G. SIMMONS, B.M., Oberlin Conservatory of Music
Music and Organist

CAROLYN M. SMITH, B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina
College, Ed.M. Boston University
Business

JOHN F. STAGGERS, JR., B.A., Virginia State College
M.A., New York University
Sociology

PAULINE G. STAGGERS, B.A., Virginia State College
M.A., Columbia University
English

GERALDINE L. TRIGG, B.S., New York University
Advanced Study, New York University and
American Handicraft School
Art

DAVID C. VIRGO, B.S., A. & T. College
B.S., M.A., Columbia University
English and Geography

CLARENCE W. WADE, B.S., Johnson C. Smith University
M.S., Tuskegee Institute
Chemistry

GEORGE R. WALKER, JR., B.S., University of Illinois
M.S., University of Illinois
Physical Education

MURIEL B. WALKER, B.A., Langston University
B.S., M.S. in Library Science, University of Illinois
Assistant Librarian, Library Science

GORDON L. WEST, B.S., Emporia State Teachers College
M.A., University of Wichita
Education

JAMES F. WISE, B.A., Howard University
M.A., Howard University
Art

GENERAL INFORMATION

Historical Sketch

On July nineteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, Saint Augustine's was incorporated by letters patent issued under sections fourteen and fifteen of chapter twenty-six of the Revised Code of North Carolina for promoting the education of the colored people of the United States. The institution was founded under the name of St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute through the joint efforts of the Freedmen's Commission of the Protestant Episcopal Church and a group of clergy and laymen of the Diocese of North Carolina headed by Bishop Thomas Atkinson. Bishop Atkinson became the first president of the Board of Trustees, and the Rev. J. Brinton Smith, who had served as secretary of the Freedmen's Commission, with offices in New York, was the first principal.

The institution began operations on January 13, 1868, with classes being held in a building loaned by the Freedman's Bureau of the U. S. Government. The staff and boarding students occupied an estate known as the Polk House, rented until the new school should acquire property of its own.

By December of 1868 the first building was completed on land acquired by the school, part of the present campus. The growth of the institution has been continuous from that time. Between 1881 and 1896 an extensive building program was carried on, and the enrollment and staff greatly increased.

On January 17, 1907, St. Augustine's became an affiliate of the American Church Institute for Negroes, thereby becoming more directly associated with the national Episcopal Church, from which it began to receive more organized financial support. Meanwhile the academic offering was raised and standardized, and by the 1919-1920 session St. Augustine's was offering work of junior college grade in addition to the normal, secondary, and

elementary curricula. The total enrollment in all departments was about 500.

About this time the sentiment for making St. Augustine's a four-year college reached a high point. Students entering the freshman class in 1927 could look forward to being the first class to receive degrees at St. Augustine's. A building program, completed in 1930, provided three new structures necessary to meet the demands of the four-year college program. The 1930-1931 school year was the first in which the college enrollment exceeded that of the secondary school department, which was to continue for some years, primarily as a practice school for those preparing for high school teaching.

It was announced on December 22, 1930, that St. Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred. The college was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, and later in 1942, given Class "A" status by American Medical Association. St. Augustine's College is a member of the Association of American Colleges, The American Council on Education, and The United Negro College Fund.

During its history St. Augustine's has had six principals or presidents:

The Rev. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., 1867-1872.

The Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-1884.

The Rev. Robert B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-1891.

The Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916.

The Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916-1947.

Harold L. Trigg, Ed.D., 1947-.....

Location and Facilities

The campus of St. Augustine's College is located within the city of Raleigh, but near its eastern boundary. The college therefore enjoys the benefit of urban conveniences in a suburban setting. The college property includes 96 acres, of which 35 are set aside to form the beautiful

campus proper. There are 21 buildings, mostly of brick and stone construction, a fine athletic field, and ample space and facilities for recreation. The college operates its own modern steam laundry, cultivates a farm and maintains a dairy herd.

Living Accommodations

There are five residence halls, three for women and two for men. Students must furnish their own bedding, towels, table napkins, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students from out of the city will be permitted to reside in the city only in homes approved by the college, and then only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Students are held responsible for all damages done by them to the property of the college.

Possession or use of firearms, firecrackers, and alcoholic liquors by students is strictly forbidden.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

Freshman and sophomore young women are required to have a uniform gymnasium suit. This costume is to be purchased through the College and is furnished at an approximate cost of \$6.00.

All clothing should be plainly marked with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution daily, and his recommendations are followed.

in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

Students are required to present on entrance a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

The Administration of St. Augustine's College is pleased to announce that a Plan of Students' Accident Expense Reimbursement Insurance is available to our Students for the 1953-1954 School Year.

INSURANCE

The premium of \$7.50 for male students and \$4.50 for female students will appear as an item on the first semester bill unless they notify the Treasurer of St. Augustine's College in writing prior to September 17, 1953 that they do not wish to have this protection.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportunities for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, the *Pen* (student publication), Dramatic Club, Art Club, intercollegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Central Intercollegiate Athletic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which is about \$3.50. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity

is open only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Canterbury Club is a religious organization open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Omega Psi Phi, Phi Beta Sigma, Sigma Gamma Rho, and Zeta Phi Beta.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required. Persons who for any reason find it impossible to attend these services regularly should not apply for entrance.

ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE—HOLIDAYS

Registration of freshmen and new students, September 15. Registration of returning upperclassmen, September 17.

There will be only one day set aside for Thanksgiving, November 26, hence there will be insufficient time for students to go home for the holiday.

Christmas holidays begin after classes on December 22 and end at 8:00 a.m. on January 5. Students may leave after classes on December 22 and must return in time for 8:00 a.m. classes on January 5.

Spring holidays begin after classes on March 19, and end at 8:00 a.m. on March 24.

Students will receive double cuts for each absence immediately preceding and immediately following holidays. They must pay a fine of \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately preceding and \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately following the holiday.

Student employees and members of the choral society will be expected to remain at the college through Commencement. All other students must vacate rooms immediately after taking their examinations.

REGISTRATION

Freshmen register on September 15 and returning students register on September 17. Students are expected to register on the day set apart in the college calendar for registration. A fee of \$5.00 is charged for late registration.

EXPENSES

FEES FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS

Item	Per Hour
Tuition	\$6.00
Item	Per Semester
Registration	\$5.00
Library	4.00
Examination	1.00
Occupancy	2.50
Name	Per Year
Athletic	\$8.00

The College reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and fees, if and whenever necessary, to meet the changing cost of maintenance and operation. The calendar for payment of board, room and laundry has been set up in order that parents, guardians and students will be able to know in ample time when monthly payments are due.

The laundry service for each student is a weekly one with no additional charge to the above listed payments.

EXPENSES
Schedule of Payments and Dates When Due
1953-1954

No. of Payment	1 1953	2	3	4	5 1954	6	7	8	9
Date due	Sept. 17	Oct. 15	Nov. 12	Dec. 9	Jan. 16—25	Feb. 13	Mar. 13	Apr. 10	May 8
<i>Fee</i>									
Registration....	5.00								
*Tuition.....	112.00 96.00				112.00				
Library.....	4.00				4.00				
Athletic.....	4.00				4.00				
Health.....	2.00				2.00				
Activities.....	4.00				4.00				
Examination..	1.00				1.00				
Occupancy....	2.50				2.50				
Room, Board, and Laundry..	37.00	37.00	37.00	37.00	37.00	37.00	37.00	37.00	18.50
Total due....	171.50 155.50	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 18.50

*Students entering in January pay same as September. Tuition at \$6.00 per semester hour. Average tuition 16 semester hours—\$96.00. Laboratory fees are not included.
Any variation in payments must be arranged with the College Treasurer by the person responsible for payments.

Student Aid

Opportunity is available for a number of deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance. All work is paid for in credit toward bills. Ordinarily, work students need nine semesters or 4½ years to meet the requirements for graduation.

Payments and Refunds

All money should be made payable to St. Augustine's College by money order or check. In special cases a sum less than the total amount due will be accepted on entrance, provided arrangements have been made in advance between parent (guardian, or person responsible) and the CASHIER, including a specific agreement as to the payment of the balance due.

Withdrawal refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during first week.....	80%
Withdrawal during second week.....	60%
Withdrawal during third week.....	40%
Withdrawal during fourth week.....	20%
Withdrawal during fifth week or later.....	No refund
Expulsion	No refund

1. A withdrawal slip must be signed in the registrar's office by any student who plans to leave college before the end of the semester.

2. In cases of suspension or expulsion, no refund will be allowed.

3. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the college for a student, such as that for medicine, hospitalization, telegrams, damages, etc., will be charged to the student's account.

4. No student will be given a transcript to another institution until all bills are paid.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No application will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility; (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality; (3) in the case of applicants transferring from another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended; (4) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10.00 room deposit. The filing of one's application alone has no bearing on room reservations; *the deposit must be sent* in advance in order to reserve room space.

Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as May 1. July 1 will be the deadline for preference. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. *Returning* students as well as the new students must send a deposit in order to reserve a room. The deposit for first semester applicants is refundable in full up to September 1; half is refundable up to October 1; none is refundable after October 1. The deposit for second semester applicants is refundable in full up to January 1; half is refundable up to February 1; none is refundable after February 1.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course.

Applicants should have the following high school units:

English	4 units
Social Studies	2 units
Mathematics	1 units
Science	2 units
Electives	6 units

St. Augustine's reserves the right at any time to terminate the student's relationship with the college if he is not able to meet its academic standards, if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or the health of others, or if he is in disharmony with the social regulations or moral standards of the college.

MARRIAGE

With the written approval of parents or guardians filed with the President of the College, a student may marry while in residence. If the student marries in residence, she is required to reside off the campus unless otherwise agreed. The College reserves the right to request the withdrawal of the student when this procedure is not followed.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 126 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 1.0(C), meet financial obligations to the college, earn the final 30 credit hours in residence at the college, and take part in all Commencement Exercises.

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Arts within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Business	36
2. English	30
3. French	30
(24 if two high school units are presented upon entrance).	
4. History	30
5. Sociology	30
*6. Social Studies	30
7. Music	36
8. Physical Education and Health.....	30

* See state certification requirements on pages 41, 42.

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Lectures	1
2. Freshman Hygiene	1
3. English, including freshman courses but excluding English 1-X.....	11
4. Western Civilization	6
5. Natural Science	6
*6. Sociology or Economics.....	3
7. Religious Education	3
8. Ethics	3
9. Orientation to the Community.....	3
10. Foreign Languages	6-12
11. Required Physical Education (Non-credit; two years).	
Total	43-49

Matriculants should note that the major and the basic studies required hours will range from 73 to 85 semester hours total. This means that the remaining 41 to 53 semester hours out of the required 126 should be allotted to a second major, appropriate electives, and required education courses for teacher-trainees (See pages 40-43).

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Science within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Biology	30
2. Chemistry	30
**3. Natural Science	30
**4. Mathematics	21
5. Nursing (See pages 57-58).	

* Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see pages 43, 52.

** See state certification requirements on pages 41, 42.

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the Bachelor of Science degree:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Lectures	1
2. Freshman Hygiene	1
3. English, including freshman courses but excluding English 1-X.....	11
4. Natural Science	6
5. Western Civilization	6
*6. Sociology or Economics.....	3
7. Religious Education	3
8. Ethics	3
9. Orientation to the Community.....	3
10. Foreign Languages	6-12
11. Required Physical Education (Non-credit; two years).	
Total	43-49

Matriculants should note that the major and the basic studies required hours will range from 73 to 85 semester hours total. This means that the remaining 41 to 53 semester hours out of the required 126 should be allotted to a second major, appropriate electives, and required education courses for teacher-trainees (see pages 40-43).

Candidates for both degrees must pass a comprehensive test in English Composition as a prerequisite for graduation. The test is taken at the end of the junior year, or in the case of transfer students, near the end of their first year at St. Augustine's. Special work in English is offered for those who fail to pass the test on their first attempt.

Two years of Physical Education (non-credit) is required of all students. This should be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

* Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

Graduation

Prospective graduates must file application for degree during registration period of their final semester at St. Augustine's.

Admission to Advanced Standing

Students transferring from a standard accredited college must submit to the office of the Registrar a transcript of the work already completed both in high school and college. Full credit will be given to similar and allied courses to those offered at St. Augustine's provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C."

This same ruling obtains in the case of summer school work done at an accredited college. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 32 semester credit hours must be earned at St. Augustine's.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic progress of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or guardian of record at the end of each semester. The Quality Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent).....	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good).....	2	F (Failure).....	0
C (Fair).....	1	I (Incomplete)	0

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The *Dean's List*, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B. (2.0).

Students whose academic records are not satisfactory, and those whose conduct fails to meet the standards of the College, may be dropped from the rolls of the institution at any time.

Classification

A student is classified as a sophomore after he acquires 32 hours and 32 quality points, and as a junior after he acquires 63 hours and 63 quality points, and as a senior after he acquires 94 hours and 94 quality points.

CHANGING OR DROPPING OF COURSES

Authority to grant permission to drop, take up or change courses has not been delegated to instructors.

All changes in adding or dropping courses are made only through filling in a drop blank and securing the proper approval in accordance with the following regulations: During First Week of Class (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned must approve the change.

After First Week of Class (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned, and (3) the Dean must approve the change.

No course may be added after the end of the SECOND week. Courses dropped by students after midsemester will be recorded with the grade of F.

Courses dropped between the second week and midsemester will be recorded with grade WP or WF. A fee of \$2.00 will be charged for each change of elections.

All Incompletes must be removed by the end of the semester following the semester during which the course was taken. All Incompletes become Failures if they are not removed within this time.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of the three honors groups:

Summa Cum Laude.....	2.70 to 3.00
Magna Cum Laude.....	2.40 to 2.69
Cum Laude.....	2.10 to 2.39

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.30.

Beta Kappa Chi, honor society for science majors, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a 2.0 average in science.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was established in the fall of 1950. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

Pre-Medical Education

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must include in their course of study Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technician, Law, Theology and Social Work.

Nursing Education

St. Augustine's College in coöperation with the St. Agnes Hospital Training School for Nurses, Raleigh, offers a five-year course leading to the degree of Bachelor of Science in Nursing. Persons completing the course will be eligible for the degree, as well as the diploma in nursing.

The first two years or the last two years of the course

will be taken in residence at the College, and will consist largely of General Education and Natural Science courses. The three years of Nurse Training may be taken at St. Agnes.

Prospective St. Agnes matriculants must pass the St. Agnes entrance examination.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for elementary and high school teaching. For further information see "Education and Psychology" under "Description of Courses." To qualify for Practice Teaching, a student must have an average of "C" or better, both in education subjects and in his major field.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The American Church Institute awarded scholarships to the following students for the school year 1952-1953: Blondell Alexander, \$198; Herbert C. Banks, \$198; Gloria S. Bowens, \$186; William E. Brodie, \$192; Mamie E. Gilliam, \$204; Joseph W. Grant, \$204; Vida L. McConneaughey, \$198; Carolyn A. Mackey, \$198; Marie Sherrod, \$204; Mary E. Stroud, \$192; Walter A. Renner, \$71; Marjorie J. Wilkins, \$204.

The American Church Institute awarded pre-ministerial scholarships to the following students for the school year 1952-1953:

James P. Lockhart, \$198; Arthur J. Taplett, \$186.

In memory of the late Bishop Henry B. Delany, the Trustees of the Delany Scholarship Fund offered for the college year 1948-1949 one scholarship covering the annual tuition charge. The award was made to a member of the class of 1950 chosen from applicants for the scholarship on the basis of need, character, scholarship, and promise of future usefulness in life. The Trustees of the Bishop Delany Scholarship Fund awarded the scholarship in 1952 to Frederick Johnson.

The Committee on Negro Missions of the Diocese of Pennsylvania gives the Mary Bicknell Scholarship of \$200 every year to a worthy young woman. Award 1952, Genora Lassiter and Christabelle Richardson.

The Beta Lambda Sigma Chapter of Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority gives a scholarship of \$50 to the member of the Aurora Club who has leadership, and who has made the highest average above 80 during the school year. Award 1952, Matilda Moore.

In honor of Miss Emma Hall the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$100 to be awarded to a deserving student. Award 1952, Doris Sherrod, Class of 1953.

The Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded to a worthy young woman. Award 1952, Edna Rayford, Class of 1953.

The Church Service League of the Diocese of Massachusetts contributes annually a scholarship of \$25, to be donated toward the expenses of a deserving student. Award 1952, James Lockhart, Class of 1955.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1952, Frederick Johnson of 1953.

The Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Class of 1906, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida, gives a prize of \$10 for excellence in Dramatic Expression. Award 1952, Arthur Taplett, Class of 1955.

In memory of her father and mother, the late Rev. and Mrs. C. S. Brown, Mrs. Julia B. Delany offers a second prize of \$5 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1952, Sarah Virgo, Class of 1955.

In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, Class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class

earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1952, Mary C. Wilkerson, Class of 1955.

Mrs. Williams also offers a prize of \$5 to that student in Qualitative Analysis who maintains the highest average throughout the year. Award 1952, Ronald Holmes, Class of 1954.

In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to a young man completing the Sophomore year, the prize to be awarded on the basis of scholarship, character, evidence of promise for future usefulness, and need. Award 1952, Lloyd Parham.

The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of the Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$100.00 to a young woman in the freshman class who has maintained an average of B or above during the freshman year and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1952, Marie Sherrod, Class of 1955.

The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of the Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$50.00 to be given to a young woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" or above possessing outstanding qualities of leadership, Character and personality. Award 1952, Louise Thaggard, Class of 1953.

The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a prize of \$10.00 to the young man in the Freshman class who has maintained a passing average in all subjects, and best exemplifies the spirit of cooperation, helpfulness, and adherence to the basic tenets of American culture. Award 1952, Willie Battle, Class of 1955.

The Washington, D. C., Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College, established in 1948 an annual award of \$10 to be presented to that person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year," the recipient to be chosen on the basis of Athletic Performance, Character and General Conduct, Sportsman-

ship, Coöperation, and the maintenance throughout the year of Athletic Eligibility. Award 1952, James Evans, Class of 1952.

The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarship of \$50.00 each. Award 1952, Carl Smith and Jesse Simpson.

Dr. John O. Plummer, Raleigh physician and specialist, has announced the donation of an annual scholarship of \$100 to the student submitting the best biographical sketch of the Rt. Rev. Henry Beard Delany. 1952 award, James H. Skinner, Class of 1953.

The Kappa Epsilon chapter, the campus chapter of Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers a \$25 scholarship to an outstanding and reserving student. Award 1952, Hilliard Parker.

The Bertha Richards Art Club offers \$25 as a donation to a young woman in the Sophomore Class who meets the following qualifications: scholarship, ambition, aptitude, and need. Award 1952, Mary P. Harris.

The Phi Lambda chapter of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity offers an award of \$25 to a worthy freshman or sophomore male student who ranks among the highest in scholarship, and who manifests commendable leadership and character. Award 1952, Arthur Taplett.

The Omicron Zeta chapter of Zeta Phi Beta Sorority offers an award of \$25. Award 1952, Thelma Washington.

Iota Iota Chapter of Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers an award of \$10 to a student of high scholarship and who exemplifies the qualities of the fraternity. 1952 award, Wilson McDowell, Class of 1955.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education and vocational and pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, there-

fore, the various courses of study group themselves into the following divisions:

Fine Arts

1. Music
2. Art

**Natural Sciences
and Pre-Medical**

Nursing

**Social Sciences and
Pre-Social Work**

Pre-Theological Work

Business

**Health and Physical
Education**

Teacher Training

Elementary Education

Secondary Education

Subjects grouped under "Communications and Literature" are regarded as basic to general education or as tools for further learning.

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

RECIPROCITY WITH SHAW UNIVERSITY

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College, and certain classes at St. Augustine's College are open to a limited number of students from Shaw University.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

FINE ARTS

ART*

1. *Art Appreciation.* Lecture course in the understanding and appreciation of art.

Two hours a week. Credit: Two hours. Materials fee, \$3.

2. *Freehand Drawing.* An elementary course in drawing and pictorial design from still life and from imagination. No experience necessary.

Six class hours. Credit: Three hours. Materials fee, \$5.

3. *Freehand Drawing.* (Continuation of 2.)

Six class hours. Credit: Three Hours. Materials fee, \$5.

4. *Color and Design.* A combination of lecture and laboratory work in fundamental problems of design with color and form.

Six class hours. Credit: Three semester hours.

Materials fee \$7.50.

5. *Color and Design.* Continuation of 4.

Six class hours; second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Materials fee \$7.50.

6-A. *Arts and Crafts.* Covers the materials, tools, and processes used in craft activities in elementary and junior high schools, camp and recreational activities.

Four hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

Required of elementary and physical education majors.

Materials fee \$7.50.

6-B. *A continuation of 6-A.* More advanced work and more intensive projects in leathercraft, metalcraft and plastics.

Four hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

Required of elementary and physical education majors.

Materials fee \$7.50.

7. *Drawing and Painting.* This course is a study of linear composition and color. Emphasis is upon texture, space as brought out through media of charcoal, pencil, and crayon.

Six hours per week. Credit: Three semester hours.

Lab. fee \$3.

* A major in Art will be available for 1952 matriculants.

Music

The courses in the Music Department will allow students with musical ability to earn sufficient credit for a major in public school music, and qualify for the North Carolina certificate to teach music in the public high and elementary schools. The candidate is expected to qualify at the same time for a certificate in one of the regular high school subject-matter fields.

Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department.

1-X. *Fundamentals of Music*. This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching. It includes a study of piano keyboard, terminology, scale formation, drill on time signatures and triads. Required of music majors who do not have sufficient music background for the courses in Elementary Harmony and Ear Training.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

No credit toward major. Must be taken second semester by Music beginners.

1-A. *Elementary Harmony*. A study of the major and minor scales, intervals, and triads with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies and figured basses. Keyboard work given paralleling written work.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Music Majors.

1-B. *Elementary Harmony*. Continuation with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A.

2-A. *Elementary Ear-Training*. Study of tonal relationships with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation. Singing of simple melodies in the major mode.

Two hours, first semester.

2-B. *Advanced Ear-Training and Sight-singing*.

More difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in the major and minor modes. Dictation and melody writing in the "G" and "F" clefs.

Two hours, second semester.

3-A. *Class Piano Instruction (Applied Music).*

This course, designed to meet the needs of Public School Music majors, provides general keyboard facility enabling the student to play accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing.

One hour, each semester.

Practice Fee, \$2 each semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3-B. *Class Voice Instruction (Applied Music).* Group work to meet the needs of music students who are majoring in piano. This is a course in voice building, voice placement, principles of singing, and song material. Required of all students majoring in music, who do not take individual voice instruction.

One hour, each semester, year course. Fee, \$2 each semester.

4-A. *Individual Piano Instruction (Applied Music).*

Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at various stages of achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections representing the Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student.

One hour each semester allowed to Public School Music majors.

Fee, \$15 each semester, including practice fee.

4-B. *Individual Voice Instruction (Applied Music).* Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalises, interpretation of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature, according to the ability of the student.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$15 a semester, including practice fee.

5. *Individual Organ Instruction (Applied Music).* Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Classic, Romantic and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$20 a semester, including practice fee.

6-A. *Advanced Harmony.*

Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulation by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all non-harmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A and 1-B, unless passed by examination covering this work.

6-B. *Advanced Harmony Continued.*

This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical application. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony.

7-A. *Appreciation of Music.*

The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

7-B. *Appreciation of Music.*

A continuation of 7-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

8. *Opera.*

The reading and discussion of a number of representative Italian, French, and German Operas, with recordings for illustrative purposes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

9-A. *Choral Conducting.* This course teaches the technique of the baton and emphasizes the use of conducting for School Music purposes. Required of all Public School Music majors.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: One year each of Harmony and Ear-training and Sight-singing.

9-B. Choral Technique. Open only to seniors who have had *Choral Conducting*. It is a laboratory course in which the students have an opportunity to put into use the techniques of the baton which have been acquired in *Choral Conducting*. Each student is required to attend the Choral Club two rehearsals per week, and to teach and conduct the music which has been assigned to him. Problems arising during rehearsals are discussed during one class period per week. Required of all Music Majors.

Two hours, second semester.

10-A. Counterpoint. This course consists of writing in the various species of simple counterpoint in 16th century style. Suspensions, imitation and other devices are considered.

Prerequisite: Music 5-A and 5-B.

Three hours, first semester.

10-B. Counterpoint. Continuation of Music 10-A.

Three hours, second semester.

11-A. Secondary Methods in Music. See Education 11.

Three hours, second semester. Required of prospective high school teachers.

11-B. Public School Music (Elementary).

See Education 19. First semester. Required of prospective elementary and high school teachers.

12. Choral Music. Vocal Ensemble, Chorus and Choir. Required of all music majors.

Credit: $\frac{1}{2}$ hour each semester.

NOT OFFERED EVERY YEAR

13-A. History of Music. Required of those intending to do graduate work. Open to qualified Senior Majors following *Curriculum B*. Course involves a comprehensive survey of the evolution of music as an art and a science from Pythagoras to contemporary composers.

Prerequisites: Music 1-A, 1-B, 7-A and 7-B.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

13-B. Continuation of 13-A.

Second semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

14. The Solo Song. A study of the important literature of the song from the end of the 16th century to the 20th cen-

ture. Assigned readings and listening. Consideration of outstanding exponents of this art form. Students will, where possible, perform various compositions in class.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES

*COURSE A

FRESHMAN

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Music 1-X	2
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Music 7-A	3	Music 7-B	3
Applied Music	2	Applied Music	1
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	0
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
		Freshman Lectures	1
		Freshman Hygiene	1
	<hr/> 16½		<hr/> 17

SOPHOMORE

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 1-A	3	Music 1-B	3
Music 2-A	2	Music 2-B	2
Education 1	3	Education 2	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Applied Music	2	Applied Music	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	½
	<hr/> 16½		<hr/> 16½

JUNIOR

Education 3	3	Methods 11-B	3
Methods 11-A	3	Art Appreciation	2
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	3
Music 9-A	2	Music 9-B	2
Language	3	Language	3
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16

* For students who need foundation work in Music.

SENIOR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Education 14	6	Sociology 8	3
Music 8	3	Elective	3
Language	3	Language	3
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	½
Applied Music	1	Applied Music	2
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16½		14½	

Applied Music consists of Class Voice, Class Piano, Individual Voice, and Piano and Organ. The student must have at least 6 hours of Voice (either class or individual), 6 hours of Piano (either class or individual), and 6 hours extra of voice, piano and/or organ.

COURSE BFRESHMAN*

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Music 1-A	3	Music 1-B	3
Music 2-A	2	Music 2-B	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	0
Speech	2	Applied Music	2
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

SOPHOMORE

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Music 7-B	3
Education 1	3	Education 2	3
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	3
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	½
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
		Economics of Current Events	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
15½		16½	

* For students who need no extra foundation work.

JUNIOR

Education 3	3	Applied Music	4
Methods 11-A	3	Methods 11-B	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Language	3	Language	3
Music 9-A	2	Music 9-B	2
Art Appreciation	2	Choral Music	½
Choral Music	0		
Applied Music	1		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 15½

SENIOR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Education 12	6	Sociology 8	3
Language	3	Language	3
Applied Music	2	Applied Music	2
Music 8	3	Elective	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	½
		Music Elective	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16½

**SEQUENCES of MUSIC COURSES
FOR NON-TEACHER TRAINEES**

COURSE A**FRESHMAN**

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Music 1X	2
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Music 7-A	3	Music 7-B	3
Applied Music	2	Applied Music	1
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	0
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
		Freshman Lectures	1
		Freshman Hygiene	1
	<hr/> 16½		<hr/> 17

SOPHOMORE

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 1-A	3	Music 1-B	3
Music 2-A	2	Music 2-B	2
Language	3	Language	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Applied Music	2	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16½		16½	

JUNIOR

Language	3	Language	3
Elective	3	Art Appreciation	2
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Music 9-A	2	Music 9-B	2
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	4
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	0
Elective	3	Elective	3
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

SENIOR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Music 10-A	3	Music 10-B	3
Electives	6	Sociology 8	3
Music 8	3	Applied Music	2
Applied Music	1	Elective	3
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16½		14½	

***COURSE B**

FRESHMAN

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Music 1-A	3	Music 1-B	3
Music 2-A	2	Music 2-B	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	0
Speech	2	Applied Music	2
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

* For students who need foundation work in Music.

SOPHOMORE

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Music 7-B	3
Language	3	Language	3
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	3
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
		Economics of Current Events	1
<hr/>		<hr/>	
15 $\frac{1}{2}$		16 $\frac{1}{2}$	

JUNIOR

Elective	3	Applied Music	2
General Psychology	3	Electives	6
Language	3	Language	3
Music 9-A	2	Music 9-B	2
Music 10-A	3	Music 10-B	3
Electives	3		
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		16 $\frac{1}{2}$	

SENIOR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Applied Music	4	Applied Music	3
Art Appreciation	2	Sociology 8	3
Music 8	3	Music Elective	3
Language	3	Language	3
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
<hr/>		<hr/>	
15 $\frac{1}{2}$		15 $\frac{1}{2}$	

BUSINESS

This department is organized so as to (1) offer practical training in the fundamental principles and skills of business to candidates for the B.A. degree; (2) to qualify candidates for the high school certificate in commerce. In the main, only students who have completed the first year of college work will be allowed to take these courses. Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no

courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department.

1. **Business Mathematics*. A course in the elementary principles of basic mathematics and mathematics as applied to business.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to freshmen, and required of all commercial majors.

2. **Economics of Business*. This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. It presents a survey of business principles, practices, and procedures, and of related economic principles and problems.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all commerce majors.

3. *Typewriting I*. A year course which should enable one to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. Students should attain a minimum speed of 35 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Credit, four semester hours for the year.

Required of all majors.

Fee: \$2 per semester. \$4 for the year.

3-B. Same as above, but planned for students who have previously had at least one course in typewriting.

Credit, four semester hours for the year. Fee, \$4 for the year. Open to Sophomores.

3-C. **Typewriting for Non-Majors*. Credit, two semester hours. Offered both semesters. Fee, \$2.

4. *Advanced Typewriting*. It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. Students should attain a minimum speed of 50 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods) throughout the year. Credit, four semester hours.

Fee: \$4 for the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 3.

NOTE: The two practice periods that are indicated in typewriting course descriptions represent the *minimum* requirements. It will be revealed that the majority of students will

need many more practice periods in order to attain the standards. It is the policy of the Department to require students to remain in typewriting courses until they show satisfactory progress.

6. *Shorthand I.* A course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. Correct reading and writing will be emphasized. Upon completion of the second semester's work, the student is expected to do accurate transcription on notes that have been dictated at the rate of 80 words per minute.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Sophomores.

7. *Advanced Shorthand.* This course is planned to train students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 6.

8. *Principles of Accounting.* Principles of double-entry bookkeeping are presented. The theory of debits and credits, the use of simple journals, the ledger, the trial balance, and statements make up the instruction of this course. A practice set is worked out.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

Open to Sophomores.

9. *Intermediate Accounting.* This course gives specific attention to inventory valuations, fixed assets revaluations, sales taxes, payroll taxes and other contemporary problems.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.
Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

10. *Cost Accounting.* This course examines the various reasons for ascertaining the different types of costs involved in operating a business concern, and gives instruction in standard methods and techniques of cost accounting. Specific problems are worked out under the supervision of the instructor.

Three credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours laboratory), first semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

11. *Income Tax Accounting.* A non-technical presentation of the Federal Income Tax Law and regulations is given. Suffi-

cient exercises are provided so as to teach the student the necessary procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Three credit hours, consisting of two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory, second semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

12. *Business English*. A course to train students to speak and write reasonably well when they go into the business office. The essentials of grammar, punctuation, spelling and various business forms will be presented.

Two hours per week.

Credit, two semester hours.

13. *Office Management*. Emphasis is placed upon elementary office routines, including dictation and transcription work in the office, filing, methods of communication and the selection and training of office personnel.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit, three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

14. **Principles of Economics*. See Economics 2.

Three hours throughout the year.

Credit, six semester hours.

15. **Consumer Economics*. See Economics 1.

Three hours, second semester.

16. **Economic History of the United States*. See History 10.

17. **Business Law*. A study of legal principles, practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary business man and the average citizen and property-holder. Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

Three hours, second semester.

18. **Principles of Insurance*. A one-semester course in the principles of personal and business uses of insurance.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

19. *Office Practice*. Experience will be secured in various offices and actual business concerns. Conferences with stu-

dents and a remedial program for correction of deficiencies will be planned.

Five hours for the year. For all business majors.

Open to seniors.

20. *Principles of Retailing.* Theory of how various forms of retail outlets operate to serve the consumer and maker of commodities.

Three hours, first semester.

21. *Money and Banking.* A discussion of the evolution of money and banks and various systems of Canada, Europe, and America.

Credit: Three semester hours.

22. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* See Education 14. Required for prospective teachers.

SEQUENCE OF BUSINESS COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Speech	2	Economics of Business	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Business English	2
Freshman Hygiene	1	Elective	3
Business Mathematics	3	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SOPHOMORE YEAR

English	3	Consumer Economics	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Prin. of Accounting	3	Principle of Accounting	3
Typing 1	2	Typing 1	2
Shorthand 1	3	Shorthand 1	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

JUNIOR YEAR

Prin. of Economics	3	Principle of Economics	3
Typing 2	2	Typing 2	2
Shorthand 2	3	Shorthand 2	3
Cost Accounting	3	Income Tax Accounting	3
Principles of Secondary		Business Methods	3
Education	3	Ethics	3
Bible	3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SENIOR YEAR

Directed Teaching	6	Orientation to Community	3
Prin. of Retailing	3	Office Practice	2½
Office Practice	2½	Electives	11
Office Management	3		
Elective	2		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16½		16½

EDUCATION

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to meet the requirements for a High School Teacher's Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate.

Professional Requirements for Secondary Teachers are as follows:

a. The Pupil.....	6
1. Adolescent Psychology.....	3
2. Educational Psychology.....	3
b. The School.....	6
1. Introduction to Education.....	3
2. Principles of Secondary Education.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Methods	3
2. Practice Teaching	6

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

Commerce.....	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15
Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15
Office Skills (shorthand and transcription, and typing).....	12
Minimum office experience	
Certification may be granted in the individual areas as follows:	
<i>Typewriting</i>	4
<i>Stenography</i>	11-13
Stenography, including transcription.....	9
Typing	2-4
<i>Bookkeeping</i>	15
Accounting and Management	
<i>Basic Business</i>	24
Economics.....	12
Management and Accounting.....	12
English	30
Required—	
Shakespeare	3
American Literature.....	3
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3
Recommended from—	
Speech	3
English or American Literature.....	6
Teaching of Reading.....	3
Young People's Literature.....	3

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

French	24-30
24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours	
Spoken Language	6
Mathematics	21
Required—	
College Algebra	3
Trigonometry	3
Analytic Geometry	3
Recommended from—	
Differential and Integral Calculus.....	6
History of Mathematics.....	3
Mechanical Drawing	3
Surveying	3
Applications of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry.....	3
Statistics	3
Consumer Mathematics.....	3
College Physics	3
Navigation	3
Astronomy	3
Music Education—General	36
a. Applied Music.....	18
Piano.....	6-12
Voice.....	6-12
b. Theory of Music.....	12
(Harmony, form, ear-training)	
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6
Physical Education—Whole-Time	30
a. Human Anatomy and Physiology.....	6
b. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Physical Education and Health Education	6-8
c. Physical Education Skills and Applied Techniques	6-8
Must include at least four of the following:	
(1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary school age)	
(2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events)	
(3) Group games of high organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volleyball, speed ball, lacrosse, and field hockey)	

(4) Rhythms and dances	
(5) Gymnastics and stunts	
(6) Aquatics	
d. Individual Corrective Physical Education.....	2-4
e. Health Education.....	4-7
(1) Methods and Materials in Health Education. If Methods and Materials are used toward ful- filling the general education requirements, the additional work in the field of Health and Physical Education must be taken to fulfill major requirements	2-3
(2) Hygiene, including personal health, public health, child hygiene, sanitation, and immu- nology	2-4
f. Biology	6
Science	30
This shall include:	
a. Biology	6
b. Chemistry	6
c. Physics	6
d. Geography or Geology.....	3
e. Electives from a, b, c, or d.....	9
Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas a, b, c or d, in which 12 semester hours credit is pre- sented. Certification for the subject of <i>General Science</i> will require credit for 18 semester hours from three of the four areas a, b, c, and d.	
Social Studies	30
a. European History or World History.....	6
b. American History.....	6
c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or Soci- ology.....	12
d. Electives from any of above.....	6
Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas: History, Government, Geography, Economics and Sociology in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for Citizenship or Civics, or Problems in Ameri- can Democracy would require credit for at least 18 semester hours from Government, Economics and Sociology.	

STATE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRAMMAR GRADE "A" OR PRIMARY CERTIFICATES

These are certificates required of elementary teachers. They require a degree from a standard four-year college. As a part of the work, or in addition to it, the applicant shall have:

1. English	12 SH
Required:	
English in General Education	
Children's Literature.....	2 or 3
Recommended:	
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3
Speech	3
2. American History	6
Government	2 or 3
3. Geography	6
(including Principles and Regional)	
4. Art	6
Music	6
5. Health and Physical Education.....	10
This would include:	
Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools.....	2
Principles, Practices, and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools.....	2
6. Education	18 SH
a. The Pupil	6
1. Child Psychology	3
2. Educational Psychology	3
b. The School	6
1. Introd. to Educ. (America).....	3
2. Observing and Studying Rural Schools.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Directed Observation, Teaching and Methods for Elementary field.....	6

Note:

The overall specific requirements are the same for the Primary and Grammar Grade A Certificates. In certain areas, however, particularly in Education, it is expected that there would be slightly different emphases for the two groups. *Material taken from original Form No. 64.*

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

1. *Introduction to Education.* This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is therefore given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

2. *Educational Psychology.* A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education, with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; use of the library; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Three hours, first semester. Required of candidates for teacher certification.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Educational and Vocational Guidance.* This course is planned to give the student a general knowledge of the aims and problems of guidance in the secondary school. The course will consider the aims of guidance, materials, techniques, counseling, and research instruments of the major divisions of student personnel service.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Alternates with Education 5.

5. *Educational Measurements.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the high school teacher. A careful study will be made of the means of improving measurements in high

school; the various kinds of tests, including some practice in giving and scoring tests and evaluating results.

Fee, \$2.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

Alternates with Education 4.

6. Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools. This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools. This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools. The development of the Social Studies in the Secondary Schools, methods of teaching the Social Studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach Social Studies and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools. This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. Methods and Materials for Teaching Public School Music. This course is designed for students desiring to qualify for a teacher's certificate in public school music for high school music teaching.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* A course on the curricula for pupils in commercial education. Lesson plans, methods of presenting commercial subjects and pupil activities are emphasized.

Three credit hours. Open to Juniors and Seniors.

13. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.* The selection, organization, and presentation of materials and the study of necessary methods. Practical teaching and activity situations are provided to determine means of improving teaching techniques.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. **Observation and Directed Teaching.* This course provides experience in observation and teaching in a public school situation. In addition to the work in observation and directed teaching there will be regular individual and group conferences. The student must observe and teach for one semester.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester.

Also fee of \$30 for all practice teachers, making a total of \$66.

Open to a limited number of selected Seniors.

Regular attendance at class meetings under the Director of Teacher Training is required.

ELEMENTARY METHODS

15. *Language Arts Methods.* This course considers the principles, methods, procedures, and materials which can be used to provide elementary school children adequate opportunities for growth and achievement in language arts, both oral and written.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

16. *Primary Methods.* This course treats of subjects in the first four grades and stresses methods of teaching these subjects. Special instruction in manuscript and cursive writing.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

Students majoring in primary and grammar grade work must pass a proficiency test in handwriting. They must make a score of at least 70 on the Ayer's Handwriting Scale.

17. *Grammar Grade Methods*. This course places emphasis upon modern and effective presentation of subjects at the grammar grade level. Problems, practices, and procedures are studied and discussed in their proper psychological frame of reference.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

18. *Elementary Science and Nature Study*. A study of the materials and methods used in teaching science in the elementary school. This course of study deals with biological and physical science. Principles of Resource-Use discussed and put into practice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

19. *Public School Music*. This course stresses the materials and methods of presentation thereof at the elementary school level. Rote singing, note singing, folk songs, attention to changing boy voice, individual and group singing with and without accompaniment. Lectures on Music in relationship to the child, the child voice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours. Required of all prospective elementary and high school teachers.

20. *Arithmetic Methods*. The aim of the course is to have students become conscious of out-of-school situations in which children make use of arithmetic. Such real experiences are carefully organized, analyzed, and planned. Later they may be used by student teachers as arithmetic materials in other teaching situations.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

21. **Observation and Supervised Teaching in the Elementary School*. The purpose of this course is to give the student actual teaching experience. Participation in the major activities of a teacher, holding evaluation conferences with the critic teacher.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester. Also fee of \$30 for all practice teachers.

22. *Observation and Study in Rural Schools*. A functional study of the general principles underlying good teaching and management in various types of rural schools. Group and individual observation and participation opportunities on and off campus are provided.

Three hours, second semester.

Credit: Three hours.

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION COURSE OF STUDY

FRESHMAN

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History of Western Civilization	3	History of Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Natural Science (Physical)	3
Natural Science (Biology)	3	Geography (Regional)	3
Geography (Principles)	3	Business Mathematics	3
Free Hand Drawing	2		
Hygiene	1		—
	—		15
	16		

SOPHOMORE

English—Advanced Grammar and Composition	3	English—American Literature	3
History—American	3	History—American	3
Music—Fundamentals (2)	2	Music—Public School (2)	2
Speech	3	Introduction to Sociology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Elementary Gymnastics	3
Arts and Crafts	2	Electives	2-3
	—		—
	17		16-17

JUNIOR

General Psychology	3	Educational Psychology	3
Government	3	Primary Methods (1-3)	3
Language Arts Methods	3	Elementary Science and Nature Study	3
Music Appreciation	2	Child Psychology	3
Children's Literature	3	Grammar Grade Methods (4-8)	3
Color and Design	2		
	—		—
	16		15

SENIOR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation and Teaching	6	Arithmetic Methods	3
Principles, Practices and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools	2	Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elemen- tary Schools	2
Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2	Society and Community (Soc. 8)	3
—	13	Observation and study in Rural Schools	3
		—	14

ELECTIVES

Principles of Guidance	3	Mental Hygiene	3
History of Education	3	Rural Education	3
Tests and Measurements	3	Rural Sociology	3

COMMUNICATIONS AND LITERATURE

English

1-A. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in correction of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes, the study and use of dictionary.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester for January matriculants.

1-B. *A continuation of English 1-A* with special attention to the writing of themes, summaries and reports.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, second semester.

1-C. *Fundamentals of Speech*, first principles of public speaking; practice in first essentials, voice quality, pronunciation, enunciation, delivery, training in reading original speeches.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

Required of all Freshmen.

1-X. *Fundamentals of English*. A rapid review of the basic principles of spoken and written English, consisting of (a) drill in pronunciation, use of the dictionary. (b) Grammar—

fundamentals and use. (c) Composition—simple oral and written. (d) Readings and reports—biographies, short narratives.

Required of freshmen at the discretion of the English Department. Persons taking this course will follow it with English 1-A and 1-B.

Three hours, first semester.

2-A. *A survey course in English Literature to 1702.* The course is designed to acquaint the student with the religious, social and political background of English Literature and to familiarize him with the literature of England.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, English 1-A and 1-B.

2-B. *A continuation of 2-A with special attention to the evolution of literary types such as the essay, the novel, the problem play and the literature of controversy.*

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

3-A. *Advanced Grammar and Composition.* A review of the fundamental principles and technique of grammar, prose, style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.

Prerequisite, Freshman English.

Required of all who major in English, and of sophomores at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

3-B. *As above but to be supplemented.* Review grammar, short stories—reading and writing, development of the Novel.

Prerequisite, English 3-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *College Grammar.* A study of modern English grammar especially for prospective teachers. This course consists of those elements of grammar and other fundamentals needed by the class and the individuals in it, to help eliminate their language errors. This course is one which is flexible enough

to promote a logical arrangement of the conventionally accepted principles.

Prerequisite: Completion of Freshman English Composition.

Two credit hours, one semester.

5. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 5, 8, and 10.)

6. *Oral Expression.* A course aimed to develop facility in the spoken word, from the standpoint of correct usage, as well as the preparation, interpretation and delivery of oral material for effective use. The course is designed especially for teachers of English.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, successful completion of 1-A and 1-B.

7. *Dramatics.* A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Three hours, first semester (Theory and Practice.)

Three hours, second semester (Theory and Practice.)

Open to a limited number of selected Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

8. *Shakespeare.* A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Three hours, first semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

Required of English Majors.

9. *Contemporary British and American Poetry.*

A study of the chief writers in modern American and British literature.

Alternates with English 10.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

10. *Victorian Literature*. Victorian England as it is represented in the words of such authors as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater, and others.

Alternates with English 8.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

11-A. *American Literature*. A course of study in American literature from the Colonial period until the present, with special attention to its social and political background.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

See prerequisites under English 5.

11-B. *American Literature*. This course is a continuation of English 10-A with some attention to representative Negro authors.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

12. *Young People's Literature*. This course, primarily for prospective teachers of English, is designed to insure familiarity with the best in classical and current literature for adolescents, and for training in interpretation of such literature and the development of literary taste in high school students. Some special attention is given to Negro authors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and qualified Sophomores.

13. *Children's Literature*. Survey of the field of literature for children from the nursery school level through grade eight. Consideration of principles governing the choice of literature in these grades; compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school and elementary school situations; experience in story telling and dramatization.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in Elementary Education.

14. *Fundamentals of Journalism*. A course dealing with the main practices in the field of journalism, such as news reporting, the writing of editorials, and feature articles. From the standpoint of the publisher, journalism will be considered as an economic and business enterprise.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: Freshman English and at least three hours of Advanced Composition and Grammar.

15. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools*. See Education 6.

SEQUENCE OF ENGLISH COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Sociology 1	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Art Appreciation	2
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	16		17

SOPHOMORE YEAR

English Literature	3	English Literature	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Advanced Composition	3	College Grammar	2
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Economics of Current		American History	3
Events	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	16		17

JUNIOR YEAR

American Literature	3	American Literature	3
Dramatics	2	Dramatics	2
Teaching of Reading	3	English Methods	3
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Oral Expression	3	Young People's Literature	3
Principles of Secondary		Development of Drama	3
Education	3		
	17		17

SENIOR YEAR

Shakespearean Literature	3	Victorian Literature or	
Directed Teaching	6	Contemporary British	
Electives	4	and American Poetry	3
		Orientation to the Com-	
		munity	3
		Electives	7
	13		13

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Beginning with the school year 1952-1953, students offering one or no units of a foreign language will be required to take two years of one of the foreign languages offered.

Students offering two units or more of a foreign language will be required to take either one year of the language presented or two years of another language.

Pre-ministerial students are required to include Greek in their schedules.

This requirement is exclusive of all the people in the fields of elementary education, pre-nursing, business and physical education.

French

1. Introduction to French as a living language through the development of reading ability, along with the study of grammar, and oral practice. Graded readings, newspapers, songs, dialogue and dictation.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

2. *Intermediate French.* Grammar review, composition, and oral practice. A continuation of reading through the use of newspapers, novels of the 19th century, and articles.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

3. *Syntax.* Designed primarily for Juniors and Seniors who expect to teach.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

4. *Idiomatic Course and Readings.* Reading from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

Required for majors.

5. *Survey Course in French Literature to 1715.*

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, French 3, or French 2 with a grade of B or better.

6. *Survey of French Literature for the 18th and 19th Centuries and Contemporary Period.*

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite French 3, or French 2 with grade of B or better.

7. *Conversation and Aural Training.*

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3 or equivalent.

8. *French Civilization.* A study of political and historical background of modern French civilization with particular attention to current developments in France.

Two hours, second semester.

Admission only with consent of instructor.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* See Education 7.

GEOGRAPHY

1. *Principles of Geography.* This course is designed to explore and evaluate available materials about man's relationship to his environment and the pertinence of the earth sciences to this relationship.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Regional Geography.* A detailed study of the principal economic activities of regions of the world; their resources, industries, and population; the importance of their manufacture, mining, forestry, agriculture, and trade based on such factors as climate, land forms, and trade routes. Special emphasis is placed upon those regions which are of special importance to the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Credit, three semester hours.

German

1. *Elementary German.* A year course organized to emphasize recognition grammar and develop a reading ability of elementary stories, newspapers, and other publications related to the student's field of specialization.

Three hours, each semester.

2. *Advanced German.* A continuation of work begun in the first year, with continued emphasis on reading ability, at a more advanced stage, in literature or science. Grammar review and composition.

Three hours, each semester.

GREEK

*1. *A first course in classical Greek*, designed primarily for pre-theological students, but open to all interested students.

Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

2. *A Continuation of Greek I*. Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Department of Physical Education serves three objectives of the College: (1) To provide instruction and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal hygiene and to give them all experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (2) to qualify teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; (3) to prepare leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities for services existing outside the schools.

To accomplish the first purpose it is required that all students in their freshman and sophomore years participate in the non-credit Physical Activity courses, and that Freshmen take the prescribed course in Personal Hygiene (described below).

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the part-time certificate, designed for prospective teachers who prepare for teaching in some other field as their major, and Health and Physical Education as their minor, or the full-time certificate, with Health and Physical Education as the teacher's major or only professional field. In either case the prospective teacher must meet the professional requirements of 18 semester hours in the general teacher training courses.

Certain courses marked (*), because of their general value, are open to students not taking a major or minor in Health and Physical Education. No courses not so marked are open to students not taking a Physical Education major or minor, and no credit will be allowed for them except toward the completion of a major or minor in the field.

A. Health Education. Personal Hygiene. This course deals with the scientific principles underlying health practices in relation to the function of the body systems. It attempts to give students a new conception of the importance of health and its relation to success, and happiness and efficient living.

One hour. Required of all freshmen.

Note: One hour credit contingent on completion of required freshman physical education.

* Greek 1 alternates with Greek 2. Greek 1 offered 1953-54.

1. *Introduction to Physical Education.* This course is designed to familiarize the student with the field of physical education. The history, modern trends, professional requirements, and opportunities in the field of physical education and health are explored, and a beginning is made in imparting the necessary skills.

Three semester hours first semester; credit, three semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors, and in special cases, to a limited number of Freshmen who intend to major in Physical Education.

2. *Health Education. First Aid and Safety.* A lecture-laboratory course designed to give the student a fundamental knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, school, occupational, and recreational safety, as well as safety and first aid measures in connection with athletics.

Laboratory Fee, \$2.

Three hours, first semester; credit, two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

3. *Seasonal Activities.* This course stresses the development of skills and techniques in dual and single games and seasonal sports. The student also becomes familiar with group games of low organization.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit: Two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

4. *Gymnastics, Tumbling and Apparatus.* An advanced course designed to develop skills, interests, knowledge, and attitudes toward practice and theory in gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus work.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomore majors.

*5. *Social and Community Health.* A study of the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well-being. Improvement in living conditions which affect the health of the population as a primary objective of society is stressed, and various agencies doing important work in the field of public health are studied.

Three hours, second semester.

6. *Athletic Coaching and Officiating.* This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in football, basketball, track, and baseball. Considerable empha-

sis is placed on rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction.

Three hours each semester; credit, three semester hours each semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

7. *Principles of Physical Education.* The scope and significance of Physical Education in our modern school program: A survey of the significant influences which serve as a foundation for theory and practice.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

8. *Corrective Physical Education.* This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their nature, and the application of the proper physical education methods to the correction or mitigation of such defects.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Health and Physical Education in Junior and Senior High Schools.* This course is set up to meet the needs of students who will direct and supervise health and physical education instruction in Junior and Senior High Schools. (If counted as a methods course, this course may not be included among those counted toward subject matter requirements in qualifying for the teacher certificate in Health and Physical Education.)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Senior majors.

10. *Anatomy for Physical Education Majors.*

Three lecture hours and 2 laboratory hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1. Credit: Four Hours. Laboratory Fee, \$2.

11. *Physiology for Physical Education Majors.*

4 hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1. Laboratory Fee, \$2.

12. *Kinesiology.* A study of body movements, muscle action, and joint mechanics, as related to physical education activities.

Prerequisite: Biology 1. Open to Sophomores.

Three hours a week. Credit: Three hours.

13. *Instruction in Hygiene.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools.

Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. *Introduction to Recreation.* History of leisure and recreation; concepts of play and recreation; major recreation agencies.

Open to Junior and Senior majors only.

Two hours.

15. *Tests and Measurements in Physical Education.*

Open to Junior and Senior majors only.

Three hours, second semester.

16. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.*

See Education 13.

COURSES IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS

1. *Elementary Gymnastics.* This course stresses materials and methods for posture work, use of light apparatus, calisthenics, stunts, mat work, and dancing, and is planned to meet primary and grammar grade needs.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

2. *Practices and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools.* This course deals with the current practices in health education for elementary schools, and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children of the elementary level.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

3. *Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools.* A course dealing with problems, programs, and methods in the area of physical education at both the primary and grammar grade levels.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

4. *Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the elementary teacher. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two hours.

LIBRARY SCIENCE

1. *Simplified Classification and Cataloging.* The physical element of books. Study of the rules for catalog entries. How to obtain and use printed catalog cards. Detailed study of the Dewey classification system and of the use of subject headings. Practical problems.

Open to Sophomores, Juniors and Seniors; first semester.
Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Reference Books and Their Use.* Introduction to the basic types of reference materials, such as encyclopedias, yearbooks, dictionaries, bibliographies, indexes, etc. Some time will be devoted to the compilation of a bibliography upon a topic selected by the student.

Open to Sophomores, Juniors and Seniors; second semester.
Credit: Three semester hours.

3. *Book Selection for Children and Book Selection for Young People.* This course is designed to acquaint students with materials suitable for children and young people of varying needs, habits, reading interests, and experiences. Class lectures will be supplemented by problems, story-telling, book reviews, displays, and the compiling of bibliographies.

Three hours, first semester.

Administration and Organization of the School Library will be added not later than 1954-55.

Mathematics

Mathematics A. See Commerce 1.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Freshmen.

1. *General Mathematics.*

A course designed to give the student an introduction to basic algebraic principles including both the graphic and algebraic approach to the functional concept.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

Students must qualify in a placement examination to enter this course. Mathematics A is open to all Freshmen.

2. *General Mathematics.*

Continuation of the functional concept with application to functions of higher degree and rates, to be followed by a thorough treatment of the principles of trigonometry.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite for Physics 1.

3. *Analytics*. Equations, and plotting of straight lines, curves, circles, conic sections; tangents, subtangents, normals, subnormals; calculation of areas; polar coördinates; transcendental and parametric equations.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1 and 2.

4. *Differential Calculus*.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 3.

5. *Integral Calculus*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, and 4.

6. *Advanced Calculus*.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites, Math 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5.

7. *Theory of Equations*.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Mathematics 1, 2, 3, and 4.

NATURAL SCIENCES

Science Survey

The Science Survey course is designed to give the student an intelligent acquaintance of the physical world in which he lives, and an understanding and appreciation of the scientific method. This course is required of all freshmen who will not major in natural science, and those whose background does not warrant entrance into the specific science courses without further preparation.

A. *Science Survey*. Principles of Biological Science.

3 hours, first semester.

B. *Science Survey*. Principles of Physical Science.

3 hours, second semester.

Biology

Biology 1. General Zoology: This course deals with the general principles, theories, and concepts of animal life. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit, four semester hours. First semester. For Biology majors.

Biology 2. General Botany: (Plant biology.)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit, four semester hours. Second semester. For biology majors.

Biology 3. Comparative Anatomy of Vertebrates: A course involving the theory of Evolution, the Ancestry of Vertebrates, and the Head Problem, and a systematic treatment of vertebrate anatomy. Pre-requisite . . . Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Biology 4. Fundamentals of Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates: An elementary course from the morphological point of view. Laboratory work includes some histological technique in slide preparation. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Pre-requisites: Biology 1 and 2. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Written reports, weekly quiz sheets, and current reference material play an important part.

5. Physiology. Microscopic and gross anatomy of human body, with emphasis upon the normal functioning of the body.

Two one-hour lectures, two two-hour laboratory periods. Four hours, second semester. Laboratory fee \$7.50.

Prerequisite: Biology 1, 2, 3, and 4.

6. Bacteriology. The role of yeasts, molds, bacteria, protozoa, the cultivation and identification of bacteria; principles of disinfection; infection and resistance.

One hour lecture, two two-hour laboratory periods.

Three credit hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: Biology, 1, 2, 3, and 4.

Lab. fee \$7.50.

7. Genetics. An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man and the concomitant sociological and biological problems.

Three lectures, second semester; Credit: Three hours.

SEQUENCE OF BIOLOGY COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
General Zoology	4	General Botany	4
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
College Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0

SOPHOMORE YEAR

General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
General Physics	4	General Physics	4
French or German	3	French or German	3
Speech	2	Genetics	3
Education 1	3	Education 2	3
Elective	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

JUNIOR YEAR

Comparative Anatomy	4	Embryology	4
Bacteriology	3	Physiology	4
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Education 3	3	Sociology or Economics	3
English	3	Geography	3
Elective	1		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SENIOR YEAR

Entomology	4	Special Problems	2-4
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Organic Chemistry	5	Orientation to the	
Methods	3	Community	3
Elective	2	Directed Teaching	6
		Elective	1-3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		15-17

Chemistry

1. *General Chemistry*. Fundamentals of the basic course in Chemistry.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, throughout the year. Credit, 8 hours.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

2. *Qualitative Analysis*. Theory and laboratory practice in the fundamentals of analytical chemistry. The identification of cations and anions.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, 5 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

3. *Quantitative Analysis.* Quantitative examination of materials, using both volumetric and gravimetric methods.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, second semester. Credit, 5 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1 and 2.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

4. *Organic Chemistry.* A course in the chemistry of carbon compounds as divided into the two great classes of aliphatic and aromatic substances.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods throughout the year. Credit, 10 semester hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

5. *Elementary Physical Chemistry.* Fundamental laws and theories of matter as applied to gases, liquids, solids and solutions.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period. throughout the year. Credit, eight semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3 and 4*.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

6. *Organic Analysis.* Systematic identification of pure organic compounds.

One lecture and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

7. *Physiological Chemistry.* Application of Organic Chemistry to the study of physiological processes.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, second semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

8. *Organic Preparations.* Course designed to give additional work to qualified seniors whose interest is Organic Chemistry.

Hours to be arranged.

Credit: Three semester hours (given either sem.)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 3 and Special permission.

* With special permission, a student may take Chemistry 4 and 5 concurrently.

9. Special Topics.

Credit: Three hours.

Open to Senior Chemistry Majors.

10. Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools. See Education 9.**A. GENERAL CURRICULUM IN CHEMISTRY
(TEACHER-TRAINEE)****FRESHMAN YEAR**

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
Mathematics, Algebra	3	Mathematics,	
Freshman Hygiene	1	Trigonometry	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Speech	2
Biology 1	4	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Biology 2	4
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 16

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Qualitative Analysis	5	Quantitative Analysis	5
German or French*	3	German or French*	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

JUNIOR YEAR

Organic Chemistry	5	Organic Chemistry	5
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Geography	3
Education 3	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Elective	2		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 15

SENIOR YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Science Methods	3	Education 12	6
Electives	11	Sociology 8	3
		Electives	5
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

* See language requirement.

B. SPECIALIZED CURRICULUM IN CHEMISTRY (CHEMISTRY MAJOR)

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
Biology 1	4	Biology 2	4
Mathematics, Algebra	3	Mathematics,	
Freshman Hygiene	1	Trigonometry	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Speech	2
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16		16	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Qualitative Analysis	5	Quantitative Analysis	5
German or French*	3	German or French*	3
Mathematics	3	Mathematics	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Sociology or Economics	3	English	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

JUNIOR YEAR

Organic Chemistry	5	Organic Chemistry	5
Physics	4	Physics	4
Mathematics	3	Mathematics	3
Geography	3	Electives	5
<hr/>		<hr/>	
15		17	

SENIOR YEAR

Physical Chemistry	4	Physical Chemistry	4
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Electives	10	Sociology 8	3
<hr/>		Electives	7
17		<hr/>	
		17	

NURSING EDUCATION

The first two years are to be taken at St. Augustine's. However, those students who, after having received their diplomas in Nursing, wish to undertake or to complete the college work required for the Bachelor of Science degree in Nursing, may ma-

* See language requirement.

triculate in the college and will receive two years of academic credit for the work done at the St. Agnes School of Nursing. A minimum of 63 hours must be taken at St. Augustine's College.

The plan is arranged so that students may take either their college work or their nurse training first when desirous of earning the B.S. in Nursing.

COURSE OF STUDY

Courses taken at St. Augustine's College in the five-year co-operative plan with St. Agnes Hospital, leading to the B.S. degree in Nursing at St. Augustine's College.

FRESHMEN

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
Freshman Composition	3	Freshman Composition	3
Speech	2	Biol. 2—Gen. Botany	4
Biol. 1—Gen. Zoology	4	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	(Business Math.) Nurses	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Consumer Economics	3
Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
General Psychology	3		
Physical Education	0		
	—		—
	17		16

SOPHOMORE

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Hours</i>
Freehand Drawing	3	Development of Human	
Introduction to Sociology	3	Behavior	3
Chemistry-General	4	Business English	2
English Literature	3	Chemistry-General	4
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Physical Education	0	Rural Sociology	3
		(or Social Psychology)	
		Physical Education	0
	—		—
	16		15

ELECTIVES: (2 or more hours)

Art Appreciation	2	The Family	3
United States History	3	Total hours required	63

Students must have total of at least 63 hours and 63 quality points.

Physics

1. *General College Physics.* This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6 each semester.

Prerequisites, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics.* This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light.* An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics.* A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.
See Education 10.

Psychology

1. *General Psychology.* An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior; stressing the psychological background of the science.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Required of all students.

2. *Child Psychology.* A study of the physical and psychological development of the child, stressing a practical knowledge of early years of personality development, emotional development and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

3. *Psychology of Adolescence.* A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with

the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the high school situation.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

4. *Development of Human Behavior.* A study of the physical and psychological development of all age groups, stressing a practical knowledge of personality development, emotional development, and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

Open to second year students in pre-nursing education.

RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible in the public schools of North Carolina. Persons interested in securing the North Carolina certificates (part-time) for teaching Bible must meet the other teacher-training requirements.

Religious Education 1 and 2 are required of all candidates for the degree. Those expecting to continue in Religious Education must take courses 1 and 2 in the junior year. Others may take them in the senior year.

1. *Survey of Biblical Literature.* History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of religious beliefs with emphasis on the prophets and their teaching. Also a study of the New Testament. Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester. Required for graduation. Open to Seniors, Juniors and a limited number of Sophomores.

2. *Life and Teachings of Christ.* A study of the life of Christ and His teachings as found in the Gospels.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Religious Education 1.

3. *Growth of Christianity.* A study of the growth of Christianity, with emphasis on Christian biography.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

4. *Methods in Religious Education.* A study of objectives and methods in teaching the Bible and other materials of Religious Education.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES**FRESHMAN LECTURES**

Freshman Lectures: These lectures are designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following features of college life: religion, health, extra-curricular activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, use of the library, college history and traditions. A special phase of these lectures is Occupational Information.

Credit, one semester hour.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

Economics

1. *Consumer Economics.* A study of economic principles and practices from the viewpoint of the consumer. Practical training in the application of sound economic principles to the everyday problems of the consumer.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2-A. *Principles of Economics.* A comprehensive course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Collateral reading.

Three hours first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2-B. *Continuation of 2-A.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

3. *Economic History of the U. S.* See History 10.

4. *Problems of the Wage Earner.* (Labor Problems). The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement and social insurance. Lectures, discussions, and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Economics of Current Events.* Economic implications of world happenings as revealed in current literature form the basis of this course.

One hour each semester.

Government

1. *Federal Government.* This course deals primarily with the basic structure and functions of the Federal government. Emphasis throughout is on the Constitution, and the constitutional basis of the principal governmental agencies and functions.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors, and to Juniors who have completed three hours of American History.

2. *Federal and State Government.* (a) A continuation of Federal Government, with emphasis on Federal administrative functions, and their development. (b) Outlines of State Government and politics, with special reference to recent reforms, and the relation between the State and the Federal Government.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, an introductory college course in Political Science.

History

1. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural background of Western Civilization as found in the ancient and medieval cultures from which it is derived.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

2. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural institutions of Modern Civilization and their development.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

3. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1500-1815.* Special emphasis is placed on the Protestant Reformation, English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Industrial Revolution and the French Revolution.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1815-Present.* Topics of particular interest will be the new democratic spirit in Western Europe, the diplomacy of imperialism, the Great War and its origins, and the conflict between the totalitarian governments and the democracies.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

5. *History of the United States to 1860.* Special attention will be given to the social and economic aspects of the colonial period, the welding of the colonies into a nation, and the forces which brought about the division in 1860.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *History of the United States, 1860-Present.* Topics of interest will be the emergence of Modern America, the new imperialism, the first World War, the New Deal, and the entrance of the United States into the second World War.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

7. *Latin America.* An introduction to the historical evolution of the republics south of the United States, designed to acquaint the student with the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Alternates with History 9.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *The Negro in American History.* A study of the problems and struggles of the Negro as a slave and as a free man in the economic, political, and social development of the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Required of social science majors.

Prerequisite, History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 10.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Civil War and Reconstruction.* The important constitutional, political, social, and economic aspects of the Civil War and Reconstruction Period in the United States.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 7.

10. *Economic History of the United States.* A study of the economic development of the United States to the present.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 8.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* See Education 8.

SEQUENCE FOR HISTORY TEACHER TRAINEES**FRESHMAN YEAR**

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Elective	2-3	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16-17		17

SOPHOMORE YEAR

History 3	3	History 4	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English	3	History Elective	2
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Elective	2	Elective	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

JUNIOR YEAR

History 5	3	History 6	3
History 7 or 9	3	History 8 or 10	3
Government or Economics	3	Methods	3
Prin. of Secondary		Statistics	2
Education	3	Ethics	3
Bible	3	Elective	3
Elective	2		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SENIOR YEAR

History 7 or 9	3	History 8 or 10	3
Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8	3
Geography	3	Electives	11
Electives	5		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

Sociology

1. *Fundamentals of Sociology.* A study of groups, culture, institutions, and social processes.

Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

Open to Sophomores and second semester freshmen.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality development.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Social Psychology.* The course presents the relation between psychology and sociology, the psychological basis of social relationships, and the various psychological aspects of social evolution.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, a college course in sociology or psychology.

Alternates with Sociology 7.

5. *Social Anthropology.* The course aims to familiarize the student with the fundamentals of primitive culture, social origins and social evolution. The aspects stressed are those which are deemed to have particular value in the study of sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Sociology 1

Alternates with Sociology 6.

6. *Criminology and Penology.* The social background of criminals and delinquents, the development of criminal behavior, and the problems of prevention and treatment.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 5.

7. *Rural Sociology.* An analysis of the social organization of rural communities and the socio-economic problems of farm and village dwellers, especially in the South.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 4.

8. *Orientation to the Community.* (Society and Community.) This course, required of all seniors, has as its purpose the preparation of every prospective graduate for intelligent participation in any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. The course will be given by the faculty of the Social Science Division, and will include, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elementary survey and research work.

Three hours, second semester.

9. *Introduction to Social Work.* A course designed primarily for those looking forward to training for social work as a profession. A survey of the field of social work, its philosophy and historical background, and an introduction to basic techniques.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1 and 3.

10. *Principles of Social Case Work.* The fundamentals of the case work approach and methods in modern social work.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites, Sociology 1, 3 and 9.

11. *Social Statistics.* Introduction to the logic and use of statistics as a method of analyzing social problems.

Two hours, second semester.

SEQUENCE FOR SOCIOLOGY TEACHER TRAINEES

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Elective	2-3	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16-17		17

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Sociology 2	3	Sociology 3	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English	3	Sociology 4 or 7	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Elective	2	Elective	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

JUNIOR YEAR

Sociology 5 or 6	3	Statistics	2
Introduction to Social Work	3	Methods	3
Bible	3	Ethics	3
Prin. of Secondary Education	3	Prin. of Social Case Work	3
Electives	5	Sociology 4 or 7	3
		Elective	3
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

SENIOR YEAR

Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8	3
Sociology 5 or 6	3	Economics	3
Electives	8	Electives	11
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

**SEQUENCE FOR GENERAL SOCIAL STUDIES
TEACHER TRAINEES**

FRESHMAN YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Elective	2-3		
<hr/>		<hr/>	
16-17		17	

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major Courses	3	Major Courses	6
French or German	3	French or German	3
English	3	Elective	2
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Elective	2	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

JUNIOR YEAR

Major Courses	9	Major Courses	9
Bible	3	Ethics	3
Prin. of Secondary		Methods	3
Education	3	Elective	2
Elective	2		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SENIOR YEAR

Major Courses	6	Major Courses	6
Practice Teaching	6	Economics	3
Electives	5	Electives	8
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SEQUENCE FOR SOCIAL SCIENCE MAJORS*FRESHMAN YEAR*

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Elective	2-3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16-17		17

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Major Courses	3	Major Courses	6
French or German	3	French or German	3
English	3	Electives	8
Electives	8	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

JUNIOR YEAR

Major Courses	9	Major Courses	9
Bible	3	Ethics	3
Electives	5	Electives	5
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SENIOR YEAR

Major Courses	6	Major Courses	6
Electives	11	Economics	3
		Electives	8
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

Philosophy

1. *Survey of Philosophy.* This course deals largely with the history of philosophical thought and the types of philosophy, all of which exposes the student to what the greatest thinkers have thought about God, the universe, and mankind. The course definitely offers the student positive tools for constructive thought.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for Pre-Theological students; elective for others.

2. *Ethics.* The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for graduation.

GRADUATES 1952

Bachelor of Arts

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Bellamy, John Wesley** <i>Business</i>	Bucksport, S. C.
Bethea, Howard Dempsey <i>Social Studies</i>	Dillon, S. C.
Bright-Davies, Virginia Elizabeth <i>Social Studies, English</i>	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Burch, Claud Wilson <i>Physical Education</i>	Champaign, Ill.
Burnett, Oliver Eustace <i>French</i>	Barbados, B. W. I.
Carnage, Dorothy Artesa <i>History, Social Studies</i>	Thomasville, Ga.
Chavis, Helen Delois <i>French, English</i>	Oxford, N. C.
Clark, Albert Franklin, Jr. <i>Physical Education</i>	Concord, N. C.
Clements, Jesse, Jr. <i>Physical Education</i>	Champaign, Ill.
Davis, Susie* <i>Music</i>	Greenville, N. C.
DeLaine, Viola Cleodia** <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Ellis, Anthony George** <i>Social Science</i>	Winston-Salem, N. C.
Greene, Eva Mae <i>French, English</i>	Oriental, N. C.
Gregg, Evelyn <i>French, English</i>	Boykins, Va.
Grissom, Madeline <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Grissom, Mildred M. (Mrs.) <i>Physical Education</i>	Raleigh, N. C.

*With High Honors.

**With Honor.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Hall, Glenda Marie..... <i>Music</i>	Hollywood, Fla.
Hannon, Ella Mae..... <i>English</i>	Halifax, N. C.
Hargrove, Nannie Beth..... <i>Business</i>	Oxford, N. C.
Harris, Willie..... <i>Biology, Physical Education</i>	New Orleans, La.
Henderson, Van Julius..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Robbins, Ill.
Herndon, Elsie Mae..... <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Ivey, Carrie Adelia..... <i>Business</i>	Seaboard, N. C.
Jackson, Dorothea Claire..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Cleveland, Ohio
Jones, Mary Elizabeth*..... <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, Willie Aikens (Mrs.)..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Joyner, Edward Thomas..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Merrick, Frances Olivette**..... <i>Music</i>	Wilmington, N. C.
Mitchell, Ozie Belle..... <i>English</i>	Clarkton, N. C.
Mitchell, Wilma Juanita..... <i>Music</i>	Thomasville, Ga.
Moore, William Henry..... <i>Music</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Moultrie, Elsie Jane..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Lynchburg, Va.
Murphy, Mary Elizabeth..... <i>Business</i>	Wakulla, N. C.

*With High Honors.

**With Honor.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Miller, Albert Melvin..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Haddonfield, N. J.
Peay, Pennie Louise Catherine..... <i>English, Social Studies</i>	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Queen, Francis Jerome..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Washington, D. C.
Reed, Hudson..... <i>Business</i>	Asbury Park, N. J.
Sanders, Bentley Western..... <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Sanders, Charlie Douglas*..... <i>English, Social Studies</i>	Clayton, N. C.
Singletary, Helen Virginia..... <i>English</i>	Kenly, N. C.
Strachan, Dorothy Juanita..... <i>Business</i>	Miami, Fla.
Swain, Joseph Chandler..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Washington, D. C.
Tomlinson, Elizabeth*..... <i>Business</i>	Clayton, N. C.
Vandergriff, Daisy Belle..... <i>Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Wade, Maedell Patricia..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Paterson, N. J.
Wilder, Ellen Louise..... <i>Music</i>	Washington, N. C.
Wilkins, Annie Sherrod**..... <i>Social Studies, Business</i>	Oxford, N. C.

Bachelor of Science

Bailey, Donald Lowell..... <i>Natural Science</i>	St. Augustine, Fla.
Booker, Evans..... <i>Mathematics and Science</i>	Hamlet, N. C.

*With High Honors.

**With Honor.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Clark, Francis Theodore..... <i>Natural Science</i>	Miami, Fla.
Clayton, Joseph Turner..... <i>Chemistry</i>	Atlantic City, N. J.
Evans, James..... <i>Biology, Natural Science</i>	Asbury Park, N. J.
Grier, Preston Albert..... <i>Natural Science</i>	Charlotte, N. C.
Hairston, John Williams, Jr..... <i>Chemistry</i>	Winston-Salem, N. C.
James, Creston Sylvester..... <i>Science</i>	Franklinton, N. C.
McLaurin, Annie Lee..... <i>Natural Science</i>	Roseboro, N. C.
Murrell, Melvin Theophilus..... <i>Chemistry</i>	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Tavares, Carl Joseph..... <i>Chemistry</i>	Philadelphia, Pa.
Woodroffe, Keith Roy..... <i>Natural Science</i>	Jamaica, N. Y.

ENROLLMENT 1952-1953

Seniors

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Alston, Edith	Louisburg
Archie, Ida Mae.....	Hertford
Avery, James	Smithfield
Banks, Herbert C.....	New York, N. Y.
Banks, William E.....	Edenton
Barge, Kathryn	Trenton, N. J.
Rowens, Gloria	Okalona, Miss.
Carter, Junius F.....	Plainfield, N. J.
Chisholm, William L.....	Charlotte
Cutchin, Frances Haywood	Raleigh
Davis, Billy D.....	Greenville
Dickens, William	Bailey
Dunn, Parthenia E.....	Raleigh
Eley, Lula Althea.....	Ahoskie
Ewing, Richard A., Jr.....	Nashville, Tenn.
Fagan, Theodore	Bronx, N. Y.
Faison, Rose Marie.....	Montclair, N. J.
Grigsby, Alfred L.	Holly Springs
Henry, Albert C.....	Trinidad, B. W. I.
Hollins, Druscilla	Charlottesville, Va.
Igbokwe, Felix Okoronkwo	Nigeria, B. W. A.
James, Geraldine	Mobile, Ala.
Johnson, Donald A.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Johnson, Frederick	Boston, Mass.
Jones, Charles Robert.....	Raleigh
Jones, Elma, E.....	Elizabeth City
Jones, James Willie.....	Baltimore, Md.
Kearney, John Herman	Raleigh
Knight, Hazel L.	Charlotte
LaHuffman, Calvin	Fayetteville
Lee, Sadie V.....	Windsor
Legeaux, Valencia	New Orleans, La.
Lloyd, Bernice	Robersonville
McAlister, Maria	Kingstree, S. C.
Madison, George	Dillon, S. C.
Middleton, John	Washington, D. C.
Mills, Willie Dan	Macon, Ga.
Mitchell, Eloise	Thomasville, Ga.
Moore, Nathaniel	Farmville
Morris, Eloise B.	Columbia
Moses, Jenethyl	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Norwood, Amos	Oxford
Peasant, Annie Jo	Birmingham, Ala.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Peay, Oscar A.	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Poole, Francis J.	Raleigh
Powell, Berdie	Norfolk, Va.
Pridgeon, Thannie M.	Nashville
Rayford, Edna	Maxton
Renner, Walter A.	Sierra Leone, B. W. A.
Richardson, Annie Christabelle	Wilmington
Rogers, Geraldine	Raleigh
Sampson, Julia A.	Orlando, Fla.
Satterfield, Richard	Edenton
Satterwhite, Mary V.	Dunn
Skinner, James H.	Edenton
Smith, Oscar S., Jr.	Raleigh
Sorrell, Junious N.	Raleigh
Spann, Charles E.	Sumter, S. C.
Thaggard, Louise	Dunn
Veasey, Millie D.	Raleigh
Wallace, Gloria	Raleigh
Walters, Agnes R.	Greenville
Watford, Pearl B.	Colerain
Whitehead, Mary	Linden
Williams, Antoinette	Paterson, N. J.
Williamson, James Adam	Method
Woods, George	New Bern

Juniors

Adams, Laura	Middlesex
Alston, Dorothy Lee	Roanoke Rapids
Bailey, Mattie R.	Lancaster, S. C.
Beatty, Clyde, Jr.	Wilmington
Bennett, Marion G.	Clinton
Billingslea, William	Robbins, Ill.
Boyd, Mary Virginia	Washington
Brooks, Reginald	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Buie, Glinzerine	Linden
Butts, Jeremiah	Winter Park, Fla.
Byrd, Betty	Weldon
Carter, Earl	Miami, Fla.
Chadwick, James	Kinston
Clark, Frances E.	Charlottesville, Va.
Clarke, Orie Pauline	Miami, Fla.
Clemmons, Ernestine	Southport
Cobb, James Anthony	Columbus, Ga.
Colvin, Inez	Linden
Commander, Lawarn	Elizabeth City

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Cox, Marjorie	Farmville
Crandal, Gwendolyn	Greenville
Dawson, Mary Wiggins	Rocky Mount
Dickerson, Lois Jenenthal	Fernandina, Fla.
Edge, Carl	Rocky Mount
Fleming, Carrie	Charlotte
Gainer, Mack J.	Bartlesville, Okla.
Grant, Joseph William	Georgetown, S. C.
Gray, Mary Allen	Scranton
Hall, Cecelia	Camden, N. J.
Harper, Beulah Saunders	Raleigh
Harris, Mary P.	Raleigh
Haskins, Gloria M.	Wilson
High, Ernestine	Elizabeth City
Holden, Dorothy L.	Raleigh
Holmes, Ronald N.	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Hoover, Herbert A.	East St. Louis, Ill.
Hopkins, Gladys	Greenville
Hurst, Johnell	Swansboro
Jacobs, Lillian	Newport News, Va.
Jones, James A.	Charlotte
Joyner, Mamie	Raleigh
Loftin, Bernice	Faison
Lowery, Edgar E.	Clarksburg, W. Va.
McAllister, William	Washington, D. C.
McCullough, Catherine	Charlotte
McEachin, Lenora	Laurinburg
McNeil, Rosa Marie	Clayton
Mercer, Lillie M.	Farmville
Moore, William H.	Robbins, Ill.
Morrison, Annie Doris	Fayetteville
Moxley, Warren	Bowling Green, Ky.
Murrell, Alroy	Washington
Offutt, Bobby Ray	Danville, Ill.
Parham, Lloyd, V.	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Perry, Patricia Ann	Franklinton
Phillips, Dewery Thurman	Sanford
Poole, Simon P.	Raleigh
Price, Mozelle	Siler City
Revis, Almetta Monk (Mrs.)	Bell Arthur
Robinson, George	Rock Island, Ill.
Robinson, Jesse Ray	Stokes
Ross, Pinnie Staton	Greenville
Sanders, Marlene Lynch	Raleigh
Sherrod, Doris	Greenville
Simpson, Jessie L.	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Smith, Carl William	Raleigh
Solomon, Marion Verdelle	Smithfield
Thompson, Freddie C.	Charlotte
Thorpe, Gloria Aramenta	Raleigh
Tunstall, Shirley	Raleigh
Walker, Lela Mae T.	Raleigh
White, Joe B.	Tyler, Tex.
White, Stanley E.	Kinston
Williams, Pollie	Arcola
Williams, Richard	Tyler, Tex.

Sophomores

Alston, Evelyn Ruth	Raleigh
Alston, Mary E.	Roanoke Rapids
Alston, William	Hopewell, Va.
Anderson, Maureen D.	Wilson
Anderson, Vanilla	Columbia, S. C.
Andrews, Rosa Juanita	Permele
Armstead, Geneva A.	Edenton
Atkins, Martha E.	Raleigh
Baker, Marsellette	Kinston
Barfield, Mary Violet	Vanceboro
Basnight, Evangeline	Elizabeth City
Battle, Willie, Jr.	Wilson
Bright-Davies, Beatrice	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Brodie, William	Wilson
Calloway, Seymon	Tyler, Texas
Cameron, Charles Brodie.....	Cameron
Cameron, James H.....	Cameron
Campbell, Ruby Lee.....	Chadbourn
Chapman, Hazel Dawson.....	Vanceboro
Chapple, Sarah M.....	Bridgeton
Chavis, Suzie Jean.....	Ahoskie
Chisholm, Doris	Daytona Beach, Fla.
Clarke, Esther	Clayton
Cofield, Hattie Victoria.....	Edenton
Cogdell, Rosa Lee.....	St. Pauls
Collins, Valonia	Hampton, Va.
Cook, Greta D.	Dallas, Texas
Crews, Margaret	Eagle Rock
Curtis, Emily Lucille	Raleigh
Daves, Gladys M.	New Bern
DeBose, Estelle V.	Gainesville, Fla.
DuBose, George H., Jr.....	Rocky Mount
Dunn, Euze	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Dunn, Lee	Raleigh
Dunn, Lovie Marie	Raleigh
Dunn, Zollie	Raleigh
Ector, Eudora	Griffin, Ga.
Eley, Delores	Winton
Faucette, Dorothy L.	Oxford
Fields, Sadie M.	Mobile, Ala.
Forte, Mable Louise	Raleigh
Forte, Marjorie	Clayton
Foster, Azella	Gainesville, Fla.
Gibson, Doris Jean	Elizabeth City
Gill, Everett	Raleigh
Graham, Vernell B.	Fair Bluff
Greene, Malissa	Swan Quarter
Griffin, Herbert	Greenville
Hand, Phillip O.	Burgaw
Harding, Sarah	Pleasant Hill
Harris, Cynthia E.	Oxford
Harris, Lettie Jane	Raleigh
Harris, Willie L.	Edenton
Haywood, Halcy Loretta	Knightdale
Hennessee, William A., Jr.....	Midway Park
High, Delois Yvonne	Raleigh
Hines, Loree	Hoffman
Holman, Lenora	New York, N. Y.
Ingraham, Robert Wilmore	Miami, Fla.
Johnson, Nathorenia	Roanoke Rapids
Johnson, Nellie Gray	Rocky Mount
Johnson, Pattie Virginia	Raleigh
Jones, Doris Eunice	Richmond, Va.
Jones, Norman	Washington, D. C.
Jordan, Louise	Raleigh
Landis, Commie	Raleigh
Lassiter, Genora	Ahoskie
Leach, Josephine	Laurinburg
Lee, Telza L.	Raleigh
LeFlore, Eleanor Clarice.....	Mobile, Ala.
Little, Mary	Raleigh
Lockhart, James	La Grange, Ga.
Lynch, Celestia Doris	Greenville
McCummings, Levern	Marion, S. C.
McDowell, Wilson	Charlotte
McIntosh, Rosa Mae	Pinehurst
McManus, Daisy Marie	New Bern
Madison, Ulysses	Dillon, S. C.
Massey, Alice F.	Thomasville, Ga.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Mitchell, Ann Yvonne	Fayetteville
Mitchell, Edna Gray	Wilson
Monroe, Swannie (Mrs.)	Raleigh
Moore, Matilda	Scranton
Moore, Susie B.	Robersonville
Morgan, Albert St. C.	Raleigh
Morgan, Lurena E.	Raleigh
Morine, Ernest Jasper, Jr.	Apex
Murphy, Sallie Mae	Laurinburg
Murrell, Fannie S.	Washington
Nicholson, Joseph L.	Louisburg
Oldham, Herbert A.	Bowling Green, Ky.
Overton, Lawrence A.	Edenton
Oxley, Leo Lionel	Raleigh
Parker, Agnes Kelly	Raleigh
Parker, Hillard R.	Richlands
Parker, Naomi Rosalind	Wendell
Perry, Eloise Camille	Knightdale
Perry, Joseph	Raleigh
Person, Kathryn	Franklinton
Peterson, Alice	Atlantic City, N. J.
Poole, Vertie Jean	Raleigh
Ridley, Mary Vandergriff	Raleigh
Roane, Doris A.	Richmond, Va.
Rollins, Dorothy Mae	Raleigh
Rooney, Joseph	Philadelphia, Pa.
Sampson, Hazel	Clinton
Sanders, Maxine	Clayton
Scott, Doris Marie	Winton
Seawell, Molly A.	Raleigh
Sewell, Robert	Raleigh
Shaw, Martha	Red Springs
Sherrod, Marie	New Haven, Conn.
Shields, Virginia G.	Barco
Siler, Kathryn Marie	Siler City
Singletary, Ruth Omiller	Kenly
Smith, Delores	Wilmington
Smith, Reuben	Miami, Fla.
Smith, Vernon	Tyler, Texas
Stevenson, Eugene L.	Concord
Taplett, Arthur	New Brunswick, N. J.
Thompson, Mary Elizabeth	Durham
Townes, Gladys Arnetta	Garysburg
Traeye, Harriet Ann	Fernandina, Fla.
Trotter, Verdell	Key West, Fla.
Tyson, Ida Mae	Greenville

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Virgo, Sarah	Raleigh
Walker, Clinton Lee	Edenton
Walker, Ernest Edward	Allendale, S. C.
Walker, Rosa Anna	Robbins, Ill.
Walton, Callie Juanita	Knightdale
Washington, Thelma M.	St. Pauls
Whitaker, Willa Mae	Swan Quarter
White, Addie M.	Raleigh
Whitfield, Leon V.	Winona, Texas
Wiggins, Mattie Lee	Greenville
Wilkerson, Mary Kathryn	Oxford
Williams, Gertha	Oak City
Yarbrough, Mary E.	Raleigh

Freshmen

Addison, Shirley Mae	Wilmington
Alexander, Blondell	Spartanburg, S. C.
Allen, James	Rochester, N. Y.
Allen, Mary Jane	Pittsburgh, Pa.
Amons, Lela Beatric	Orlando, Fla.
Anderson, James Lawrence	Raleigh
Baines, Mildred	Robersonville
Barbee, Catherine	Durham
Barco, Bessie	South Mills
Basnight, Willie L.	Columbia
Baxter, Rose Marie	Wendell
Belfield, Willie C.	Rich Square
Bethea, Constance Emily	Dillon, S. C.
Bethea, Dorothy	Maxton
Blalock, Maurice	Raleigh
Bowens, Thelma	Edenton
Bowser, Lillian M.	Edenton
Brown, Annie Mae	Greenville
Brown, Gloria L.	Greenville
Brown, Janice	Raleigh
Brown, Leroy	Raleigh
Browne, Samuel J.	Key West, Fla.
Browning, DeJuanna	Raleigh
Bryant, Julia	Raleigh
Buffaloe, Goldie	Garysburg
Burgess, Bettie Lou	Littleton
Burks, Clarence H.	Champaign, Ill.
Burney, Doris Fate	Fountain
Burwell, Mollie E.	Henderson
Butcher, Frances McKee	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Byrd, Josephine	Badin
Carr, Mamie Ruth	Greenville
Cherry, Sarah McCray	Windsor
Cherry, Shirley G.	Ayden
Clark, James	Winston-Salem
Copeland, Wesley K. B.	Raleigh
Coulter, Cynthia	Charleston, S. C.
Darden, Virginia A.	Atlantic City, N. J.
David, Portia A.	Warrenton
Daye, Lynwood	Youngsville
Dent, Nadine G.	Galveston, Texas
Doyle, Pegg M.	Scotland Neck
Dudley, Fred L.	Kinston
Duncan, Lena Mae	Laurel, Miss.
Duncan, Owen	Rustburg, Va.
Dunn, Eliza Pearl	Wendell
Dunston, Samuel	Youngsville
Dunston, Geneva	Method
Ellis, Alphonso	Raleigh
Evans, Francis	Chicago, Ill.
Feacher, Ethel Lee	Monticello, Fla.
Fields, Valerie	Raleigh
Flack, Hattie J.	Rutherfordton
Foggie, Ollie	Raleigh
Fonville, Lucille	New Bern
Ford, Ethel Ray	Enfield
Freeman, John	Tarboro
Fryar, Thelma V.	Warsaw
Galloway, Esther M.	Vanceboro
Gary, Virginia	Raleigh
Gaynor, Linwood E.	Rocky Mount
Gibson, Sarah	Raleigh
Gilliam, Mamie E.	Edenton
Gilmore, Margaret J.	Hoffman
Glover, Hartwell McCoy	Oxford
Goodman, Etta Neal	Whiteville
Greene, Doris	Chicod
Greene, Maggie Belle	Swan Quarter
Hall, Martha Odell	Warsaw
Harrington, Ruby	Raleigh
Harris, Lorraine	Durham
Harrison, Douglas	Raleigh
Harrison, Leroy	Spring Hope
Hartsfield, Betty	Wake Forest
Haywood, James	Raleigh
High, Ruth Maxine	Spring Hope

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
High, Preston Earl	Raleigh
Hill, James	Columbia
Hilliard, Eloise (Mrs.)	Garner
Hinton, Roberta	Raleigh
Holden, Gertrude	Wendell
Holloway, Ina Ruth	Scranton
Hooker, Jimmie	Cary
Horne, Myrna Loy	Rocky Mount
Hough, Inez	Raeford
House, Carrie J.	Tillery
Huey, Albert	Charlotte
Hutchinson, Marjorie	Summerville, S. C.
Jernigan, Catherine	Edenton
Jiles, Gladys	Raleigh
Johnson, Carolene	Wilmington
Johnson, George	Edenton
Johnson, Odell	Orlando, Fla.
Jones, Alma	Raleigh
Jones, Betty	Wendell
Jones, Gwendolyn	Scotland Neck
Jones, Lois Lavon	Rocky Mount
Jones, Margaree	Raleigh
Jones, Teola	Newport News, Va.
Jordan, Lena M.	Maxton
Jordan, Neomia	Maxton
Kelly, Lawrence	Raleigh
Lamb, Eucille	Clinton
Lancaster, Francis	Washington, D. C.
Leach, Sarah Lou	Rowland
Lee, Mary E.	Dunn
Lee, Winifred	Raleigh
Little, Nathaniel	Raleigh
Locke, Beulah Mae	Winterville
Love, Marion	Durham
McGhie, Arnold	East Orange, N. J.
McClamb, Helen	Smithfield
McConneaughey, Vida	Salisbury
McKoy, Annie Louise	Lumber Bridge
McKoy, Ernestine	Goldsboro
McNeil, Emma Beatrice	Garysburg
McRae, Ruther Mae	Maxton
Mackey, Carolyn A.	Fort Pierce, Fla.
Mackey, Vivian	Lake Landing
Macklin, Annie E.	Scotland Neck
Massey, Herbert	Raleigh
Miller, Okadelia (Mrs.)	Tarboro

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Miller, Randolph	Rutherfordton
Monk, Annie Ruth	Bell Arthur
Monroe, Samuel	Carthage
Moore, Jennette	Blount's Creek
Moore, Sallie	Thomasville
Moore, Vernice	Burgaw
Morgan, Donald	Raleigh
Moseley, Richard	Chicago, Ill.
Moses, Ruby	Raleigh
Newkirk, Theressa B.	Raleigh
Nichols, William David	Raleigh
Parker, Susie B.	Pleasant Hill
Patterson, James	Carthage
Peay, Mary E.	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Perry, Johnnie	Raleigh
Pettway, Pattie	Mobile, Ala.
Powell, William	Wheelwright, Ky.
Pretty, Delois	Raleigh
Rayford, Annie Maria	Maxton
Rayford, Edward	Maxton
Rayford, Mary	Raleigh
Reynolds, Mamie Belle	Wilson
Rogers, Celestine	Raleigh
Royster, Florine V.	Henderson
Satterwhite, Ronova	Zebulon
Saunders, Arthur	Raleigh
Scott, George	Raleigh
Shamblee, Dorothy	Raleigh
Shipman, Elizabeth	Whiteville
Small, John B., Jr.	Edenton
Smart, Almaria	Hartsville, S. C.
Smith, Alean	Blounts Creek
Smith, James	Jacksonville
Smith, Joyce	Method
Smith, Louise	Evanston, Ill.
Spearman, Mable	St. Pauls
Spencer, Louis	Raleigh
Stroud, Mary E.	Rutherfordton
Swindell, Walter	Blounts Creek
Taft, Lillian	Greenville
Taylor, Alma	Pilot Mountain
Taylor, Cynthia	Raleigh
Terrell, Clyde	Raleigh
Terrell, Frank	Bowling Green, Ky.
Thomas, Goldie	Bronx, N. Y.
Thomas, Delois	Roxboro

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Thomas, Osie Belle	Jamaica, B. W. I.
Todd, Howard	Zebulon
Towns, Betty C.	Key West, Fla.
Tucker, Jean	Raleigh
Turner, Robert	Rochester, N. Y.
Utleigh, Lydia Ann	Aberdeen
Veazie, Ylene (Mrs.)	Sanatorium, Miss.
Vickers, Annie C	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Ward, Loretta	Robersonville
Ward, William	Raleigh
Washington, Eloise	Hoffman
Washington, Ronald	Atlantic City, N. J.
Weaver, Clementine	Raleigh
Welch, M. Lenora	Edenton
Weston, Lillian M.	New Holland
Whitaker, Bernice	Raleigh
Wilkins, Marjorie	New Bern
Williams, Cleomontz	Mobile, Ala.
Williams, Dorsey	Greenville
Williams, Gwenn	Winter Park, Fla.
Williams, Louvenia	Raleigh
Williams, Margie Deen	Greenville
Williams, Samuel	Warrenton
Williams, Theodius	Elizabeth City
Willis, Charles	Rochester, N. Y.
Woods, Barbara	New Bern
Young, Donald	Chicago, Ill.

Special Students

Curtis, Lillian H. (Mrs.)	Raleigh
Jenkins, Mary	Summerville, S. C.

SUMMARY OF ENROLLMENT FOR THE SCHOOL YEAR, 1952-1953

By Classes

	M	F	Total
Seniors	30	31	61
Juniors	32	48	80
Sophomores	38	100	133
Freshmen	58	138	196
Special	0	2	2
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	153	319	477

Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries

Alabama	6	Oklahoma	1
Connecticut	1	Pennsylvania	2
District of Columbia	4	South Carolina	15
Florida	22	Tennessee	1
Georgia	8	Texas	7
Illinois	11	Virginia	13
Kentucky	4	West Virginia	3
Louisiana	1	Africa	
Massachusetts	1	Nigeria	1
Mississippi	3	Sierra Leone	1
New Jersey	10	British West Indies	
Maryland	1	Trinidad	1
New York	8	Jamaica	1
North Carolina	351		<hr/>

TOTAL NUMBER OF STUDENTS.....477

EDWARDS & BROUGHTON CO., RALEIGH

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-SEVENTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1953-1954



Announcements for
1954-1955

VOL. LIX

March-April 1954

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

1954

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

1955

JANUARY	APRIL	JULY	OCTOBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31
FEBRUARY	MAY	AUGUST	NOVEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30
MARCH	JUNE	SEPTEMBER	DECEMBER
S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S	S M T W T F S
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-SEVENTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1953-1954



*Announcements for
1954-1955*

VOL. LIX

March-April 1954

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

CALENDAR 1954-1955

September	14	Tuesday	Registration for Freshmen and new students.
September	16	Thursday	Registration for returning students.
September	17	Friday	Classes begin.
October	23	Saturday	Homecoming.
November	11-12	Thursday & Friday	Mid-semester examinations.
November	25	Thursday	Thanksgiving (one day).
December	18	After classes	January 3, 8:00 a.m. Christmas recess.
January	3	8:00 a.m.	Classes resumed.
January	6	Thursday	Epiphany.
January	16	Sunday	Anniversary Day.
January	19-21		Semester examination.
January	22, 24	Saturday & Monday	Second semester begins.
February	23	Wednesday	Ash Wednesday.
March	17-18	Thursday & Friday	Mid-semester examinations.
March	18	After classes	March 23, 8:00 a.m. Spring vacation.
April	3	Sunday	Palm Sunday.
April	8	Friday	Good Friday.
April	10	Sunday	Easter.
April	11	Monday	Easter Monday.
April	12	8:00 a.m.	Classes resumed.
April	17	Sunday	Delany Memorial.
May	2	Monday	May Day.
May	12-14		Final Examinations for Seniors.
May	18-21		Final Examinations for all other students.
May	19	Thursday	President's Assembly.
May	21	Saturday	Class Day.
May	21	Saturday	Alumni Day.
May	22	Sunday	Baccalaureate.
May	23	Monday Morning	Commencement.

THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF THE PROTESTANT
EPISCOPAL CHURCH

THE MOST REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*

THE HOME DEPARTMENT

REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*Director*

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE
FOR NEGROES

RT. REV. HENRY ST. GEORGE TUCKER, D.D.....*Honorary President*
REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*President*
RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.....*Vice-President*
MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....*Treasurer*
REV. TOLLIE L. CAUTION, D.D.....*Executive Secretary*

Rt. Rev. Arthur Lee Kinsolving, D.D.	Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.
Rt. Rev. Arthur R. McKinstry, D.D.	Rev. George L. Paine
Rt. Rev. Robert R. Brown, D.D.	Rev. George M. Plaskett, D.D.
Mr. Champion McC. Davis	Dr. N. C. Newbold
Mr. H. G. Haskell, Jr.	Mrs. Henry W. Havens
Miss Florence O. Alexander	Mrs. R. Keith Kane
Dr. C. V. Troup	Mr. Langbourne M. Williams, Jr.
	Mr. J. Raburn Monroe
	Mr. Franklin E. Parker, Jr.
	Mrs. Francis O. Clarkson

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., LL.D., *Chairman*
Raleigh, N. C.
REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, *Vice-Chairman*.....Raleigh, N. C.

EX OFFICIO

RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.
RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.
RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D.....Greensboro, N. C.

1954

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. G. M. PLASKETT, D.D.....Orange, N. J.
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON.....Raleigh, N. C.
THE REV. CHARLES L. MCGAVERN.....Tryon, N. C.
DR. CLAIBORNE S. JONES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

1955

ROBERT STRANGE.....Wilmington, N. C.
JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.
DR. JOHN W. BLACK.....Rocky Mount, N. C.
REV. TOM TURNEY EDWARDS.....Durham, N. C.
VEN. JAMES K. SATTERWHITE.....Jacksonville, Fla.
DR. JOHNNY H. HORTON.....Edenton, N. C.

1956

REV. HENRY T. EGGER.....Lumberton, N. C.
REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.....Wilson, N. C.
REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Durham, N. C.
SAMUEL THAGGARD.....Fayetteville, N. C.
WILLIAM L. BALTHIS.....Gastonia, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.
REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D., *Secretary*.....Orange, N. J.
HAROLD L. TRIGG, *Assistant Secretary and Treasurer*
Raleigh, N. C.
Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*
Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., LL.D.....*Chairman*
MR. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....*Vice-Chairman*
REV. DAVID W. YATES REV. J. McDOWELL DICK
COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON REV. TOM T. EDWARDS
REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON MR. SAMUEL THAGGARD
DR. CLAIBORNE S. JONES

THE ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

- HAROLD LEONARD TRIGG.....*President*
B.A., Morgan State College; M.A., Syracuse University; Ed.D., Morgan State College
- MABEL BOWDEN WRIGHT.....*Secretary to the President*
B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina College

OFFICE OF THE DEAN

- JAMES A. BOYER.....*Dean*
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University; Ed.D., University of Michigan
- REGINALD L. LYNCH.....*Assistant Dean*
B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State University
- JOSIE C. DOUGLASS.....*Secretary*
B.S., A. and T. College

THE CHAPEL

- SAMUEL D. RUDDER.....*Chaplain*
B.S., City College, New York; S.T.B., General Theological Seminary
- CELIA E. DAVIDSON.....*Organist and Choirmaster*
B.Mus., Howard University; M.M., University of Michigan

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

- DAVID C. VIRGO.....*Registrar*
B.S., A. and T. College; B.S., M.A., Columbia University
- RUTH BOYER WALKER.....*Assistant Registrar*
B.S., St. Augustine's College
- LEOTA N. TRIGG.....*Assistant Registrar*
B.A., Fisk University; B.S., St. Augustine's College

THE LIBRARY

- MURIEL B. WALKER.....*Librarian*
B.S., Langston University; B.S., M.S. in Library Science, University of Illinois
- RUTH A. ROBINSON.....*Assistant Librarian*
B.A., Howard University; M.S. in Library Science, Drexel Institute of Technology

OFFICE OF THE BURSAR

LAWRENCE W. HIGH.....	<i>Business Manager</i>
B.A., Hampton Institute; M.A., New York University	
DOROTHY M. HYMAN.....	<i>Cashier</i>
B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina College	
ESTHER D. PARKER.....	<i>Secretary</i>
North Carolina College	

DEPARTMENT OF PERSONNEL

IRENE L. DICKENS.....	<i>Dean of Women</i>
B.A., Bennett College	
CLARENCE W. R. WADE.....	<i>Dean of Men</i>
B.A., Johnson C. Smith University; M.S. Tuskegee Institute	
SELEAH B. CLARK.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>
B.A., Hampton Institute	
LEONA R. BARNES.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>
B.A., Shaw University	
MARY E. PHILLIPS.....	<i>Residence Hall Directress</i>
St. Augustine's College	

PUBLIC RELATIONS

JAMES H. BOYKIN.....	<i>Director of Publicity</i>
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North Carolina College; Further Study at University of Pennsylvania	

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

LEMUEL T. DELANY.....	<i>College Physician</i>
St. Augustine's College; M.D., Leonard Medical College	

THE DINING COMMONS

HARRY W. JOHNSON.....	<i>Director of Subsistence</i>
B.S., Tuskegee Institute	

DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

BERNICE B. TAYLOR.....	<i>Superintendent</i>
B.S., St. Augustine's College	

THE LAUNDRY

MARGARET A. GLASCOE.....	<i>Supervisor</i>
B.A., St. Augustine's College	

THE FACULTY

JAMES A. BOYER.....*English*
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University;
Ed.D., University of Michigan

RICHARD E. BALL.....*Business*
B.S., M.B.A., New York University; Further Study
at Brooklyn Law School

MARCUS H. BOULWARE.....*Speech Correction and English*
A.B., Johnson C. Smith University; M.A., University
of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin

JAMES H. BOYKIN.....*Political Science*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North Carolina Col-
lege; Further study University of Pennsylvania

MARGARET B. BUGG.....*Greek*
B.A., Howard University; Further study, Catholic
University

FRED J. CARNAGE.....*Business*
B.A., Morgan State College; LL.B., Howard University

JOHN H. DAUGHTERY.....*Chemistry*
B.S., North Carolina College; M.S., University of
Pennsylvania

CELIA E. DAVIDSON.....*Music*
B.Mus., Howard University; M.M., University of
Michigan

JULIA B. DELANY.....*Speech and English*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., Columbia University

WILLIAM H. DELANEY.....*English*
B.A., Knoxville College; M.A., Ohio State University;
Further Study Ohio State University

JACQUELINE COOPER FLOWERS.....*Business*
B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina College; Further
Study University of Pennsylvania.

WILSON B. INBORDEN.....*Physics and Mathematics*
B.S. in Engineering, Howard University

WILBERT W. JOHNSON.....*Biology and Geography*
B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S., University of
Wisconsin

-
- JOSEPH JONES, JR.....*Biology*
B.S., Morris Brown College; M.S., Northwestern University
- ROMAINE SIMMONS LAMBERT.....*Vocal Music*
Mus.B., Howard University
- RICHARD H. LOEPPERT.....*Chemistry*
B.S., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota
- REGINALD L. LYNCH.....*French*
B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State University
- P. MAE MALONE.....*Psychology*
B.A., Alabama State College; M.A., Columbia University
- RICHARD B. MATTHEWS.....*Mathematics and Physics*
B.S., North Carolina College; M.S., North Carolina College
- *ALEXANDER M. MERRICK, JR. *Chemistry and Mathematics*
B.S., St. Augustine's College; Medical Technician, Meharry Medical College
- ROY D. MOORE.....*Health and Physical Education*
B.S., North Carolina College; M.S. and Further Study, University of Illinois
- HAZEL W. RICE.....*Elementary Education*
B.S., Winston-Salem Teachers College; M.A., Hampton Institute
- RUTH A. ROBINSON.....*Library*
B.A., Howard University; M.S. in Library Science, Drexel Institute of Technology
- SAMUEL D. RUDDER.....*Religious Education and Philosophy*
B.S., City College, New York; S.T.B., General Theological Seminary
- ERNESTINE BURGHESS SAUNDERS.....*French and German*
B.S., Fisk University; M.A., Middlebury College; Further Study Columbia University
- CAROLYN M. SMITH.....*Business*
B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina College; Ed.M., Boston University

* On leave.

-
- JOHN H. STAGGERS, JR.....*Sociology*
B.A., Virginia State College; M.A., New York University
- PAULINE G. STAGGERS.....*English*
B.A., Virginia State College; M.A., Columbia University
- ARTHUR E. TEELE.....*Education*
A.B., North Carolina College; M.A., Ph.D., Cornell University
- GERALDINE L. TRIGG.....*Art*
B.S., New York University; Advanced Study, New York University and American Handicraft School
- DAVID C. VIRGO.....*English*
B.S., A. and T. College; B.S., M.A., Columbia University
- CLARENCE W. R. WADE.....*Chemistry*
B.S., Johnson C. Smith University; M.S., Tuskegee Institute
- GEORGE R. WALKER, JR.....*Physical Education*
B.S., M.S., University of Illinois; Further Study, University of Illinois
- MURIEL B. WALKER.....*Library*
B.S., Langston University; B.S., M.S. in Library Science, University of Illinois
- *GORDON L. WEST.....*Education*
B.S., Empora State Teachers College; M.A., University of Wichita; Further Study, New York University and Cornell University
- ROSA LEE WILLIAMS.....*History*
B.A., Virginia State College; M.A., City Teachers College, Columbia University
- JAMES F. WISE.....*Art*
B.A., M.A., Howard University
- ELIZABETH A. YOUNG.....*Physical Education*
B.S., M.Ed., Boston University

* On leave.

GENERAL INFORMATION

Historical Sketch

On July nineteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, Saint Augustine's was incorporated by letters patent issued under sections fourteen and fifteen of chapter twenty-six of the Revised Code of North Carolina for promoting the education of the colored people of the United States. The institution was founded under the name of St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute through the joint efforts of the Freedmen's Commission of the Protestant Episcopal Church and a group of clergy and laymen of the Diocese of North Carolina headed by Bishop Thomas Atkinson. Bishop Atkinson became the first president of the Board of Trustees, and the Rev. J. Brinton Smith, who had served as secretary of the Freedmen's Commission, with offices in New York, was the first principal.

The institution began operations on January 13, 1868, with classes being held in a building loaned by the Freedman's Bureau of the U. S. Government. The staff and boarding students occupied an estate known as the Polk House, rented until the new school should acquire property of its own.

By December of 1868 the first building was completed on land acquired by the school, part of the present campus. The growth of the institution has been continuous from that time. Between 1881 and 1896 an extensive building program was carried on, and the enrollment and staff greatly increased.

On January 17, 1907, St. Augustine's became an affiliate of the American Church Institute for Negroes, thereby becoming more directly associated with the national Episcopal Church, from which it began to receive more organized financial support. Meanwhile the academic offering was raised and standardized, and by the 1919-1920 session St. Augustine's was offering work of junior college grade in addition to the normal, secondary, and

elementary curricula. The total enrollment in all departments was about 500.

About this time the sentiment for making St. Augustine's a four-year college reached a high point. Students entering the freshman class in 1927 could look forward to being the first class to receive degrees at St. Augustine's. A building program, completed in 1930, provided three new structures necessary to meet the demands of the four-year college program. The 1930-1931 school year was the first in which the college enrollment exceeded that of the secondary school department, which was to continue for some years, primarily as a practice school for those preparing for high school teaching.

It was announced on December 22, 1930, that St. Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred. The college was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, and later in 1942, given Class "A" status by American Medical Association. St. Augustine's College is a member of the Association of American Colleges, The American Council on Education, and The United Negro College Fund.

During its history St. Augustine's has had six principals or presidents:

The Rev. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., 1867-1872.

The Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-1884.

The Rev. Robert B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-1891.

The Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916.

The Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916-1947.

Harold L. Trigg, Ed.D., 1947-.....

Location and Facilities

The campus of St. Augustine's College is located within the city of Raleigh, near its eastern boundary. The college therefore enjoys the benefits of urban conveniences in a suburban setting. The college property includes 96 acres, of which 35 are set aside to form the

beautiful campus proper. There are 23 buildings, mostly of brick and stone construction, a fine athletic field, and ample space and facilities for recreation. The college operates its own modern steam laundry, cultivates a farm and maintains a dairy herd.

Living Accommodations

There are five residence halls, three for women and two for men. Students must furnish their own bedding, towels, table napkins, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students from out of the city will be permitted to reside in the city only in homes approved by the college, and then only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Students are held responsible for all damages done by them to the property of the college.

Possession or use of firearms, firecrackers, and alcoholic liquors by students is strictly forbidden.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

Freshman and sophomore young women are required to have a uniform gymnasium suit. This costume is to be purchased through the College and is furnished at an approximate cost of \$6.00.

All clothing should be plainly marked with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution regularly, and his recommendations are fol-

lowed in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

Students are required to present on entrance a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

The Administration of St. Augustine's College is pleased to announce that a Plan of Students' Accident Expense Reimbursement Insurance is available to our Students for the 1954-1955 School Year.

INSURANCE

The premium of \$7.50 for male students and \$4.50 for female students will appear as an item on the first semester bill unless they notify the Treasurer of St. Augustine's College in writing prior to September 16, 1954 that they do not wish to have this protection.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportunities for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, the *Pen* (student publication), Dramatic Club, Art Club, Veterans' Club, and inter-collegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Central Intercollegiate Athletic Association and the Intercollegiate Dramatic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which is about \$3.50. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity is open

only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Canterbury Club is a religious organization open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Omega Psi Phi, Phi Beta Sigma, Sigma Gamma Rho, and Zeta Phi Beta.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required. Persons who for any reason find it impossible to attend these services regularly should not apply for entrance.

ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE—HOLIDAYS

Registration of freshmen and new students, September 14. Registration of returning upperclassmen, September 16.

There will be only one day set aside for Thanksgiving, November 25, hence there will be insufficient time for students to go home for the holiday.

Christmas holidays begin after classes on December 18 and end at 8:00 a.m. on January 3. Students may leave after classes on December 18 and return in time for 8:00 a.m. classes on January 3.

Spring holidays begin after classes on March 18, and end at 8:00 a.m. on March 23.

Students will receive double cuts for each absence immediately preceding and immediately following holidays. They must pay a fine of \$5.00 for absence on the

day immediately preceding and \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately following the holiday.

Student employees and members of the choral society will be expected to remain at the college through Commencement. All other students must vacate rooms immediately after taking their examinations.

REGISTRATION

Freshmen register on September 14 and returning students register on September 16. Students are expected to register on the day set apart in the college calendar for registration. A fee of \$5.00 is charged for late registration.

EXPENSES

FEES FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS

Item	Per Hour
Tuition	\$7.00

Item	Per Semester
Registration	\$5.00
Library	4.00
Examination	1.00
Occupancy	2.50
Breakage	10.00

Name	Per Year
Athletic	\$10.00

The College reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and fees, if and whenever necessary, to meet the changing cost of maintenance and operation. The calendar for payment of board, room and laundry has been set up in order that parents, guardians and students will be able to know in ample time when monthly payments are due.

The laundry service for each student is a weekly one with no additional charge to the above listed payments.

EXPENSES
Schedule of Payments and Dates When Due
1954-1955

No. of Payment	1 1954	2	3	4	5 1955	6	7	8	9
Date due	Sept. 16	Oct. 14	Nov. 11	Dec. 9	Jan. 18—27	Feb. 25	Mar. 15	Apr. 12	May 10
<i>Fee</i>									
Registration...	5.00								
*Tuition.....	112.00				112.00				
Library.....	4.00				4.00				
Athletic.....	4.00				4.00				
Health.....	2.00				2.00				
Activities.....	4.00				4.00				
Examination..	1.00				1.00				
Occupancy....	2.50				2.50				
Room, Board, and Laundry..	37.00	37.00	37.00	37.00	37.00	37.00	37.00	37.00	18.50
Total due....	\$171.50	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 37.00	\$ 18.50

*Students entering in January pay same as September. Tuition at \$7.00 per semester hour. Average tuition 16 semester hours—\$112.00. Laboratory fees are not included.

Any variation in payments must be arranged with the College Treasurer by the person responsible for payments.

Student Aid

Opportunity is available for a number of deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance. All work is paid for in credit toward bills. Ordinarily, work students need nine semesters or 4½ years to meet the requirements for graduation.

Payments and Refunds

All money should be made payable to St. Augustine's College by money order or check. In special cases a sum less than the total amount due will be accepted on entrance, provided arrangements have been made in advance between parent (guardian, or person responsible) and the CASHIER, including a specific agreement as to the payment of the balance due.

Withdrawal refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during first week.....	80%
Withdrawal during second week.....	60%
Withdrawal during third week.....	40%
Withdrawal during fourth week.....	20%
Withdrawal during fifth week or later.....	No refund
Expulsion	No refund

1. A withdrawal slip must be signed in the registrar's office by any student who plans to leave college before the end of the semester.

2. In cases of suspension or expulsion, no refund will be allowed.

3. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the college for a student, such as that for medicine, hospitalization, telegrams, damages, etc., will be charged to the student's account.

4. No student will be given a transcript to another institution until all bills are paid.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No application will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility; (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality; (3) in the case of applicants transferring from another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended; (4) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10.00 room deposit. The filing of one's application alone has no bearing on room reservations; *the deposit must be sent* in advance in order to reserve room space.

Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as May 1. July 1 will be the deadline for preference. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. *Returning* students as well as the new students *must* send a deposit in order to reserve a room. The deposit for first semester applicants is refundable in full up to September 1; half is refundable up to October 1; none is refundable after October 1. The deposit for second semester applicants is refundable in full up to January 1; half is refundable up to February 1; none is refundable after February 1.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency, or the equivalent of such a course.

Applicants should have the following high school units:

English	4 units
Social Studies	2 units
Mathematics	1 unit
Science	2 units
Electives	6 units

PLACEMENT TEST

Entering freshmen are given the A.C.E. Placement Test in English, science, and mathematics. First year students must also take the A.C.E. Psychological Test. All of these tests are administered during the freshmen orientation period which is prior to registration.

DISMISSAL PROVISOS

St. Augustine's reserves the right at any time to terminate the student's relationship with the college if he is not able to meet its academic standards, if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or the health of others, or if he is in disharmony with the social regulations or moral standards of the college.

VETERANS

St. Augustine's College is on the approved list for the training of veterans, World War II and Korean.

Veterans who are seeking admission should apply to the Registrar, St. Augustine's College. If accepted by the College, the veteran should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly his educational objective.

Korean veterans under the Korean Bill (PL550) receive monthly checks from which they are expected to pay all expenses incurred in training. However, in view of the fact that the Veterans Administration does not guarantee payments in less than sixty days after enrollment, the veteran must come prepared to take care of immediate purchase of books and supplies.

All veterans are urged to report to the registrar's office upon arrival at the College.

ADMISSION

Prospective matriculants (a) who have completed 15 units but have not graduated from high school, and (b) whose high school grades do not indicate success in college, are all required to take examinations. These may

be of a general nature or they may be standard tests in English, Mathematics, Science, and Social Studies.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

A prospective transfer student is required to name *all* colleges attended prior to his efforts to matriculate at St. Augustine's. The application should be received by the college at least fifteen days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

MARRIAGE

With the written approval of parents or guardians filed with the President of the College, a student may marry while in residence. If the student marries in residence, she is required to reside off the campus unless otherwise agreed. The College reserves the right to request the withdrawal of the student when this procedure is not followed.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 126 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 1.0(C), meet financial obligations to the college, earn the final 32 credit hours in residence at the college, and take part in all Commencement Exercises.

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Arts within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Business	36
2. English	30
3. French	30
(24 if two high school units are presented upon entrance.)	
4. History	30
5. Sociology	30
*6. Social Studies	30

* See state certification requirements on page 50.

	Semester Hours
7. Music	36
8. Physical Education and Health.....	30

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Lectures	1
2. Freshman Hygiene	1
3. English, including freshman courses but excluding English 1-X.....	11
4. Western Civilization	6
5. Natural Science	6
*6. Sociology or Economics.....	3
7. Religious Education	3
8. Ethics	3
9. Orientation to the Community.....	3
10. Foreign Languages	6-12
11. Required Physical Education (Non-credit; two years.)	
Total	43-49

Matriculants should note that the major and the basic studies required hours will range from 73 to 85 semester hours total. This means that the remaining 41 to 53 semester hours out of the required 126 should be allotted to a second major, appropriate electives, and required education courses for teacher-trainees (See pages 46-47).

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Science within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Biology	30
2. Chemistry	30
**3. Natural Science	30
**4. Mathematics	21

* Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see pages 51-52.

** See state certification requirements on pages 48, 50.

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the Bachelor of Science degree:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Lectures	1
2. Freshman Hygiene	1
3. English, including freshman courses but excluding English 1-X.....	11
4. Natural Science	6
5. Western Civilization	6
*6. Sociology or Economics.....	3
7. Religious Education	3
8. Ethics	3
9. Orientation to the Community.....	3
10. Foreign Languages	6-12
11. Required Physical Education (Non-credit; two years.)	
 Total	 43-49

Matriculants should note that the major and the basic studies required hours will range from 73 to 85 semester hours total. This means that the remaining 41 to 53 semester hours out of the required 126 should be allotted to a second major, appropriate electives, and required education courses for teacher-trainees (see pages 46-47).

All second semester juniors are required to take a comprehensive test in English composition. This is a prerequisite for graduation.

Candidates for both degrees must take the Graduate Record Examination. This examination is taken in the senior year at St. Augustine's. The examination fee is \$12.00.

Two years of Physical Education (non-credit) is required of all students. This should be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

* Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The American Church Institute awarded scholarships to the following students for the school year 1953-1954: Frank Taylor Randolph, \$188.00; Arthur J. Taplett, \$259.00; John P. Thomas, \$96.00; Wilhelmina L. Admiral, \$102.00; Norma M. James, \$102.00; Shirley Mae Jordan, \$51.50; Joan Alvena King, \$102.00; Eleanor Clarice LeFlore, \$102.00; Vida L. McConneaughey, \$102.00; Carolyn Armentha Mackey, \$97.20; A. Ilene Moore, \$102.00; Marie Sherrod, \$164.00; Laura Etta Smith, \$102.00; Marjorie J. Wilkins, \$102.00; Annie M. Rayford, \$96.00; James Lockhart, \$100.00.

The Church Service League of the Diocese of Massachusetts contributes a scholarship of \$25, to be donated toward the expenses of the deserving student. Award 1953, Joseph Grant.

Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to the student having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1953, Leo Oxley.

In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1953, Annie Macklin.

Mrs. Williams also offers a prize of \$5 to the student in Qualitative Analysis who maintains the highest average throughout the year. Award 1953, Leo Oxley.

In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to a young man completing the sophomore year, the prize to be awarded on the basis of scholarship, character, evidence of promise of future usefulness, and need. Award 1953, James Lockhart.

The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of the Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$50 to a young woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" and above and

possessing outstanding qualities of leadership, character, and personality. Award 1953, Lillian Jacobs.

The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$100 to a young woman in the Freshman Class who has maintained an average of "B" or above during the freshman year and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1953, Barbara Woods.

The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a prize of \$20 to the young man in the Freshman Class who has maintained a passing average in all subjects, and best exemplifies the spirit of cooperation, helpfulness, and adherence to the basic tenets of American culture. Award 1953, Walter Swindell.

The Washington, D. C. Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College, established in 1948 an annual award of \$10 to be presented to the person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year." Award 1953, Clarence Burks.

The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarships of \$50 each. The 1952-1953 winners of these were Leo Oxley and Frances Cutchin.

The Omicron Zeta Chapter of Zeta Phi Beta Sorority offers an award of \$25. Award 1953, Susie Barbara Parker.

The Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded to a worthy young woman. Award 1953, Genora Lassiter.

The Bertha Richards Art Club offers \$50 as a donation to a young woman in the Sophomore Class who meets the following qualifications: scholarship, ambition, aptitude, and need. Award 1953, Genora Lassiter.

The Rev. F. Rickford Meyers of Detroit, Michigan, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to be awarded as the college sees fit. This prize goes to Leroy Harrison, the freshman adjudged as showing most progress in English Composition.

The Phi Lambda Chapter of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity offers an award of \$35 to a worthy freshman or sophomore male student who ranks among the highest in scholarship, and who manifests commendable leadership and character. Award 1953, James Clark.

The Omega Psi Phi Fraternity (Campus Chapter) offers a scholarship of \$15 to the student of high scholarship and who best exemplifies the qualities of the fraternity. Award 1953, Wilson McDowell.

The Iota Iota Chapter of the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers a scholarship of \$25 to the young man in the Freshman Class who best exemplified, during the past academic year, the cardinal principles of the Fraternity—manhood, uplift, perservance, and scholarship. Award 1953, Roland Washington.

In memory of the late Bishop Henry B. Delany, the trustees of the Delany Scholarship Fund offer one scholarship covering the annual tuition charges to a deserving student on the basis of need, character, scholarship, and promise of future usefulness in life. The trustees of the Bishop Delany Scholarship Fund awarded the scholarship in 1953 to Lloyd Parham.

The Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority offers an annual scholarship of \$50 to a young woman, and an Aurora, on the basis of scholarship, 'B' or above, qualities of leadership, a general attitude toward growth in culture, and financial need. Award 1953, Jennette Moore.

In memory of the late Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, and a former student of St. Augustine's College, the Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida gives a prize of \$10 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1953, Agnes Walters.

In memory of her father and mother the late Rev. and Mrs. C. S. Brown, Mrs. Julia B. Delany offers a second prize of \$5 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1953, James Clark.

In honor of Miss Emma Hall, the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$100 to be awarded to a deserving stu-

dent. Award 1953, Elizabeth Shipman and Bernice Loftin.

Majors-Certification

Students not planning to teach are advised to have two majors. Prospective teachers should plan to qualify for certification in two subject areas. See Individual Certification in Science, Social Studies, and Commerce.

Graduation

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President upon the recommendation of the Dean.

Graduation fees are:

Diploma Fee.....	\$8.00
Cap and Gown Fee.....	2.50

There is no charge for the first transcript; for all subsequent transcripts the charge is \$1.00.

Admission to Advanced Standing

Students transferring from a standard accredited college must submit to the office of the Registrar a transcript of the work already completed both in high school and college. Full credit will be given to similar and allied courses to those offered at St. Augustine's provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C."

This same ruling obtains in the case of summer school work done at an accredited college. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 32 semester credit hours must be earned at St. Augustine's.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic program of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or guardian of record at the end of each semester. The following regulations concerning academic standing must be kept in mind: (a) Any student carrying a normal load of 16 semester hours who does not make a minimum of

eight (8) hours of grades of "C" and above in any one semester shall be placed on academic probation for the following semester. If the student fails to make twelve (12) hours of grades "C" or above during the probationary period, the college has the right to drop the student for poor scholarship. (b) Students who are dropped for poor scholarship must attend another accredited college and present record acceptable to the Committee on Admissions before being considered for re-admission. (c) Any student who accumulates grades of "D" and "F" equal to one-fifth ($1/5$) of the total number of credit hours required for graduation will be disqualified for graduation. Students who are disqualified for graduation must attend another accredited college and make a record acceptable to the Committee on Admissions before being considered for re-admission. The Quality Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent).....	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good).....	2	F (Failure).....	0
C (Fair).....	1	I (Incomplete)	0

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The *Dean's List*, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B (2.00), with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

Classification

A student is classified as a sophomore after he acquires 32 hours and 32 quality points, and as a junior after he acquires 63 hours and 63 quality points, and as a senior after he acquires 94 hours and 94 quality points.

Class Cuts

A student is allowed as many cuts in a course in a semester as the number of times per week the course meets. An overcut means automatic dropping of the student from the course. The Dean of the college will warn the student relative to cuts in a personal conference: (1) When the student has one cut remaining, and (2) When the student has used all of the allotted number of cuts. When a student has overcut in any course, he will be referred to the Personnel Committee for action. This Committee will then submit a recommendation to the Admissions Committee. On the basis of the Admissions Committee's recommendation the Dean will inform the teacher and the student relative to the disposition of the case. Illness of a student, death in the family of a student, or any other unavoidable circumstances which might prevent a student from regular class attendance, are accepted as legitimate excuses when duly verified by the Personnel Committee.

CHANGING OR DROPPING OF COURSES

Authority to grant permission to drop, take up or change courses has not been delegated to instructors.

All changes in adding or dropping courses are made only through filling in a drop blank and securing the proper approval in accordance with the following regulations: During First Week of Class (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned must approve the change.

After First Week of Class (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned, and (3) the Dean must approve the change.

No course may be added after the end of the SECOND week. Courses dropped by students after midsemester will be recorded with the grade of F.

Courses dropped between the second week and midsemester will be recorded with grade WP or WF. A fee of \$2.00 will be charged for each change of elections.

All Incompletes must be removed by the end of the

semester following the semester during which the course was taken. All Incompletes become Failures if they are not removed within this time.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of the three honor groups:

Summa Cum Laude.....	2.70 to 3.00
Magna Cum Laude.....	2.40 to 2.69
Cum Laude.....	2.10 to 2.39

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.30.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 2.00 average in science.

Phi Kappa Alpha Humanities Honor Society was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.00.

Sigma Rho Sigma, honor society for social science majors, was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and a 2.0 average in social science.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was established in the fall of 1950. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

Pre-Medical Education

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must include in their course of study: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technician, Law, Theology and Social Work.

Pre-Theological Education

The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following subjects for Pre-Seminary study: English Literature, Composition and Speech, 12-16 semester hours; Philosophy, 6-12; (should include at least two of the following: Introduction to Philosophy, History of Philosophy, Ethics, Logic); Bible or Religion, 4-6; History, 6-12; Psychology, 2-3; Foreign Language, 12-16; (at least one of the following: Latin, Greek, Hebrew, French, German); Natural Sciences, 4-6; Social Sciences, 4-6; (at least two of the following: Economics, Sociology, Government or Political Science, Social Psychology, Education).

Of the various possible areas of concentration, a major in English, Philosophy, or History is regarded as the most desirable.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for elementary and high school teaching. For further information see "Education and Psychology" under "Description of Courses." To qualify for Practice Teaching, a student must have an average of "C" or better, both in education subjects and in his major field.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally, the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education, and vocational and

pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, therefore, the various courses of study group themselves into the following divisions:

Fine Arts

1. Music
2. Art

Natural Sciences

Pre-Medical

Social Sciences

Pre-Social Work

Pre-Theological

Business

Health and Physical
Education

Teacher Training

Elementary Education
Secondary Education

Subjects grouped under "Communications and Literature" are regarded as basic to general education or as tools for further learning.

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

Summer School

A cumulative maximum of 18 hours toward graduation may be taken by any student in summer school. Exceptions to this regulation may, however, be considered by the Committee who will deal with each case on its own merits.

RECIPROCITY WITH SHAW UNIVERSITY

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College, and certain classes at St. Augustine's College are open to a limited number of students from Shaw University.

ART

The major purpose of the Department of Art is to equip the prospective art teacher with a comprehensive appreciation and ability in all forms of the visual arts; to provide him with a practical philosophy of art and its relationship to society; to enable him, through practical work in the studio, to become proficient in drawing, painting, design, sculpture, ceramics, or in the crafts. Although the theory and practical application of art education are available to the student, those who do not wish to teach may concentrate in the area of sculpture and painting.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

1. *Art Appreciation.*

This course is planned for both majors and non-majors. It provides an analysis of the visual arts functionally, aesthetically, and historically. This series of illustrated lectures is planned to develop a familiarity with and an understanding of art.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$3.00.

2. *Basic Drawing and Composition.*

This course explores the structural principles applicable to art expression within the varied scope of line drawing, wash drawing and crayon and pastel technique. Studies in the simple structural uses of perspective through the drawing of geometric forms and the interpretation of the same as dark and light pattern. Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$4.00.

3. *Freehand Drawing I.*

A series of exercises to strengthen the student's powers of observation and to stimulate a creative response to problems of form, light and shade, in regard to still-life, landscape, and the human body. Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$5.00.

4. *Freehand Drawing II.*

(A continuation of Art 3.) Required of all art majors.

Six hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$5.00.

5. *Color and Design.*

Surface, form and color problems offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises, theories, and concepts of space and the design elements and principles governing visual organization. Creative lettering.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$7.50 Required of art majors.

6. *Poster Design.*

A concentrated study and practice in all forms of poster design. A study also of the various forms and techniques of advertising in present-day publications. Use of media including tempera, casein, water-color and ink. Air brush.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Prerequisite: Art 5. Required of art majors.
Materials fee, \$5.50.

7. *Water-color Painting.*

Concentrated practice in rendering flower forms, still-life, landscape and the costumed model with water-color.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$5.00.

8. *Oil Painting.*

Painting in oil from still-life and the costumed model. Attention will be given to the analysis, preparation, and application of pigments with a view to helping the student acquire a working knowledge of the process. Study trips to local galleries and museums.

Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

9. *Life Drawing and Painting.*

Problems of expression in rhythm through line drawings and developed statements of mass from the human figure. Creative delineation of the figure and emphasis on the construction of the head. Pastel and oil paint.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

10. *Advanced Drawing and Painting.*

This course provides the student with concentrated study and work in the rendering of landscape and still-life with the mediums of water-color, oil, pencil, ink, and pastel. It allows maximum freedom for the student in developing style and technique in any medium which he prefers.

Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

11. *Painting.*

The purpose of this course is to familiarize the student with the various media of painting, including tempera, casein, water-color, and oil painting, with practice in each.

Six hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

12. *History of Ancient and Primitive Arts I.*

A concentrated study of the physical and spiritual factors determining artistic expression in primitive civilizations and a study of art from the earliest times through the archaic period of Greece.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

13. *History of Art from the Antique Through the Gothic Period II.*

This course is a survey of the culture and art of classic Greece through the period of the Gothic cathedral. It will include trips to and reports on local exhibits in museums and galleries.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

14. *History of Renaissance and Modern Art III.*

This course covers developments in the visual arts from the beginning of the Renaissance in Italy through the arts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The cultural roots and aesthetic theories of the latter are explored.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

ARTS AND CRAFTS

1. *Handcrafts I.*

Covers the materials, tools, and processes used in craft activities in the elementary and junior high schools, and recreation-papercraft, finger painting; creative design; introduction to weaving and raffia; stenciling.

Two hours, first semester, repeated second semester.

Required for physical education and elementary education majors.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

2. *Handcrafts II.*

Continuation of No. 1, but more advanced. Textile design, creative use of materials, papier mache, weaving, spatter painting. Animals made from various kinds of materials. Leathercraft and plastics.

Two hours, first semester, repeated second semester. Required for physical education and elementary education majors.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

3. *Interior Design.*

A basic course dealing with artistic and practical ways of improving the home. Design principles are applied to everyday living. Space, pattern, texture, color as they relate to home furnishings and arrangement.

Two hours, first semester. Prerequisite: one course in art.
Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$5.00.

4. *Costume Design.*

Art and color principles applied to the designing of costumes. Practical applications are made in designing and in planning wardrobes—suitability of the design, fabrics, color, and accessories for the individual.

Two hours, first semester.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

5. *Metalcrafts.*

An elementary course in the fundamentals of craftwork with the decorative metals. Skills, techniques are acquired through the construction of projects.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$7.50.

6. *Woodcrafts.*

A beginning course in the fundamentals of woodcrafts. Skills and techniques are acquired through the construction of projects.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$7.50.

7. *Grooming.*

A cultural course, good grooming and clothing selection. Lectures and student participation in the artistic approach to grooming. The basic essentials to good grooming. The selection of appropriate materials and dress for different occasions.

One hour, first semester, repeated second semester. *Open to all students.*

Credit: One semester hour. Materials fee, \$4.00.

8. *Puppetry.*

Experience with techniques and construction of different forms of puppetry—shadow figures; marionettes; hand and rod

puppetry; history of puppetry. The use of puppetry in dramatization.

Source materials: Children's Literature.

Two hours, second semester.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$6.00.

9. *Parties and Hospitality.*

Discussions of the various kinds of parties and entertainments, the hospitality and etiquette that should accompany each occasion. The actual construction of party favors.

One hour, first semester. Repeated second semester. *Open to all students.*

Credit: One semester hour. Materials fee, \$2.00.

Music

The courses in the Music Department will allow students with musical ability to earn sufficient credit for a major in public school music, and qualify for the North Carolina certificate to teach music in the public high and elementary schools. The candidate is expected to qualify at the same time for a certificate in one of the regular high school subject-matter fields.

Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department.

1-X. *Fundamentals of Music.* This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching. It includes a study of piano keyboard, terminology, scale formation, drill on time signatures and triads. Required of music majors who do not have sufficient music background for the courses in Elementary Harmony and Ear Training.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

No credit toward major. Must be taken second semester by Music beginners.

1-A. *Elementary Harmony.* A study of the major and minor scales, intervals, and triads with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies and figured basses. Keyboard work given paralleling written work.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Music Majors.

1-B. *Elementary Harmony.* Continuation with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their in-

versions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A.

2-A. *Elementary Ear-Training.* Study of tonal relationships with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation. Singing of simple melodies in the major mode.

Two hours, first semester.

2-B. *Advanced Ear-Training and Sight-singing.*

More difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in the major and minor modes. Dictation and melody writing in the "G" and "F" clefs.

Two hours, second semester.

3-A. *Class Piano Instruction (Applied Music).*

This course, designed to meet the needs of Public School Music majors, provides general keyboard facility enabling the student to play accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing.

One hour, each semester.

Practice Fee, \$2 each semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3-B. *Class Voice Instruction (Applied Music).* Group work to meet the needs of music students who are majoring in piano. This is a course in voice building, voice placement, principles of singing, and song material. Required of all students majoring in music, who do not take individual voice instruction.

One hour, each semester, year course. Fee, \$2 each semester.

4-A. *Individual Piano Instruction (Applied Music).*

Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at various stages of achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections representing the Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student.

One hour each semester allowed to Public School Music majors. Fee, \$15 each semester, including practice fee.

4-B. *Individual Voice Instruction (Applied Music).* Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing, interpretation

of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature, according to the ability of the student.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Fee, \$15 a semester, including practice fee.

Majors.

5. *Individual Organ Instruction (Applied Music)*. Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Classic, Romantic and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$20 a semester, including practice fee.

6-A. *Advanced Harmony*.

Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulation by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all non-harmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A and 1-B, unless passed by examination covering this work.

6-B. *Advanced Harmony Continued*.

This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical application. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony.

7-A. *Appreciation of Music*.

The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

7-B. *Appreciation of Music*.

A continuation of 7-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

8. *Opera.*

The reading and discussion of a number of representative Italian, French, and German Operas, with recordings for illustrative purposes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

9-A. *Choral Conducting.* This course teaches the technique of the baton and emphasizes the use of conducting for School Music purposes. Required of all Public School Music majors.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: One year each of Harmony and Ear-training and Sight-singing.

9-B. *Choral Technique.* Open only to seniors who have had *Choral Conducting*. It is a laboratory course in which the students have an opportunity to put into use the techniques of the baton which have been acquired in *Choral Conducting*. Each student is required to attend the Choral Club two rehearsals per week, and to teach and conduct the music which has been assigned to him. Problems arising during rehearsals are discussed during one class period per week. Required of all Music Majors.

Two hours, second semester.

10-A. *Counterpoint.* This course consists of writing in the various species of simple counterpoint in 16th century style. Suspensions, imitation and other devices are considered.

Prerequisite: Music 5-A and 5-B.

Three hours, first semester.

10-B. *Counterpoint.* Continuation of Music 10-A.

Three hours, second semester.

11-A. *Secondary Methods in Music.* See Education 11.

Three hours, second semester. Required of prospective high school teachers.

11-B. *Public School Music (Elementary).*

See Education 19. First semester. Required of prospective elementary and high school teachers.

12. *Choral Music.* Vocal Ensemble, Chorus and Choir. Required of all music majors.

Credit: $\frac{1}{2}$ hour each semester.

NOT OFFERED EVERY YEAR

13-A. *History of Music*. Required of those intending to do graduate work. Open to qualified Senior Majors following *Curriculum B*. Course involves a comprehensive survey of the evolution of music as an art and a science from Pythagoras to contemporary composers.

Prerequisites: Music 1-A, 1-B, 7-A and 7-B.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

13-B. *Continuation of 13-A*.

Second semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

14. *Vocal Literature*. A study of the important literature of the song from the end of the 16th century to the 20th century. Assigned readings and listening. Consideration of outstanding exponents of this art form. Students will, where possible, perform various compositions in class.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

BUSINESS

This department is organized so as to (1) offer practical training in the fundamental principles and skills of business to candidates for the B.A. degree; (2) to qualify candidates for the high school certificate in commerce. In the main, only students who have completed the first year of college work will be allowed to take these courses. Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department.

1. **Business Mathematics*. A course in the elementary principles of basic mathematics and mathematics as applied to business.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to freshmen, and required of all commercial majors.

2. **Economics of Business*. This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. It pre-

sents a survey of business principles, practices, and procedures, and of related economic principles and problems.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all commerce majors.

3. *Typewriting I.* A year course which should enable one to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. Students should attain a minimum speed of 35 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Credit, four semester hours for the year.

Required of all majors.

Fee: \$2 per semester. \$4 for the year.

3-B. Same as above, but planned for students who have previously had at least one course in typewriting.

Credit, four semester hours for the year. Fee, \$4 for the year. Open to Sophomores.

3-C. **Typewriting for Non-Majors.* Credit, two semester hours. Offered both semesters. Fee, \$2.

4. *Advanced Typewriting.* It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. Students should attain a minimum speed of 50 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods) throughout the year. Credit, four semester hours.

Fee: \$4 for the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 3.

NOTE: The two practice periods that are indicated in typewriting course descriptions represent the *minimum* requirements. It will be revealed that the majority of students will need many more practice periods in order to attain the standards. It is the policy of the Department to require students to remain in typewriting courses until they show satisfactory progress.

6. *Shorthand I.* A course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. Correct reading and writing will be emphasized. Upon completion of the second semester's work, the student is

expected to do accurate transcription on notes that have been dictated at the rate of 80 words per minute.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Sophomores.

7. *Advanced Shorthand.* This course is planned to train students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 6.

8. *Principles of Accounting.* Principles of double-entry bookkeeping are presented. The theory of debits and credits, the use of simple journals, the ledger, the trial balance, and statements make up the instruction of this course. A practice set is worked out.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

Open to Sophomores.

9. *Intermediate Accounting.* This course gives specific attention to inventory valuations, fixed assets revaluations, sales taxes, payroll taxes and other contemporary problems.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.
Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

10. *Cost Accounting.* This course examines the various reasons for ascertaining the different types of costs involved in operating a business concern, and gives instruction in standard methods and techniques of cost accounting. Specific problems are worked out under the supervision of the instructor.

Three credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours laboratory), first semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

11. *Income Tax Accounting.* A non-technical presentation of the Federal Income Tax Law and regulations is given. Sufficient exercises are provided so as to teach the student the necessary procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Three credit hours, consisting of two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory, second semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

12. *Business English*. A course to train students to speak and write reasonably well when they go into the business office. The essentials of grammar, punctuation, spelling and various business forms will be presented.

Two hours per week.

Credit, two semester hours.

13. *Office Management*. Emphasis is placed upon elementary office routines, including dictation and transcription work in the office, filing, methods of communication and the selection and training of office personnel.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit, three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

14. **Principles of Economics*. See Economics 2.

Three hours throughout the year.

Credit, six semester hours.

15. **Consumer Economics*. See Economics 1.

Three hours, second semester.

16. **Economic History of the United States*. See History 10.

17. **Business Law*. A study of legal principles, practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary businessman and the average citizen and property-holder. Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

Three hours, second semester.

18. **Principles of Insurance*. A one-semester course in the principles of personal and business uses of insurance.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

19. *Office Practice*. Experience will be secured in various offices and actual business concerns. Conferences with students and a remedial program for correction of deficiencies will be planned.

Five hours for the year. For all business majors.

Open to seniors.

20. *Principles of Retailing.* Theory of how various forms of retail outlets operate to serve the consumer and maker of commodities.

Three hours, first semester.

21. *Money and Banking.* A discussion of the evolution of money and banks and various systems of Canada, Europe, and America.

Credit: Three semester hours.

22. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* See Education 14. Required for prospective teachers.

EDUCATION

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to meet the requirements for a High School Teacher's Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate.

Courses should be selected by prospective teachers so that they can qualify for certification in two areas.

Professional Requirements for Secondary Teachers are as follows:

a. The Pupil.....	6
1. Adolescent Psychology.....	3
2. Educational Psychology.....	3

b. The School.....	6
1. Introduction to Education.....	3
2. Principles of Secondary Education.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Methods	3
2. Practice Teaching	6

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

	S. H.
Art	30
Design (industrial, interior, costume).....	9
Drawing and Painting.....	9
Ceramics and/or Sculpture.....	3
Art History.....	6
Commerce.....	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15
Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15
Office Skills (shorthand and transcription, and typing).....	12
Minimum office experience	
<i>Certification may be granted in the individual areas as follows:</i>	
<i>Typewriting</i>	4
<i>Stenography</i>	11-13
Stenography, including transcription.....	9
Typing	2-4
<i>Bookkeeping</i>	15
Accounting and Management	
<i>Basic Business</i>	24
Economics.....	12
Management and Accounting.....	12
English	30
Required—	
Shakespeare	3
American Literature.....	3
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3
Recommended from—	
Speech	3
English or American Literature.....	6
Teaching of Reading.....	3
Young People's Literature.....	3

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

French	24-30
24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours	
Spoken Language	6
Mathematics	21
Required—	
College Algebra	3
Trigonometry	3
Analytic Geometry	3
Recommended from—	
Differential and Integral Calculus.....	6
History of Mathematics.....	3
Mechanical Drawing	3
Surveying	3
Applications of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry.....	3
Statistics	3
Consumer Mathematics.....	3
College Physics	3
Navigation	3
Astronomy	3
Music Education—General	36
a. Applied Music.....	18
Piano.....	6-12
Voice.....	6-12
b. Theory of Music.....	12
(Harmony, form, ear-training)	
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6
Health and Physical Education—Whole Time.....	36
a. Area of Principles, Organization, Administration and Supervision.....	6-10
(1) Principles of Health Education. may be	
(2) Principles of Physical Education. combined.	
(3) Organization and Administration of Health and Physical Education.	
(4) Evaluation and Measurements in Health and Physical Education.	
(5) Curriculum in Physical Education.	
At least four areas must be included in this requirement.	
b. Area of Applied Techniques.....	10-12
(1) Methods and M. in Group Games of Low Organization.	

- (2) Methods and M. in Ind. Sports (Tennis, Golf, Wrestling, etc.).
- (3) Methods and M. in Aquatics.
- (4) Methods and M. in Rhythms.
- (5) Methods and M. in Tumbling-Stunts.
- (6) Methods and M. in Team Sports (Touch Football, Soccer, Speedball, Volleyball, etc.).
- (7) Methods and M. in Team Sports.
 - Football
 - Basketball
 - Baseball
 - Track

At least five areas must be included in this requirement.

- c. Area of Individual Physical Education.....4-6
 - (1) Individual Physical Education (may include Kinesiology).
- d. Area of Health Education.....4-6
 - (1) First-Aid-Safety-Athletic Injuries.
 - (2) Problems in Health Education.
- e. Anatomy and Physiologly..... 6
- f. Biological Science..... 6

Part Time Teacher of Health and Physical Education
and Coach of Athletic Teams..... 15

This shall include:

- a. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Physical Education and Health.....3-4
- b. Physical Education skills and applied techniques..8-9
 - (1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary age).
 - (2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events).
 - (3) Group games of High organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volleyball, speedball, lacrosse, field hockey, etc.).
 - (4) Rhythms and dances.
 - (5) Gymnastics and stunts.
 - (6) Aquatics
- c. Health Education, including the teaching of Health and School Health Problems.....3-4

Science 30

This shall include:

- a. Biology 6
- b. Chemistry 6
- c. Physics 6
- d. Geography or Geology..... 3
- e. Electives from a, b, c, or d..... 9

Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas a, b, c or d, in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for the subject of *General Science* will require credit for 18 semester hours from three of the four areas a, b, c, and d.

Social Studies 30

- a. European History or World History..... 6
- b. American History..... 6
- c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or Sociology.....12
- d. Electives from any of above..... 6

Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas: History, Government, Geography, Economics and Sociology in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for Citizenship or Civics, or Problems in American Democracy would require credit for at least 18 semester hours from Government, Economics and Sociology.

CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR SPEECH CORRECTION

Semester Hours

- I. Professional Requirements..... 18
 - a. The Pupil..... 6
 - b. The School..... 6
 - c. Teaching and Practicum..... 6
 (Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.)

II. Special Education Requirements: Credit for a minimum of 24 semester hours in Special Education distributed as follows:

- A. Constant Basic Course Requirement.....8-15
 - 1. Introduction to Exceptional Children
 - 2. Test and Measurements in Special Education
 - 3. Psychology of the Exceptional Child
 - 4. Mental Hygiene

B. Specific Course Requirements:

1. For Speech Correction.....12-18
 - a. Anatomy and Physiology of the Ear and Voice Mechanism.
 - b. Problems in the Teaching of Speech Correction.
 - c. Re-education of Acoustically Handicapped Children.
 - d. Principles of Speech Correction.
 - e. Speech Pathology.
2. Electives:
 - a. Specific required courses in areas other than the special field of certification.
 - b. Remedial Reading.
 - c. Clinical or Abnormal Psychology.
 - d. Education and Vocational Guidance.
 - e. Child Welfare.
 - f. Social Psychology.
 - g. Child or Adolescent Psychology.

Validity:

The certificate is valid for teaching Special Education in the area or areas appearing thereon.

Renewal:

Initially the certificate is valid for a period of five years from the date of qualification. The first renewal requires non-duplicating credit for six semester hours, earned in a senior college or graduate school. Subsequent renewals require credit for six semester hours, or two years of teaching experience during the five years renewal period.

**STATE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRAMMAR GRADE "A"
OR PRIMARY CERTIFICATES**

These are certificates required of elementary teachers. They require a degree from a standard four-year college. As a part of the work, or in addition to it, the applicant shall have:

1. English 12 SH

Required:

- English in General Education
Children's Literature..... 2 or 3

Recommended:

- Advanced Grammar and Composition..... 3
Speech 3

2. American History	6
Government	2 or 3
3. Geography	6
(including Principles and Regional)	
4. Art	6
Music	6
5. Health and Physical Education.....	10
This would include:	
Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical	
Education for Elementary Schools.....	2
Principles, Practices, and Procedures in Health	
for Elementary Schools.....	2
6. Education	18 SH
a. The Pupil	6
1. Child Psychology	3
2. Educational Psychology	3
b. The School	6
1. Introd. to Educ. (America).....	3
2. Observing and Studying Rural Schools.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Directed Observation, Teaching and Methods	
for Elementary field.....	6

Note:

The overall specific requirements are the same for the Primary and Grammar Grade A Certificates. In certain areas, however, particularly in Education, it is expected that there would be slightly different emphases for the two groups. *Material taken from original Form No. 64.*

COURSES OF STUDY FOR ART MAJORS

<i>FIRST YEAR</i>			
<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Freshman Lectures	1	English	3
Hygiene	1	Physical Science	3
English	3	Physical Education	0
Speech	2		
Physical Education	0	History of Art I	2
Handcrafts I	2	Art Appreciation	2
Color and Design	3	Handcrafts II	2
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Electives	2	Woodcrafts I	2
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English	3	Poster Design	2
Metalcrafts I	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Biological Science	3	Sociology	3
Introduction to Education	3	History of Art III	2
Basic Drawing & Comp.	3	Freehand Drawing	3
History of Art II	2	Electives	4
Elective	1		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Bible	3	Methods	3
Principles of Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Marriage and the Family	3	Ethics	3
Life Drawing & Painting	3	Water-Color Painting	2
Costume Design	2	Graphic Arts	2
Electives	3	Ceramics	2
	<hr/>	Electives	2
	17		<hr/>
			17

FOURTH YEAR

Philosophy	3	Practice Teaching	6
Museum Visits	1	Orientation to the	
Interior Design	2	Community	3
Oil Painting	3	Sculpture	2
Puppetry	2	Seminar	1
Adv. Draw. and Painting	3	Painting	3
Electives	2-3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16 to 17		15

**SEQUENCE OF BUSINESS COURSES
FOR TEACHER TRAINEES****FIRST YEAR**

English I-A	3	English 1-B	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Speech	2	Economics of Business	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Business English	2
Freshman Hygiene	1	Electives	3
Business Mathematics	3	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16		17

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English	3	Consumer Economics	3
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Educational Psychology	3	Principles of Accounting	3
Principles of Accounting	3	Typing I	2
Typing I	2	Shorthand I	3
Shorthand I	3	Electives	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Principles of Economics	3	Principles of Economics	3
Typing II	2	Typing II	2
Shorthand II	3	Shorthand II	3
Cost Accounting	3	Income Tax Accounting	3
Prin. of Secondary Educ.	3	Business Methods	3
Bible	3	Ethics	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Directed Teaching	6	Orientation to Community	3
Principles of Retailing	3	Office Practice	2½
Office Practice	2½	Electives	11
Office Management	3		<hr/>
Electives	2		16½
	<hr/> 16½		

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION SEQUENCE**FIRST YEAR**

*English Composition	3	*English Composition	3
†Western Civilization	3	†Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Natural Science	
Natural Science (Biology)	3	(Physical)	3
†Geography (Principles)	3	†Geography (Regional)	3
Freehand Drawing	3	Business Mathematics	3
Hygiene	1		<hr/>
	<hr/> 17		15

* English—second major.

† Social Studies—second major.

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
*English	3	*English (American Literature)	3
†History—American	3	†History—American	3
Music—Fundamentals	2	Music—Public School	3
*Speech	3	†Introduction to Sociology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Elementary Gymnastics	3
Handcrafts	2	Handcrafts	2
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Elective	3	Educational Psychology	3
*Shakespeare	3	Methods	3
†Economics or Sociology	3	Elementary Science & Nature Study	3
†Government	3	Child Psychology	3
Language Arts Methods	3	*Young People's Literature	3
Music Appreciation	2		
*Children's Literature	3		
Color and Design	3		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 15

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation & Practice Teaching	6	Arithmetic Methods	3
Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2	Principles, Practices & Procedures in Physical Ed. for Elem. Schools	2
Principles, Practice, & Procedures in Health for Elem. Schools	2	Sociology 8	3
†Economics or Sociology	3	Observation and study in Rural Schools	3
*English Literature	3	*Dramatics	3
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 17

SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES
(ENGLISH-FRENCH)

FIRST YEAR

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Sociology 1	3

* English—second major.

† Social Studies—second major.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
French (Beginner's)	3	French (Beginner's)	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Hygiene	1	Electives	2
Physical Education	0		
			<hr/>
			17
	<hr/>		
	16		

SECOND YEAR

Intermediate French	3	Syntax (French 3)	3
Advanced Composition	3	American Literature	3
Education 1	3	College Grammar	2
English Literature	3	Advanced Composition	3
Syntax (French 3)	3	Educational Psychology	3
Electives	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Idiomatic French	3	Idiomatic French	3
French Literature	3	Rapid Reading	3
Principles of Secondary		Ethics	3
Education	3	British and American	
Shakespeare	3	Poetry	3
Bible	3	English Methods	3
Electives	2	French Civilization	2
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Conversational French	3	Conversational French	3
Practice Teaching	6	Young People's Literature	3
Oral Expression	3	Development of Drama	3
Electives	2	Orientation to Community	3
		Electives	4
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	14		16

NOTE: A student may also take English-Sociology, English-History, and other similar combinations.

SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES (FRENCH-ENGLISH)

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Sociology 1	3
French (Beginner's)	3	French (Beginner's)	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Hygiene	1	Electives	2
Physical Education	0		
			17
	16		

SECOND YEAR

Intermediate French	3	Syntax (French 3)	3
Advanced Composition	3	American Literature	3
Education 1	3	College Grammar	2
English Literature	3	Advanced Composition	3
Syntax (French 3)	3	Educational Psychology	3
Electives	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
			17
	17		

THIRD YEAR

Idiomatic French	3	Idiomatic French	3
French Literature	3	Rapid Reading	3
Principles of Sec. Ed.	3	Ethics	3
Shakespeare	3	Brit. & American Poetry	3
Bible	3	French Methods	3
Electives	2	French Civilization	2
			17
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

Conversational French	3	Conversational French	3
Practice Teaching	6	Orientation to Community	3
Oral Expression	3	Electives	6
Electives	2	Electives	4
			16
	14		

NOTE: A student may also take French-Sociology, French-History, and other similar combinations.

SEQUENCE OF MATHEMATICS COURSES (TEACHER TRAINEES)

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Elective	1	Elective	1
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

College Algebra	3	Analytic Geometry	3
General Physics	4	General Physics	4
French or German	3	German or French	3
Introduction to Education	3	Literature	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Speech	2	Principles of Secondary	
Electives	2	Education	3
	17	Elective	1
			17

THIRD YEAR

Calculus I	3	Calculus II	3
General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
Educational Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Methods	3	Electives	7
Electives	4		17
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

Theory of Equations	3	Differential Equations	3
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation and		Orientation to the	
Practice Teaching	6	Community	3
Electives	5	Electives	8
	17		17

NOTE: Electives to be approved by head of department.

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES COURSE A

For students who need foundation work in Music (I-X) and are working a Teaching Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech (1st or 2nd Sem.)	2	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	Science	3
Science Survey	3	Music 7-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Applied Music	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Applied Music	2	Choral Music	0
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Freshman Lectures	1
	<hr/>	Freshman Hygiene	1
	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Music I-X	2
			<hr/>
			17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 1-A (Elem.		Music 1-B	3
Harmony	3	Music 2-B	2
Music 2-A (ESET)	2	Education 2	3
Education I	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Applied Music	2	Applied Music	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
Electives	3		<hr/>
	<hr/>		16 $\frac{1}{2}$
	16 $\frac{1}{2}$		

THIRD YEAR

Education 3	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Methods 11-A	3	Art Appreciation	2
Music 6-A (Adv.		Music 6-B	3
Harmony)	3	Applied Music	3
Applied Music	3	Music 9-B	2
Music 9-A	2	Language	3
Language	3	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
Choral Music	0		<hr/>
	<hr/>		16 $\frac{1}{2}$
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8 (Orientation	
Music 8	3	to the Community)	3
Language	3	Language	3
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Applied Music	2
Applied Music	1	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
		Electives	3
	<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$		<hr/> 14 $\frac{1}{2}$

Applied Music consists of Class Voice, Class Piano, Individual Voice, Piano, and Organ. The student must have at least 6 hours of Voice (either individual or class), 6 hours of Piano (individual or class), and 6 hours of Voice, Piano and/or Organ, making a total of 18 hours of Applied Music.

COURSE B

For students who need no extra foundation work in Music and are working for a Teacher's Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech	2	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	Science Survey	3
Science Survey	3	Music I-B	3
Music I-A	3	Music 2-B	2
Music 2-A	2	Applied Music	2
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	0
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Music 7-B	3
Education 1	3	Educational Psychology	3
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/> 15 $\frac{1}{2}$	Economics of Current	
		Events	1
			<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$

THIRD YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Education 3	3	Applied Music	4
Methods 11-A	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Language	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Music 9-A	2	Language	3
Art Appreciation	2	Music 9-B	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
Applied Music	1		
Electives	3		<hr/> 15 $\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/> 17		

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Electives	2
Practice Teaching	6	Ethics	3
Language	3	Sociology 8	3
Applied Music	2	Language	3
Music 8	3	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
	<hr/> 17	Music Electives	3
			<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$

**PHYSICAL EDUCATION
COURSE OF STUDY**

FIRST YEAR

English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History of Western Civilization	3	History of Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Speech	2
Natural Science	3	Natural Science	3
Hygiene	1	Required Physical Education	0
Required Physical Education	0	Geography	3
Business Mathematics	3	Freehand Drawing	3
Speech	2		<hr/> 17
Elective	1		
	<hr/> 17		

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Physical Education 3	1 $\frac{1}{2}$
Introduction to Phys. Ed	3	Required Physical Edu.	3
Health Education 2	2	Physiology	3
Physical Education 3	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	Sociology 1	3

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Education 1	3	Principles of Physical Ed.	3
Required Physical Education	0	Educational Psychology	3
Anatomy	3	Religious Education	3
Elective	1½		<hr/>
	17		16½

THIRD YEAR

Kinesiology	3	Coaching & Officiating	3
Organization and Administration	3	Social & Community Health	3
Athletic Coaching and Officiating	2	Correctives	3
Introduction to Recreation	3	Adol. Psychology	3
Prin. of Secondary Education	3	Physical Education Methods	3
Electives	3	Electives	2
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Physical Education 12	3	Orientation to Community	3
Ethics	3	Sociology	3
Practice Teaching	6	Handcrafts	3
Handcrafts	2	Electives	6
Electives	3		<hr/>
	<hr/>		15
	17		

A. SCIENCE CERTIFICATION
(TEACHER-TRAINEE)

FIRST YEAR

English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History-Western Civil.	3	Western Civilization	3
Mathematics	3	Trigonometry	3
Speech	2	Geography	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Lectures	1		<hr/>
Physical Education	0		16
	<hr/>		
	17		

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
*Chemistry-Analytical	4	*Chemistry	4
*German or French	3	*German or French	3
Biology	4	Biology	4
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Electives	3	Educational Psychology	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

*Chemistry-Organic	4	*Chemistry-Organic	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Methods	3
Prin. of Secondary		Sociology or Economics	3
Education	3	Elective	2
Electives	2		<hr/> 16
	<hr/> 16		

FOURTH YEAR

Bible	3	Ethics	3
Electives	12-14	Observation and Directed	
	<hr/> 16-17	Teaching	6
		Orientation to Community	3
		Elective	3
			<hr/> 15

NOTE: A student desirous of being a teacher is not required to take the requirements listed for the Chemistry major, and for that reason, alone, is not guaranteed the same selectivity of courses that a student majoring in chemistry is guaranteed.

A second major will be recommended by the head of the department.

**SCIENCE CERTIFICATION
MAJOR IN BIOLOGY**

FIRST YEAR

General Zoology	4	Botany	4
Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3

* A student cannot take only 14 hours in Chemistry, but must take Chemistry 1-A and 1-B, and has a choice between Analytical Chemistry 2-A and 2-B, or Organic Chemistry 3-A and 3-B.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English	3	English	3
History	3	History	3
Language	3	Language	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

SECOND YEAR

Comparative Anatomy	4	Embryology	4
Chemistry	4	Chemistry	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
Language	3	Language	3
Speech	2	Electives	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

THIRD YEAR

Entomology	4	*Parasitology-Elective	3
Physiology	4	Analysis	5
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Adolescent Psychology	3	Secondary Education	3
English Literature	3	Geography	3
<hr/>		<hr/>	
17		17	

FOURTH YEAR

Bacteriology	3	Genetics	3
Methods	3	Ethics	3
*Histology-Elective	4	Sociology	3
Bible	3	Directed Teaching	6
Education 3	3	Electives	2
Elective	1	<hr/>	
<hr/>		17	
17			

**SCIENCE CERTIFICATION
(MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY)**

FRESHMAN YEAR

General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
Mathematics, Algebra	3	Mathematics,	
Freshman Hygiene	1	Trigonometry	3

* Course not offered every year.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Freshman Lectures	1	Speech	2
Biology 1	4	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Biology 2	4
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16		16

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Qualitative Analysis	5	Quantitative Analysis	5
*German or French	3	*German or French	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

JUNIOR YEAR

Organic Chemistry	5	Organic Chemistry	5
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Geography	3
Education 3	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Electives	2		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		15

SENIOR YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Science Methods	3	Education 12	6
Electives	11	Sociology 8	8
		Electives	5
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

NOTE: A chemistry major should take as electives: Chemistry 7, Physiological Chemistry; Chemistry 6, Organic Analysis; and Chemistry 8, Organic Preparation.

Chemistry 5-A and 5-B are not prerequisites for Chemistry 6, 7, and 8.

Chemistry 1-A, 1-B, 2, 3, 4-A, 4-B are prerequisites for Chemistry 5. (However, by special permission, a student may take Organic Chemistry, concurrently with Physical Chemistry.)

Mathematics (Theory of Equations) is recommended for students who plan to do advanced study in Chemistry.

Biology 6 (Bacteriology) is also considered a very good elective.

* See language requirements on page 78.

GENERAL SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION
FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2-3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16-17		17

SECOND YEAR

Major Courses	3	Major Courses	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or Composition	3	Electives	2
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Electives	2	Major Courses	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Major Courses	9	Major Courses	9
Bible	3	Ethics	3
Prin. of Secondary Education	3	Methods	3
Electives	5	Electives	2
	<hr/>		
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

Major Courses	6	Major Courses	6
Practice Teaching	6	Economics	3
Electives	5	Electives	8
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

**SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION
MAJOR IN HISTORY**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2-3		
			17
	16-17		

SECOND YEAR

History 3	3	History 4	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or Composition	3	History Elective	2
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
History 5	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Electives	2	History 6	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
			17
	17		

THIRD YEAR

Geography	3	History 8 or 10	3
History 7 or 9	3	Methods	3
Government or Economics	3	Statistics	2
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Ethics	3
Bible	3	Electives	6
Electives	2		17
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

History 7 or 9	3	History 8 or 10	3
Practice Teaching	6	Sociology	3
Electives	6	Electives	11
	15		17

SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2-3		
			17
	16-17		

SECOND YEAR

Sociology 2	3	Sociology 3	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or Composition	3	Sociology 4 or 7	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Electives	5	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Electives	2
		Physical Education	0
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Sociology 5 or 6	3	Statistics	2
Introduction to Social Work	3	Methods	3
Bible	3	Prin. of Social Case Work	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Ethics	3
Electives	5	Sociology 4 or 7	3
		Electives	3
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8	3
Sociology 5 or 6	3	Economics	3
Electives	8	Electives	11
	17		17

1. *Introduction to Education.* This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is therefore given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Three hours, either semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

2. *Educational Psychology.* A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Three hours, either semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education, with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; use of the library; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Three hours, first semester. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Educational and Vocational Guidance.* This course is planned to give the student a general knowledge of the aims and problems of guidance in the secondary school. The course will consider the aims of guidance, materials, techniques, counseling, and research instruments of the major divisions of student personnel service.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Alternates with Education 5.

5. *Educational Measurements.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the high school teacher. A careful study will be made of the means of improving measurements in high

school; the various kinds of tests, including some practice in giving and scoring tests and evaluating results.

Fee, \$2.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

Alternates with Education 4.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* The development of the Social Studies in the Secondary Schools, methods of teaching the Social Studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach Social Studies and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.* This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Public School Music.* This course is designed for students desiring to qualify for a teacher's certificate in public school music for high school music teaching.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* A course on the curricula for pupils in commercial education. Lesson plans, methods of presenting commercial subjects and pupil activities are emphasized.

Three credit hours. Open to Juniors and Seniors.

13. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.* The selection, organization, and presentation of materials and the study of necessary methods. Practical teaching and activity situations are provided to determine means of improving teaching techniques.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. **Observation and Directed Teaching.* This course provides experience in observation and teaching in a public school situation. In addition to the work in observation and directed teaching there will be regular individual and group conferences. The student must observe and teach for one semester.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester.

Also fee of \$45 for all practice teachers, making a total of \$81, payable prior to entering upon practice teaching.

Open to a limited number of selected Seniors.

Regular attendance at class meetings under the Director of Teacher Training is required.

ELEMENTARY METHODS

15. *Language Arts Methods.* This course considers the principles, methods, procedures, and materials which can be used to provide elementary school children adequate opportunities for growth and achievement in language arts, both oral and written.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

16. *Primary Methods.* This course treats of subjects in the first four grades and stresses methods of teaching these subjects. Special instruction in manuscript and cursive writing.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

Students majoring in primary and grammar grade work must pass a proficiency test in handwriting. They must make a score of at least 70 on the Ayer's Handwriting Scale.

17. *Grammar Grade Methods*. This course places emphasis upon modern and effective presentation of subjects at the grammar grade level. Problems, practices, and procedures are studied and discussed in their proper psychological frame of reference.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

18. *Elementary Science and Nature Study*. A study of the materials and methods used in teaching science in the elementary school. This course of study deals with biological and physical science. Principles of Resource-Use discussed and put into practice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

19. *Public School Music*. This course stresses the materials and methods of presentation thereof at the elementary school level. Rote singing, note singing, folk songs, attention to changing boy voice, individual and group singing with and without accompaniment. Lectures on Music in relationship to the child, the child voice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours. Required of all prospective elementary and high school teachers.

20. *Arithmetic Methods*. The aim of the course is to have students become conscious of out-of-school situations in which children make use of arithmetic. Such real experiences are carefully organized, analyzed, and planned. Later they may be used by student teachers as arithmetic materials in other teaching situations.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

21. **Observation and Supervised Teaching in the Elementary School*. The purpose of this course is to give the student actual teaching experience. Participation in the major activities of a teacher, holding evaluation conferences with the critic teacher.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester. Also fee of \$45 for all practice teachers, making a total of \$81, payable prior to entering upon practice teaching.

22. *Observation and Study in Rural Schools*. A functional study of the general principles underlying good teaching and management in various types of rural schools. Group and individual observation and participation opportunities on and off campus are provided.

Three hours, second semester.

Credit: Three hours.

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

Psychology

1. *General Psychology*. An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior; stressing the psychological background of the science.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Required of all students.

2. *Child Psychology*. A study of the physical and psychological development of the child, stressing a practical knowledge of early years of personality development, emotional development and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

3. *Psychology of Adolescence*. A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the high school situation.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

4. *Development of Human Behavior*. A study of the physical and psychological development of all age groups, stressing a practical knowledge of personality development, emotional development, and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

Open to second year students.

COMMUNICATIONS AND LITERATURE

English

The study of English as one of the humanistic disciplines is intended to develop the individual personality of the student through his ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. The reading emphasized in this department is taken from the standard body of English and American literature which has stood the test of time and become part of the very civilization of our English-speaking people. The aims of this literary study are, through imaginative experience, to develop well-rounded and well-integrated personality, to awaken and discipline aesthetic taste, and to share the intellectual and spiritual achievements and aspirations of our cultural heritage. The courses in composition are designed to assist the student to acquire facility in self-expression through the various uses of English both as a tool and as an art.

1-A. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in cor-

rection of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes, the study and use of dictionary.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester for January matriculants.

1-B. *A continuation of English 1-A* with special attention to the writing of themes, summaries and reports.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, second semester.

1-C. *Fundamentals of Speech*, first principles of public speaking; practice in first essentials, voice quality, pronunciation, enunciation, delivery, training in reading original speeches.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

Required of all Freshmen.

1-X. *Fundamentals of English*. A rapid review of the basic principles of spoken and written English, consisting of (a) drill in pronunciation, use of the dictionary. (b) Grammar—fundamentals and use. (c) Composition—simple oral and written. (d) Readings and reports—biographies, short narratives.

Required of freshmen at the discretion of the English Department. Persons taking this course will follow it with English 1-A and 1-B.

Three hours, first semester.

2-A. *A survey course in English Literature to 1702*. The course is designed to acquaint the student with the religious, social and political background of English Literature and to familiarize him with the literature of England.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, English 1-A and 1-B.

2-B. *A continuation of 2-A* with special attention to the evolution of literary types such as the essay, the novel, the problem play and the literature of controversy.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

3-A. *Advanced Grammar and Composition*. A review of the fundamental principles and technique of grammar, prose,

style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.

Prerequisite, Freshman English.

Required of all who major in English, and of sophomores at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

3-B. *As above but to be supplemented.* Review grammar, short stories—reading and writing, development of the Novel.

Prerequisite, English 3-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *College Grammar.* A study of modern English grammar especially for prospective teachers. This course consists of those elements of grammar and other fundamentals needed by the class and the individuals in it, to help eliminate their language errors. This course is one which is flexible enough to promote a logical arrangement of the conventionally accepted principles.

Prerequisite: Completion of Freshman English Composition.

Two credit hours. Offered both semesters.

5. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 5, 8, and 10.)

6. *Oral Expression.* A course aimed to develop facility in the spoken word, from the standpoint of correct usage, as well as the preparation, interpretation and delivery of oral material for effective use. The course is designed especially for teachers of English.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, successful completion of 1-A and 1-B.

Open to Seniors and qualified second semester Juniors.

7. *Dramatics.* A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Three hours, first semester (Theory and Practice.)

Three hours, second semester (Theory and Practice.)

Open to a limited number of selected Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

8. *Shakespeare*. A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Three hours, first semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

Required of English Majors.

9. *Contemporary British and American Poetry*.

A study of the chief writers in modern American and British literature.

Alternates with English 10.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

10. *Victorian Literature*. Victorian England as it is represented in the words of such authors as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater, and others.

Alternates with English 8.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

11-A. *American Literature*. A course of study in American literature from the Colonial period until the present, with special attention to its social and political background.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

See prerequisites under English 5.

11-B. *American Literature*. This course is a continuation of English 10-A with some attention to representative Negro authors.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

12. *Young People's Literature*. This course, primarily for prospective teachers of English, is designed to insure familiarity with the best in classical and current literature for adolescents, and for training in interpretation of such literature and the development of literary taste in high school students. Some special attention is given to Negro authors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and qualified Sophomores.

13. *Children's Literature*. Survey of the field of literature for children from the nursery school level through grade eight. Consideration of principles governing the choice of

literature in these grades; compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school and elementary school situations; experience in story telling and dramatization.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in Elementary Education.

14. *Fundamentals of Journalism.* A course dealing with the main practices in the field of journalism, such as news reporting, the writing of editorials, and feature articles. From the standpoint of the publisher, journalism will be considered as an economic and business enterprise.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: Freshman English and at least three hours of Advanced Composition and Grammar.

15. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* See Education 6.

SPECIAL EDUCATION SPEECH CORRECTION COURSES

In order to provide speech correctionists for the expanding Special Education Services in North Carolina, this college is offering during 1954-1955 four courses in the area of the handicapped child. Two courses are basic for certification requirements in speech correction, while the remaining courses will enable the student to meet a part of the specific requirements.

Upon one's completion of the required courses in special education, the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction will issue a certificate valid for teaching special education in the area or areas appearing thereon.

1. *Introduction to Exceptional Children:* A consideration of the problems connected with the education of a typical child—the blind, the deaf, the crippled, speech defectives, mentally retarded, partially seeing, gifted, and low vitality.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Principles of Speech Correction:* Designed to acquaint the student with speech disorders normally found in the public school population, including some pathology, management, and therapy.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

3. *Psychology of the Exceptional Child:* This course aims to help students understand the educational and psychological

Note: Extension classes are offered in Special Education.

needs of handicapped children, tests and measurements in special education, problems that arise in group adjustment.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

4. *Re-Education of Acoustically Handicapped Children*: A study of the means of rehabilitation of hard-of-hearing children, including a hearing conservation program, special equipment and special services, techniques for administering group and individual audiometric tests and surveys, theories and methods of teaching the deafened, hearing aids and auditory training.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Beginning with the school year 1952-1953, students offering one or no units of a foreign language will be required to take two years of one of the foreign languages offered.

Students offering two units or more of a foreign language will be required to take either one year of the language presented or two years of another language.

Pre-ministerial students are required to include Greek in their schedules.

This requirement is exclusive of all the people in the fields of elementary education, business and physical education.

French

1. *Introduction to French* as a living language through the development of reading ability, along with the study of grammar, and oral practice. Graded readings, newspapers, songs, dialogue and dictation.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

2. *Intermediate French*. Grammar review, composition, and oral practice. A continuation of reading through the use of newspapers, novels of the 19th century, and articles.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

3. *Syntax*. Designed primarily for Juniors and Seniors who expect to teach.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

4. *Idiomatic Course and Readings.* Reading from classical authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

Required for majors.

5. *Rapid Reading from the Nineteenth Century.* This course is designed to prepare the student to pursue with profit a period course or a survey of French Literature course. Significant works are chosen from the following authors: Daudet, Hugo, Balzac, Bazin, Flaubert, Stendhal, Dumas and some contemporary material.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

6. *Survey Course in French Literature to 1715.*

Three hours, First semester.

Prerequisite, French 3, or French 2 with a grade of B or better.

7. *Survey of French Literature for the 18th and 19th Centuries and Contemporary Period.*

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite French 3, or French 2 with grade of B or better.

8. *Conversation and Aural Training.*

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3 or equivalent.

9. *French Civilization.* A study of political and historical background of modern French civilization with particular attention to current developments in France.

Two hours, second semester.

Admission only with consent of instructor.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* See Education 7.

German

1. *Elementary German.* A year course organized to emphasize recognition grammar and develop a reading ability of elementary stories, newspapers, and other publications related to the student's field of specialization.

Three hours, each semester.

2. *Advanced German*. A continuation of work begun in the first year, with continued emphasis on reading ability, at a more advanced stage, in literature or science. Grammar review and composition.

Three hours, each semester.

Greek

*1. *A first course in Classical Greek*, designed primarily for pre-theological students, but open to all interested students. This course is a study of classical Greek as presented in a beginner's Greek book. Supplementary readings are assigned in a recognized Greek reader.

Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit: Six semester hours.

2. *A continuation of Greek 1*. Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit: Six semester hours.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Department of Physical Education serves three objectives of the College: (1) To provide instruction and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal hygiene and to give them all experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (2) to qualify teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; (3) to prepare leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities for services existing outside the schools.

To accomplish the first purpose it is required that all students in their freshman and sophomore years participate in the non-credit Physical Activity courses, and that Freshmen take the prescribed course in Personal Hygiene (described below).

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the part-time certificate, designed for prospective teachers who prepare for teaching in some other field as their major, and Health and Physical Education as their minor, or the full-time certificate, with Health and Physical Education as the teacher's major or only professional field. In either case the prospective teacher must meet the professional requirements of 18 semester hours in the general teacher training courses.

A. *Health Education. Personal Hygiene*. This course deals with the scientific principles underlying health practices in

Note: One hour credit contingent on completion of required freshman physical education.

* Greek 1 alternates with Greek 2. Greek 2 offered 1954-55.

relation to the function of the body systems. It attempts to give students a new conception of the importance of health and its relation to success, and happiness and efficient living.

One hour. Required of all freshmen.

1. *Introduction to Physical Education.* This course is designed to familiarize the student with the field of physical education. The history, modern trends, professional requirements, and opportunities in the field of physical education and health are explored, and a beginning is made in imparting the necessary skills.

Three semester hours first semester; credit, three semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors, and in special cases, to a limited number of Freshmen who intend to major in Physical Education.

2. *Health Education.* First Aid and Safety. A lecture-laboratory course designed to give the student a fundamental knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, school, occupational, and recreational safety, as well as safety and first aid measures in connection with athletics.

Laboratory Fee, \$2.

Three hours, first semester; credit, two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

3. *Seasonal Activities.* This course stresses the development of skills and techniques in dual and single games and seasonal sports. The student also becomes familiar with group games of low organization.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit: Two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

4. *Gymnastics, Tumbling and Apparatus.* An advanced course designed to develop skills, interests, knowledge, and attitudes toward practice and theory in gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus work.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomore majors.

*5. *Social and Community Health.* A study of the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well-being. Improvement in living conditions which affect the health of the population as a primary objective of society is stressed, and

* Open to non-majors.

various agencies doing important work in the field of public health are studied.

Three hours, second semester.

6. *Athletic Coaching and Officiating.* This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in football, basketball, track, and baseball. Considerable emphasis is placed on rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction.

Three hours each semester; credit, three semester hours each semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

7. *Principles of Physical Education.* The scope and significance of Physical Education in our modern school program: A survey of the significant influences which serve as a foundation for theory and practice.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

8. *Corrective Physical Education.* This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their nature, and the application of the proper physical education methods to the correction or mitigation of such defects.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Health and Physical Education in Junior and Senior High Schools.* This course is set up to meet the needs of students who will direct and supervise health and physical education instruction in Junior and Senior High Schools. (If counted as a methods course, this course may not be included among those counted toward subject matter requirements in qualifying for the teacher certificate in Health and Physical Education.)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Senior majors.

10. *Anatomy for Physical Education Majors.* This course is designed to teach the fundamentals of anatomy as they apply fundamentally to the area of health and physical education.

Three lecture hours and two laboratory hours, first semester. Prerequisite, Biology 1. Credit: Four hours. Laboratory Fee, \$2.00.

11. *Physiology for Physical Education Majors.* A lecture course in elementary physiology covering the various systems of the body.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1. Laboratory fee, \$2.00.

12. *Kinesiology.* A study of body movements, muscle action, and joint mechanics, as related to physical education activities.

Prerequisite: Biology 1. Open to Sophomores.

Three hours a week. Credit: Three hours.

13. *Instruction in Hygiene.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. *Introduction to Recreation.* History of leisure and recreation; concepts of play and recreation; major recreation agencies.

Open to Junior and Senior majors only.

Two hours.

15. *Tests and Measurements in Physical Education.* This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the fields of health and physical education, test construction, scoring and methods of using results.

Open to Junior and Senior majors only.

Three hours, second semester.

16. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.*

See Education 13.

17. *Dancing.* This course includes the basic techniques of the various dance forms and movements and the development of an awareness and appreciation of dance as an art.

Credit: Two semester hours. (Not offered every year.)

COURSES IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS

1. *Elementary Gymnastics.* This course stresses materials and methods for posture work, use of light apparatus, calisthen-

ics, stunts, mat work, and dancing, and is planned to meet primary and grammar grade needs.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

2. *Practices and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools.* This course deals with the current practices in health education for elementary schools, and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children of the elementary level.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

3. *Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools.* A course dealing with problems, programs, and methods in the area of physical education at both the primary and grammar grade levels.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

4. *Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the elementary teacher. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two hours.

MATHEMATICS

Department Aims

The aims of the department of mathematics are threefold: (1) to aid students in developing their ability to do quantitative thinking; (2) to aid students in developing their ability to use the mathematical skills in vocational fields, related natural sciences, and graduate study; (3) to prepare teachers of mathematics.

(*Business Mathematics.* Three semester hours. See Commerce.)

0. *Remedial Mathematics:* A review course in the fundamentals of mathematics for those entering students who do not make satisfactory scores on placement tests.

Three hours, both semesters. No credit.

1. *Algebra:* Review of elementary operations, factoring, fractions, linear equations, exponents, radicals, and quadratic equations.

Three hours, both semesters. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Trigonometry:* Definition of the fundamental relations, solution of triangles, identities, logarithms, trigonometric equations, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1. Credit: Three semester hours.
Three hours, both semesters.

3. *College Algebra*: Simultaneous quadratic equations, progressions, binomial theorem, theory of equations, determinants, complex numbers, permutations and combinations, probability, partial fractions, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours, second semester.

4. *Analytic Geometry*: The straight line, circle, conic sections, transcendental curves, parametric equations, surface tracing and locus problems in space.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours, first semester.

5. *Differential Calculus*: Differentiation of algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential, curvature, curve tracing, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 4. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

6. *Integral Calculus*: Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 5. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

7. *Advanced Calculus*: Infinite series, MacLaurin's series, Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 6. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

8. *Theory of Equations*: The fundamental properties of algebraic equations; their transformation, determinants, and symmetric functions, Theorems of Sturm and Budan, the Graeffe method.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 6. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

9. *Differential Equations*: Methods of solution of the simpler first and second order ordinary differential equations.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 7. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

NATURAL SCIENCES

Science Survey

The Science Survey course is designed to give the student an intelligent acquaintance of the physical world in which he lives, and an understanding and appreciation of the scien-

tific method. This course is required of all freshmen who will not major in natural science, and those whose background does not warrant entrance into the specific science courses without further preparation.

A. *Science Survey*. Principles of Biological Science.
Three hours, either semester.

B. *Science Survey*. Principles of Physical Science.
Three hours, either semester.

Biology

1. *General Zoology*: This course deals with the general principles, theories, and concepts of animal life.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit: Four semester hours. First semester for Biology majors.

2. *General Botany*: (Plant Biology)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit: Four semester hours. Second semester. For Biology majors.

3. *Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy*: A systematic treatment of vertebrate anatomy with emphasis upon the cat. Lectures and literary research involve Evolution, the ancestry of vertebrates and the head problem.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

4. *Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates*: An elementary course from the morphological point of view. A comparison of the developmental processes among the classes of vertebrates. Laboratory work deals with the development of the chick, frog, and the fetal pig.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 3. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Second semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

5. *Entomology*: An elementary course in the study of insects. Lectures and literary research involve morphology and systematic classification of insects and their economic im-

portance. Laboratory work deals with the collection and taxonomy of the families of insects.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

6. *General Physiology*: Microscopic and gross anatomy of the vertebrates including man, with emphasis upon the normal functioning of the human body. Laboratory involves the biological and chemical phenomena of the normal functioning of the systems of frogs, mice and cats.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 3, Chemistry 1, and Mathematics 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

7. *Parasitology*: An elementary course of the study of parasitic animals and plants. Lectures and literary research involve morphology and physiology of parasites and their host. Laboratory work deals with the morphology and special adaptation of the parasites to their host.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 5. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period a week. Elective—not offered every year. Credit: Three semester hours.

8. *Bacteriology*: The role of yeasts, molds, bacteria, and protozoa; the cultivation and identification of bacteria; principles of disinfection, infection and resistance. One lecture, two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester; Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2, Mathematics 1, and Chemistry 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

9. *Histology*: Microscopic Anatomy of Vertebrate Animals with emphasis upon the human body. Laboratory deals with techniques of fixing and staining tissue, techniques of the use of the microscope and microtome.

Prerequisite: Biology 1, 2, 4 and 5 and Chemistry 1. Two lectures and two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. (Elective—not offered every year.) Credit: Four semester hours.

10. *Genetics*: An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man and the concomitant sociological and biological problems. Laboratory consist of literary research

in evolution, genetics, eugenics, and sociological aspects of inheritance. No laboratory fee. Three lectures a week.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 3, and Mathematics 1 or the consent of the Instructor.

11. *Special Problems in Biology*. A research course for biology majors. Conferences and literary research on some of the current problems in biology. The laboratory will consist of practical research with modern equipment.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Credit: Two—four semester hours.

Chemistry

1. *General Chemistry*. Fundamentals of the basic course in Chemistry.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, throughout the year. Credit, 8 hours.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

2. *Qualitative Analysis*. Theory and laboratory practice in the fundamentals of analytical chemistry. The identification of cations and anions.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit: 4 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

3. *Quantitative Analysis*. Quantitative examination of materials, using both volumetric and gravimetric methods.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, second semester. Credit: 4 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1 and 2.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

4. *Organic Chemistry*. A course in the chemistry of carbon compounds as divided into the two great classes of aliphatic and aromatic substances.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods throughout the year. Credit: 8 semester hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

5. *Elementary Physical Chemistry.* Fundamental laws and theories of matter as applied to gases, liquids, solids and solutions.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period. throughout the year. Credit, eight semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3 and 4*.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

6. *Organic Analysis.* Systematic identification of pure organic compounds.

One lecture and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

7. *Physiological Chemistry.* Application of Organic Chemistry to the study of physiological processes.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, second semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

8. *Organic Preparations.* Course designed to give additional work to qualified seniors whose interest is Organic Chemistry.

Hours to be arranged.

Credit: Three semester hours (given either sem.)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 3 and Special permission.

9. *Special Topics.*

Credit: Three hours.

Open to Senior Chemistry Majors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.* See Education 9.

Physics

1. *General College Physics.* This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences

* With special permission, a student may take Chemistry 4 and 5 concurrently.

and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6 each semester.

Prerequisites, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics*. This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light*. An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics*. A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools. See Education 10.

GEOGRAPHY

1. *Principles of Geography*. This course is designed to explore and evaluate available materials about man's relationship to his environment and the pertinence of the earth sciences to this relationship.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Regional Geography*. A detailed study of the principal economic activities of regions of the world; their resources, industries, and population; the importance of their manufacture, mining, forestry, agriculture, and trade based on such factors as climate, land forms, and trade routes. Special emphasis is placed upon those regions which are of special importance to the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Credit, three semester hours.

RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education

as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible in the public schools of North Carolina. Persons interested in securing the North Carolina certificates (part-time) for teaching Bible must meet the other teacher-training requirements.

Religious Education 1 and 2 are required of all candidates for the degree. Those expecting to continue in Religious Education must take courses 1 and 2 in the junior year. Others may take them in the senior year.

1. *Survey of Biblical Literature.* History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of religious beliefs with emphasis on the prophets and their teaching. Also a study of the New Testament. Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester. Required for graduation. Open to Seniors, Juniors and a limited number of Sophomores.

2. *Life and Teachings of Christ.* A study of the life of Christ and His teachings as found in the Gospels.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Religious Education 1.

3. *Growth of Christianity.* A study of the growth of Christianity, with emphasis on Christian biography.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

4. *Methods in Religious Education.* A study of objectives and methods in teaching the Bible and other materials of Religious Education.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

Philosophy

1. *Survey of Philosophy.* This course deals largely with the history of philosophical thought and the types of philosophy, all of which exposes the student to what the greatest thinkers have thought about God, the universe, and mankind. The course definitely offers the student positive tools for constructive thought.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for Pre-Theological students; elective for others.

2. *Ethics.* The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of

modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for graduation.

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

FRESHMAN LECTURES

Freshman Lectures: These lectures are designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following features of college life: religion, health, extra-curricular activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, use of the library, college history and traditions. A special phase of these lectures is Occupational Information.

Credit, one semester hour.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

Economics

1. *Consumer Economics.* A study of economic principles and practices from the viewpoint of the consumer. Practical training in the application of sound economic principles to the everyday problems of the consumer.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2-A. *Principles of Economics.* A comprehensive course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Collateral reading.

Three hours first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2-B. *Continuation of 2-A.*

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

3. *Economic History of the U. S.* See History 10.

4. *Problems of the Wage Earner.* (Labor Problems). The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement and social insurance. Lectures, discussions, and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Economics of Current Events.* Economic implications of world happenings as revealed in current literature form the basis of this course.

One hour each semester.

Government

1. *Federal Government:* A study of the basic structure and function of federal government in the United States. Emphasis is on the fundamental principles of American government, the constitution and the constitutional basis of the agencies of the American government.

Open to Seniors and Juniors with three hours in American History.

Credit: Three semester hours. First semester.

2. *State and Local Government:* A study of the relation between state and local government and politics with special emphasis on state and city government.

Open to Seniors and Juniors with three hours in American History.

Credit: Three semester hours. Second semester.

History

1. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural background of Western Civilization as found in the ancient and medieval cultures from which it is derived.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

2. *Survey of Western Civilization.* A survey of the cultural institutions of Modern Civilization and their development.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all students, Freshman or Sophomore year.

3. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1500-1815.* Special emphasis is placed on the Protestant Reformation, English Parliamentary Government, the Age of Louis XIV, the Industrial Revolution and the French Revolution.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores.

4. *The Development of Modern Europe, 1815-Present.* Topics of particular interest will be the new democratic spirit in West-

ern Europe, the diplomacy of imperialism, the Great War and its origins, and the conflict between the totalitarian governments and the democracies.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

5-S. *Survey of American History.* A survey of American history from the earliest colonial times to the present. Elementary Education majors, and students preparing for secondary certification must consult their advisors before registering for this course.

History majors, may not take this course for credit.

Three hours, both semesters. Credit: Three semester hours.

5. *History of the United States to 1860.* Special attention will be given to the social and economic aspects of the colonial period, the welding of the colonies into a nation, and the forces which brought about the division in 1860.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

6. *History of the United States, 1860-Present.* Topics of interest will be the emergence of Modern America, the new imperialism, the first World War, the New Deal, and the entrance of the United States into the second World War.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

7. *Latin American.* An introduction to the historical evolution of the republics south of the United States, designed to acquaint the student with the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Alternates with History 9. Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

8. *The Negro in American History.* A study of the problems and struggles of the Negro as a slave and as a free man in the economic, political, and social development of the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Required of social science majors.

Prerequisite, History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 10.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Civil War and Reconstruction.* The important constitutional, political, social, and economic aspects of the Civil War and Reconstruction Period in the United States.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 7.

10. *Economic History of the United States.* A study of the economic development of the United States to the present.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: History 5 and 6.

Alternates with History 8.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* See Education 8.

Sociology

1. *Fundamentals of Sociology.* A study of groups, culture, institutions, and social processes.

Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

Open to Sophomores and second semester freshmen.

2. *Family Organization and Problems.* The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality development.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems.* A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Social Psychology.* The course presents the relation between psychology and sociology, the psychological basis of social relationships, and the various psychological aspects of social evolution.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, a college course in sociology or psychology.

Alternates with Sociology 7.

5. *Social Anthropology.* The course aims to familiarize the student with the fundamentals of primitive culture, social origins and social evolution. The aspects stressed are those

which are deemed to have particular value in the study of sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Sociology 1

Alternates with Sociology 6.

6. *Criminology and Penology*. The social background of criminals and delinquents, the development of criminal behavior, and the problems of prevention and treatment.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 5.

7. *Rural Sociology*. An analysis of the social organization of rural communities and the socio-economic problems of farm and village dwellers, especially in the South.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 4.

8. *Orientation to the Community*. (Society and Community.) This course, required of all seniors, has as its purpose the preparation of every prospective graduate for intelligent participation in any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. The course will be given by the faculty of the Social Science Division, and will include, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elementary survey and research work.

Three hours, second semester.

9. *Introduction to Social Work*. A course designed primarily for those looking forward to training for social work as a profession. A survey of the field of social work, its philosophy and historical background, and an introduction to basic techniques.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites, Sociology 1 and 3.

10. *Principles of Social Case Work*. The fundamentals of the case work approach and methods in modern social work.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites, Sociology 1, 3 and 9.

11. *Social Statistics*. Introduction to the logic and use of statistics as a method of analyzing social problems.

Two hours, second semester.

Prerequisites, Sociology 1, 3, 9, and 10.

GRADUATES 1953

Bachelor of Arts

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Alston, Edith Faylor..... <i>Music</i>	Louisburg, N. C.
Archie, Ida Mae..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Hertford, N. C.
Banks, Herbert Conklin..... <i>Physical Education</i>	New York City, N. Y.
Banks, William Edward..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Edenton, N. C.
Bowens, Gloria Stene..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Okolona, Miss.
Brown, Winifred Dorothy..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Norfolk, Va.
Carter, Junius Fleming, Jr..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Plainfield, N. J.
Chisholm, William Ernest, Jr..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Charlotte, N. C.
Cutchin, Frances Haywood * <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Dunn, Parthenia Eugene..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Eley, Lula Althea..... <i>Music</i>	Ahoskie, N. C.
Faison, Rose Marie..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Montclair, N. J.
Grigsby, Alfred Lemuel..... <i>Commerce</i>	Holly Springs, N. C.
Hollins, Druscilla Mae..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Charlottesville, Va.
James, Geraldine Patricia..... <i>Commerce</i>	Mobile, Ala.
Jones, Charles Robert..... <i>English</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Jones, Elma Elizabeth..... <i>English</i>	Elizabeth City, N. C.
Jones, James Willie..... <i>Physical Education</i>	Baltimore, Md.
Knight, Hazel Lee..... <i>Commerce</i>	Charlotte, N. C.
LaHuffman, Calvin Warren..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Fayetteville, N. C.
Lee, Sadie Viola..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Windsor, N. C.

* Magna Cum Laude

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Lloyd, Bernice..... <i>English, French</i>	Robersonville, N. C.
McAlister, Maria Yvonne..... <i>Commerce</i>	Kingstree, N. C.
McCullough, Catherine Estelle..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Charlotte, N. C.
Middleton, John Francis *..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Washington, D. C.
Moore, Nathaniel..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Farmville, N. C.
Morris, Eloise Bowser..... <i>Music</i>	Columbia, N. C.
Moses, Jenethyl Lola..... <i>Social Studies</i>	St. Petersburg, Fla.
Peasant, Annie Jo..... <i>English, Social Studies</i>	Birmingham, Ala.
Poole, Francis Jerome..... <i>Basic Business</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Pridgeon, Thannie Mae..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Nashville, N. C.
Revis, Almetta Monk..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Bell Arthur, N. C.
Rogers, Geraldine Augusta..... <i>Music</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Sampson, Julia Althea..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Orlando, Fla.
Satterfield, Richard Leon..... <i>Music</i>	Edenton, N. C.
Satterwhite, Mary Vera..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Dunn, N. C.
Skinner, James Henry..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Smith, Oscar Samuel, Jr..... <i>Music</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Sorrell, Junious Nathaniel..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Thaggard, Louise **..... <i>English, French</i>	Dunn, N. C.
Veasey, Millie Dunn..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Wallace, Gloria Washington..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Walters, Agnes Rue..... <i>Commerce</i>	Greenville, N. C.

* Magna Cum Laude

** Cum Laude

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Whitehead, Mary Magdalene..... <i>French</i>	Linden, N. C.
Williams, Antoinette Savoka..... <i>Music</i>	Paterson, N. J.
Williamson, James Adam..... <i>Social Studies, English</i>	Method, N. C.

Bachelor of Science

Barge, Kathryn Virginia..... <i>Science</i>	Trenton, N. J.
Davis, Billy Devone..... <i>Science</i>	Greenville, N. C.
Ewing, Richard Albert, Jr..... <i>Chemistry</i>	Nashville, Tenn.
Henry, Albert Collingswood..... <i>Science, Mathematics</i>	Trinidad, B. W. I.
Igbokwe, Felix Okoronkwo..... <i>Science</i>	Nigeria, B. W. A.
Johnson, Frederick Arthur..... <i>Chemistry</i>	Boston, Mass.
Kearney, John Herman..... <i>Science</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Mitchell, Eloise Jeanette..... <i>Science</i>	Thomasville, Ga.
Norwood, Amos..... <i>Science</i>	Oxford, N. C.
Peay, Oscar Austin, Jr..... <i>Science</i>	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Phillips, Dewery Thurman..... <i>Science</i>	Sanford, N. C.
Powell, Berdie Lenora..... <i>Science</i>	Norfolk, Va.
Rayford, Edna Mae..... <i>Science</i>	Maxton, N. C.
Renner, Walter Awoonor..... <i>Science</i>	Sierra Leone, B. W. A.
Richardson, Annie Christabelle..... <i>Science</i>	Wilmington, N. C.
Woods, George Washington..... <i>Science</i>	New Bern, N. C.

ENROLLMENT

1953-1954

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Seniors	
Alston, Dorothy Lee.....	Roanoke Rapids
Bailey, Mattie Ruth.....	Lancaster, S. C.
Beatty, Clyde Edward.....	Wilmington
Billingslea, William.....	Robbins, Ill.
Boyd, Mary Virginia.....	Washington
Brooks, Reginald.....	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Buie, Glinzerine.....	Linden
Butts, Jeremiah.....	Winter Park, Fla.
Byrd, Betty Florence.....	Weldon
Carter, Earl Donald.....	Miami, Fla.
Chadwick, James Coolidge.....	Kinston
Clark, Frances Ellen.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Clarke, Esther Lockley.....	Clayton
Clarke, Orie P.....	Miami, Fla.
Colvin, Inez.....	Fayetteville
Commander, Lawarn.....	Elizabeth City
Cox, Marjorie.....	Farmville
Crandol, Gwendolyn Delois.....	Greenville
Daves, Gladys Marie.....	New Bern
Dawson, Mary Wiggins.....	Rocky Mount
Fagan, Theodore Bernard.....	Bronx, N. Y.
Flemming, Carrie Mae.....	Charlotte
Grant, Joseph William.....	Georgetown, S. C.
Gray, Mary A.....	Scranton, N. C.
Hail, Cecelia Allen.....	Camden, N. J.
Harper, Beulah Saunders.....	Raleigh
Harris, Mary Placyd.....	Raleigh
Hewett, McCluey.....	Southport
High, Ernestine.....	Elizabeth City
Holden, Dorothy Lee.....	Raleigh
Holman, Lenora.....	New York, N. Y.
Holmes, Ronald.....	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Hoover, Herbert.....	East St. Louis, Ill.
Hopkins, Gladys.....	Greenville
Jacobs, Lillian Mae.....	Newport News, Va.
Johnson, Nathornia Elizabeth.....	Roanoke Rapids
Joyner, Mamie I.....	Raleigh
Lambert, Ernest Gattis.....	Clayton
LeFlore, Eleanor Clarice.....	Mobile, Ala.
Loftin, Bernice.....	Faison
Lowry, Edgar Ethelbert.....	Clarksburg, W. Va.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
McEachin, Lenora.....	Laurinburg
McNeil, Rose Marie.....	Clayton
Mercer, Lillie Mae.....	Farmville
Monroe, Swannie.....	Raleigh
Moore, William H.....	Robbins, Ill.
Morrison, Annie Doris.....	Fayetteville
Moxley, Warren Donald.....	Bowling Green, Ky.
Murrell, Alroy.....	Washington
Murrell, Fannie S.....	Washington
Newell, Laura Adams.....	Middlesex
Offutt, Bobby Ray.....	Danville, Ill.
Parham, Lloyd Vernon.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Price, Mazelle M.....	Siler City
Robinson, George.....	Springfield, Ill.
Sanders, Marlene Lynch.....	Raleigh
Sherrod, Doris N.....	Greenville
Shields, Virginia Gertrude.....	Barco
Smith, Carl William.....	Raleigh
Solomon, Marion Verdelle.....	Smithfield
Thompson, Freddie C.....	Charlotte
Thorpe, Gloria Aramenta.....	Raleigh
Tunstall, Shirley.....	Raleigh
Walker, Lela Mae Treaser.....	Raleigh
White, Addie.....	Hawthorne, Fla.
White, Joe Bernard.....	Tyler, Texas
White, Stanley Earl.....	Kinston
Williams, Richard Donald.....	Tyler, Texas

Juniors

Alston, William.....	Maplewood, N. J.
Anderson, Maureen.....	Wilson
Andrews, Rosa J.....	Robersonville
Baker, Marsellette H.....	Kinston
Basnight, Evangeline.....	Elizabeth City
Battle, Willie, Jr.....	Wilson
Brodie, William.....	Wilson
Bright-Davies, Beatrice.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Chapman, Hazel Dawson.....	Vanceboro
Chapple, Sarah M.....	Raleigh
Cogdell, Rosa Lee.....	Saint Pauls
Collins, Valonia.....	Hampton, Va.
Cook, Greta.....	Dallas, Texas
DeBose, Estelle.....	Gainesville, Fla.
Edge, Carl.....	Rocky Mount
Elliott, Richard H.....	Birmingham, Ala.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Ferrell, Molly Seawell.....	Raleigh
Fields, Sadie M.....	Mobile, Ala.
Foster, Azella.....	Gainesville, Fla.
Gainer, Mack James.....	Bartlesville, Okla.
Hand, Phillip Otwell.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Harris, Cynthia E.....	Oxford
Harry, Mary Alston.....	Roanoke Rapids
Haskins, Gloria W.....	Wilson
Hines, Loree.....	Hoffman
Ingraham, Robert.....	Miami, Fla.
James, Fannie M.....	Norfolk, Va.
Johnson, Nellie Gray.....	Rocky Mount
Johnson, Pattie.....	Raleigh
Jones, Doris E.....	Richmond, Va.
Jones, James A.....	Charlotte
Jordan, Louise.....	Raleigh
Landis, Commie.....	Raleigh
Leach, Josephine.....	Laurinburg
Lee, Telza L.....	Raleigh
Lockhart, James P.....	La Grange, Ga.
Lynch, Celestia Doris.....	Greenville
McAllister, William.....	Washington, D. C.
McDowell, Wilson.....	Charlotte
McIntosh, Rosa Mae.....	Pinehurst
Mitchell, Ann Yvonne.....	Fayetteville
Mitchell, Edna Gray.....	Wilson
Moore, Matilda.....	Scranton, N. C.
Morgan, Lurena.....	Raleigh
Overton, Lawrence Alfonzo.....	Edenton
Oxley, Leo Lionel.....	Raleigh
Parker, Agnes Kelly.....	Raleigh
Parker, Hillard.....	Richlands
Perry, Joseph.....	Raleigh
Perry, Patricia Ann.....	Franklinton
Poole, Simon.....	Raleigh
Revis, James H.....	Raleigh
Roane, Doris A.....	Templemans, Va.
Robinson, Jesse Ray.....	Stokes
Rollins, Dorothy M.....	Raleigh
Scott, Doris Marie.....	Winton
Sewell, Robert A.....	Raleigh
Sherrod, Marie.....	New Haven, Conn.
Smith, Joyce M.....	Method
Taplett, Arthur John.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Tyson, Ida Mae.....	Norfolk, Va.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Virgo, Sarah C.....	Raleigh
Walker, Rosa.....	Robbins, Ill.
Washington, Thelma M.....	St. Pauls
Wiggins, Mattie.....	Greenville
Williams, Gertha.....	Oak City

Sophomores

Addison, Shirley Mae.....	Wilmington
Alexander, Blondell.....	Spartanburg, S. C.
Allen, James Vincent.....	Rochester, N. C.
Allen, Mary Jane.....	Pittsburgh, Pa.
Amons, Lela B.....	Orlando, Fla.
Anderson, James.....	Raleigh
Anderson, Vanilla.....	Columbia, S. C.
Arnette, Earnestine.....	Fairmont
Baines, Mildred.....	Robersonville
Barbee, Catherine.....	Raleigh
Barco, Bessie.....	South Mills
Basnight, Willie L.....	Columbia
Baxter, Rose Marie.....	Wendell
Belfield, Willie Cladie.....	Rich Square
Bethea, Constance Emily.....	Dillon, S. C.
Bowser, Lillian.....	Edenton
Bowens, Thelma Lee.....	Edenton
Brown, Annie Mae.....	Greenville
Brown, George W.....	Columbia
Brown, Gloria L.....	Greenville
Brown, Janice.....	Raleigh
Browne, Samuel Jonathan.....	Key West, Fla.
Browning, DeJuanna R.....	Raleigh
Bryant, Julia A.....	Raleigh
Buffaloe, Goldie.....	Garysburg
Burgess, Bettie.....	Littleton
Burks, Clarence H.....	Champaign, Ill.
Burney, Doris.....	Fountain
Burwell, Molly Evelyn.....	Henderson
Butcher, Frances M.....	Raleigh
Cameron, Charles B.....	Cameron
Cameron, Charles I.....	Raleigh
Cameron, James H.....	Cameron
Campbell, Ruby.....	Chadbourn
Carter, Joseph.....	Elizabeth City
Cherry, Shirley.....	Ayden
Clark, James.....	Winston-Salem
Collins, Iris L.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Copeland, Wesley.....	Raleigh
Coulter, Cynthia Marie.....	Charleston, S. C.
Darden, Virginia.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Debnam, Homer Romega.....	Raleigh
Dent, Nadine G.....	Galveston, Texas
Doyle, Peggy Morris.....	Scotland Neck
Dudley, Fred L.....	Kinston
Duncan, Lena Mae.....	Laurel, Miss.
Duncan, Owen J.....	Rustburg, Va.
Dunston, Geneva L.....	Method
Dunston, Samuel.....	Youngsville
Fields, Valerie.....	Raleigh
Flack, Hattie Joyce.....	Rutherfordton
Foggie, Ollie.....	Raleigh
Fonville, Lucille.....	New Bern
Ford, Ethel Ray.....	Enfield
Forte, Mable Louise.....	Garner
Forte, Marjorie.....	Clayton
Freeman, John W.....	Tarboro
Frizelle, Dorothy.....	Greenville
Gary, Virginia.....	Raleigh
Gaynor, Linwood.....	Rocky Mount
Gibson, Doris.....	Elizabeth City
Gibson, Sarah.....	Raleigh
Gilmore, Margaret Janet.....	Hoffman
Goodman, Etta Neal.....	Whiteville
Greene, Maggie Belle.....	Swan Quarter
Greene, Malissa.....	Swan Quarter
Harding, Sarah V.....	Pleasant Hill
Harris, Lettie J.....	Raleigh
Harris, Lorraine.....	Durham
Harrison, Leroy.....	Spring Hope
Hartsfield, Bettie.....	Wake Forest
Hayes, Hubert E.....	Raleigh
Haywood, Halcy L.....	Raleigh
Haywood, James.....	Raleigh
Hennessee, William Andrew.....	Midway Park
High, Delois Yvonne.....	Raleigh
High, Ruth Maxine.....	Spring Hope
Hill, James E.....	Columbia
Hilliard, Eloise C.....	Garner
Hinton, Roberta.....	Raleigh
Holden, Gertrude.....	Wendell
Holloway, Ina Ruth.....	Scranton
Horne, Myrna Loy.....	Rocky Mount

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
House, Carrie J.....	Tillery
Hutchinson, Marjorie B.....	Summerville, S. C.
Jackson, Floyd.....	Charlottesville, Va.
Jenkins, Mary V.....	Summerville, S. C.
Jiles, Gladys Mae.....	Raleigh
Johnson, George C.....	Edenton
Jones, Alma Doris.....	Raleigh
Jones, Betty Mae.....	Wendell
Jones, Gwendolyn.....	Scotland Neck
Jones, Lois LaVan.....	Rocky Mount
Jones, Margaree D.....	Raleigh
Jones, Teola.....	Newport News, Va.
Jordan, Lena Mae.....	Maxton
Jordan, Naomia.....	Maxton
Lassiter, Genora.....	Woodland
Leach, Sarah Lou.....	Rowland
Lee, Mary E.....	Dunn
Lee, Winifred.....	Raleigh
Link, William Leon.....	Bowling Green, Ky.
Little, Nathaniel.....	Raleigh
McClamb, Helen Christine.....	Smithfield
McConneaughey, Vida LaVerne.....	Salisbury
McCummings, Levern.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
McDaniel, Florence.....	Roanoke Rapids
McDonald, Minnie Blondell.....	Summertown, S. C.
McGhie, Arnold G.....	East Orange, N. J.
McQuire, Samuel P.....	Raleigh
McNeil, Emma B.....	Newark, N. J.
McRae, John C.....	Dillon, S. C.
McRae, Ruth.....	Maxton
Mackey, Carolyn A.....	Fort Pierce, Fla.
Mackey, Vivian Jean.....	Lake Landing
Macklin, Annie Evelyn.....	Scotland Neck
Madison, Johnson Moore.....	Dillon, S. C.
Madison, Ulysses.....	Dillon, S. C.
Massey, Alice F.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Miller, Hilda Purvis.....	Kinston
Miller, Randolph.....	Rutherfordton
Monk, Annie Ruth.....	Bell Arthur
Monroe, Samuel.....	Carthage
Moore, Anna Ilene.....	Washington, D. C.
Moore, Jennette G.....	Blount's Creek
Moore, Susie B.....	Robersonville
Morgan, Donald.....	Raleigh
Morris, James.....	Charlotte

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Moseley, Richard.....	Chicago, Illinois
Moses, Ruby.....	Raleigh
Newell, Willie B.....	Ft. Pierce, Fla.
Newkirk, Theresa B.....	Raleigh
Nichols, William D.....	Raleigh
Oldham, Herbert.....	Bowling Green, Ky.
Parker, Susie Barbara.....	Seaboard
Parker, Willie R.....	Raleigh
Patterson, James Frank.....	Carthage
Peay, Mary Evelyn.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Perry, Eloise.....	Knightdale
Perry, Johnny.....	Raleigh
Person, Kathryn.....	Franklinton
Peterson, Alice.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Poole, Vertie Jean.....	Raleigh
Rayford, Annie Maria.....	Maxton
Rayford, Edward Foster.....	Maxton
Rayford, Mary.....	Raleigh
Ridley, Mary Vandergriff.....	Raleigh
Robinson, Robert.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
Rogers, Celestine.....	Raleigh
Royster, Florine V.....	Henderson
Sampson, Hazel.....	Clinton
Satterwhite, Ranova.....	Zebulon
Saunders, Arthur.....	Raleigh
Scott, George Calvert.....	Raleigh
Shipman, Elizabeth.....	Whiteville
Singletary, Ruth O.....	Kenly
Small, John B.....	Edenton
Smart, Al Maria.....	Hartsfield, S. C.
Smith, Alean.....	Blount's Creek
Smith, James L.....	Jacksonville
Smith, Louise.....	Evanston, Ill.
Smith, Ruvel.....	Miami, Fla.
Spearman, Mable.....	St. Pauls
Stevenson, Eugene T.....	Concord
Swindell, Walter S.....	Blount's Creek
Taft, Lillian.....	Greenville
Taylor, Alma I.....	Pilot Mountain
Taylor, Cynthia.....	Raleigh
Terrell, Clyde.....	Raleigh
Terrell, Frank.....	Bowling Green, Ky.
Thomas, Delois A.....	Roxboro
Thomas, Goldie.....	New York, N. Y.
Thompson, Mary E.....	Durham

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Todd, Howard.....	Zebulon
Townes, Gladys A.....	Garysburg
Towns, Betty C.....	Key West, Fla.
Turner, Robert.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Utle, Lydia Ann.....	Aberdeen
Vance, Robert Marion.....	Charlotte
Vickers, Annie Clara.....	Winter Park, Fla.
Ward, Loretta Dubyella.....	Robersonville
Ward, William.....	Raleigh
Washington, Ronald.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Weston, Lillie Mae.....	New Holland
Whitaker, Bernice.....	Raleigh
Whitaker, Willia Mae.....	Swan Quarter
Wilkins, Marjorie.....	Charlotte
Williams, Cleomontz A.....	Mobile, Ala.
Williams, Dorsey Thomas.....	Greenville
Williams, Gwenn Delois.....	Winter Park, Fla.
Williams, Samuel.....	Warrenton
Williams, Theodius.....	Elizabeth City
Williams, Thomas W.....	Raleigh
Wooden, James A.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
Woods, Barbara Lamarr.....	New Bern
Young, Donald.....	Chicago, Ill.

Freshmen

Adderley, Charles.....	Miami, Fla.
Admiral, Wilhelmina.....	Charleston, S. C.
Alexander, Donald.....	Winston-Salem
Allen, Marjorie.....	Raleigh
Alston, Catherine V.....	Siler City
Alston, Elsie K.....	Raleigh
Amons, Mildred C.....	Raleigh
Ancrum, Pryor.....	Spring Hope
Anderson, Hattie Marie.....	Raleigh
Arline, Mary E.....	Ahoskie
Armstrong, Violette A.....	Frederiksted, Virgin Islands
Basnight, Vergia Mae.....	Columbia
Bethea, Vergia.....	Dillon, S. C.
Billups, Gladys.....	Yorktown, Va.
Black, Floyd E.....	Thomasville
Bland, Florence L.....	Charleston, S. C.
Blanks, Wesley.....	Clarkton
Blanks, Winifred.....	St. Albans, L. I., N. Y.
Blount, Mary Lee.....	Raleigh
Boler, Charles.....	Durham

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Boddie, Odell Gregory.....	Goldsboro
Bond, Gloria.....	Sunbury
Boylan, Mary Alice.....	Raleigh
Brooks, Glennie Mae.....	Oxford
Bryant, Beatrice Denise.....	Dunn
Buie, Pansy.....	Linden
Bullard, Earnestine Odell.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Bullard, Richard George.....	Miami, Fla.
Bunch, Alma Jean.....	Raleigh
Butcher, Marguerite L.....	Raleigh
Butler, Al Worthington.....	Clinton
Buxton, Florence.....	Fayetteville
Byers, Betty Jean.....	Woodsdale
Cagle, Miriam.....	Pinehurst
Campbell, Nancy Louise.....	Chadbourn
Carr, Mattie P.....	Greenville
Cloud, Napoleon.....	Winston-Salem
Cloud, Sylvellie.....	Winston-Salem
Coffield, Mary Madgelene.....	Robersonville
Cooper, Austin Rellins.....	Miami, Fla.
Cooper, Gloria Glascoe.....	Raleigh
Credle, Annie.....	James City
Cuffee, Jeffrey Townsend.....	Fairfield
Davis, Jewel M.....	Orlando, Fla.
Davis, Leroy Leon.....	Miami, Fla.
Davis, Patricia.....	Robersonville
Davis, Vivian M.....	Meadowview, Va.
Dawson, James.....	Warrenton, Ga.
Drake, Delois.....	Raleigh
Dunston, William B.....	Raleigh
Elliott, Connie M.....	Dunn
Farley, Agnes Lea.....	Cherryville
Farrow, Sadie M.....	Swan Quarter
Ford, John H.....	Raleigh
Foster, Laura.....	Louisburg
Freeman, Deborah.....	Wilson
Garrett, Larry.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Gaylord, Gladys.....	Plymouth
Giles, James Leon.....	Winston-Salem
Godfrey, Edison.....	Buena Vista, Va.
Goodson, Evelyn G.....	Raleigh
Harbison, Annie.....	Morganton, N. C.
Hargrove, Wilma Bernice.....	Mount Olive
Harris, Charlie.....	Washington
Hartsfield, Lizzie L.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Harper, Hodges D.....	Raleigh
Hatchel, Annie.....	Maribel
Hawkins, Charles.....	Oxford
Haynes, James Russell.....	Jersey City, N. J
Haywood, Paul.....	Raleigh
Hill, Jean E. B.....	Raleigh
Hill, John Robert.....	Vanceboro
Hines, Priscilla.....	Little Rock, S. C.
Hood, Rosie L.....	Kinston
Hope, Barbara E.....	Columbia
Horton, Herbert Daniel.....	Raleigh
Hughes, Catherine.....	Winston-Salem
Hunter, Charles W., Jr.....	Raleigh
Hunter, Willa.....	Raleigh
Inman, Marion.....	Goldsboro
Jackson, Josephine.....	Raleigh
James, Norma M.....	Christianstead, St. Croix, V.I., U.S.A.
Jernigan, Catherine.....	Edenton
Johnson, Annie R.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Delores.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Robert Lee.....	Franklinton
Johnson, Veronica Roberta.....	Washington, D. C.
Johnson, Zezalee.....	Frogmore, S. C.
Jones, Almarie.....	Raleigh
Jones, Charles A.....	Neuse
Jones, James.....	Chicago, Ill.
Jordan, Carrie V.....	Henderson
Jordan, Shirley.....	Burgaw
Kendall, Julia Bell.....	Maxton
King, Joan A.....	Charleston, S. C.
Knight, Hazel.....	Enfield
LaSane, Ruby.....	Raleigh
Lassiter, Bettie Mae.....	Raleigh
Lawson, Alberta.....	Woodsdale
Lindsey, Douglas.....	Poplar Branch
Lowe, Lola.....	Enfield
Lyon, Jaye C.....	Raleigh
McCabe, Rosetta C.....	North Harlowe
McDaniel, Catherine.....	Raleigh
McDaniel, Mollie Ann.....	Raleigh
McDowell, Helen Louise.....	Lumberton
McKinnon, Shirley.....	Rowland
McKoy, Mary Jane.....	Clarkton
McManus, Louise.....	Raleigh
Madison, John J.....	Baltimore

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Marrow, Ethel.....	Everetts
Mitchell, Thomas A.....	Wendell
Morgan, Mary E.....	Raleigh
Morgan, Sarah LaVerne.....	Raleigh
Mosee, Barbara.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Moye, Catherine.....	Farmville
Moye, Ruby.....	Raleigh
Moye, Virginia.....	Greenville
Murphy, Freddie.....	Columbus, Ga.
Newman, Sarah C.....	Raleigh
Overton, Bennie.....	Raleigh
Paige, Harold B.....	Dillon, S. C.
Parker, Junner Mae.....	Robersonville
Patrick, Shirley.....	Greensboro
Patton, Leon N.....	Winston-Salem
Payne, Genevieve.....	Miami, Fla.
Pearsall, Ethel Arleanor.....	Mount Olive
Penny, Jean C.....	Raleigh
Perry, William A.....	New Bern
Poole, Norma Faye.....	Raleigh
Powell, Minnie.....	Mount Olive
Powell, Tyree.....	Rocky Mount
Randolph, Frank.....	Washington
Reddick, Annie M.....	Williamston
Reddick, Julia.....	Williamston
Reid, Marjorie.....	Zebulon
Reynolds, Mamie Bell.....	Wilson
Richards, Earl.....	Washington, D. C.
Roberson, Pansy.....	Robersonville
Robertson, Vera.....	Raleigh
Rowell, Azalee.....	Dillon, S. C.
Sammons, Darius J.....	Clinton
Sanders, Clarence Millard.....	Raleigh
Saunders, Pocahontas.....	Raleigh
Satterwhite, Robert Kenneth.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Schumpert, Eugene.....	Newberry, S. C.
Shaw, Adam.....	Carthage
Shaw, Mamie.....	Shannon
Short, Simon.....	Oak City
Siler, Bettye Ann.....	Greensboro
Siler, Roberta.....	Siler City
Simmons, Ronald L.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Simmons, William.....	Clinton
Smith, Laura Etta.....	Mason, Tenn.
Smith, Nathaniel.....	Charlotte

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Smith, Sidney.....	Washington
Southerland, Elizabeth.....	Magnolia
Staton, Ikey P.....	Scotland Neck
Stephenson, Jessie Mae.....	Raleigh
Stevenson, Henry P.....	Orlando, Fla.
Stewart, Everett.....	Miami, Fla.
Stone, John D.....	Spring Hope
Sumber, Katrina.....	Rocky Mount
Thomas, John.....	New Haven, Conn.
Thomas, Lucille.....	Morganton
Toddman, Marlene.....	Frederiksted, St. Croix, V. I.
Upchurch, Gloria Maxine.....	Raleigh
Wade, Esther Mae.....	Enfield
Wallace, Margaret.....	Raleigh
Washington, Marie.....	Charleston, S. C.
Washington, Sarah Eloise.....	Hoffman
White, Mirian.....	Smithfield
Whitaker, Thurman.....	Garner
Whitaker, William H.....	Garner
Wilder, James E.....	Washington
Williams, Delois.....	Ahoskie
Williams, Esther.....	Wilson
Williams, John H.....	Raleigh
Williams, Robert Baxter.....	Fayetteville
Williams, Walter H.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Wills, Ernest Marion.....	Enfield
Winston, Willie Mae.....	Clayton
Womble, Catherine.....	Raleigh
Woods, Mary.....	Raleigh
Wray, Thelma G.....	Lawndale
Wynn, Charlotte.....	Mount Olive
Wynn, Mabel.....	Raleigh

Special Students

Ball, Delores E. R.....	Raleigh
Cannady, Elizabeth.....	Henderson
Curtis, Lillian Haywood.....	Raleigh
Locklair, Van Thomas.....	Wilson
Marrow, Irene S.....	Raleigh
Miller, Johnny X.....	New Orleans, La.

SAINT AGNES NURSES

Special

Alston, Evelyn Ruth.....	Raleigh
Alston, Mary Gerlene.....	Scotland Neck

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Bazemore, Jeandell.....	Kelford
Cameron, Blonnie Mae.....	Farmville
Dickerson, Lois Jenethal.....	Fernandina Beach, Fla.
Ervin, Nina.....	Morganton
Graham, Vernelle Bernice.....	Fair Bluff
Hardy, Annie Frances.....	Goldsboro
Hodges, Grace Emily.....	Wilson
Jordan, Ernestine Norma.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Keeter, Dorothy Helen.....	Black Mountain
Land, Lentula Delorise.....	Williamston
Lee, Ermastine.....	Raleigh
Life, Lois Anita.....	Brunswick, Ga.
Miller, Bertha Lee.....	Mt. Gilead
Miller, Lillian Octovia.....	Hamlet
Moore, Joann.....	Conway, S. C.
Murphy, Annie Lenora.....	Gaduin
O'Neil, Ernestine.....	Morganton
Penix, Margaret.....	Raleigh
Peoples, Mildred.....	Oxford
Reddick, Beulah.....	Raleigh
Reid, Earlene Joyce.....	Ahoskie
Sanders, Maxine.....	Clayton
Siler, Kathryn.....	Siler City
Smith, Helen Joyce.....	Crystal, W. Va.
Snead, Runette.....	Belle Glade, Fla.
Thaggard, Jacqueline De Violine.....	Dunn
Trotter, Verdell.....	Key West, Fla.
Wagstaff, Martha Mozelle.....	Burlington
Whitted, Rachel Beatrice.....	Goldsboro
Wilkerson, Mary Kathryn.....	Oxford
Williams, Dora Lee.....	Clover, S. C.

SUMMARY OF ENROLLMENT FOR THE SCHOOL YEAR, 1953-1954

By Classes

	<i>Men</i>	<i>Women</i>	<i>Total</i>
Seniors	25	43	68
Juniors	21	45	66
Sophomores	65	131	196
Freshmen	66	121	187
Special	1	5	6
St. Agnes Nurses.....	0	33	33
	<hr/>	<hr/>	<hr/>
Total	178	378	556

Enrollment by States and Foreign Countries

Alabama	4	New York.....	9
Connecticut	3	North Carolina.....	416
District of Columbia.....	4	Oklahoma	1
Florida	30	Pennsylvania	5
Georgia	7	South Carolina.....	25
Illinois	11	Tennessee	1
Kentucky	3	Texas	4
Maryland	2	Virginia	13
Mississippi	2	West Virginia.....	4
New Jersey.....	9	Virgin Islands.....	3

EDWARDS & BROUGHTON CO., RALEIGH

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-EIGHTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1954-1955



Announcements for
1955-1956

VOL. LX

March-April 1955

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST.
AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE
POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

1955

JANUARY							APRIL							JULY							OCTOBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1							1	2						1	2						1
2	3	4	5	6	7	8	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	3	4	5	8	7	8
9	10	11	12	13	14	15	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
23	24	25	26	27	28	29	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
30	31													31							30	31					
FEBRUARY							MAY							AUGUST							NOVEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1							1	2						1	2						1
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	20	21	22	23	24	25	26
27	28						29	30	31					28	29	30	31				27	28	29	30			
MARCH							JUNE							SEPTEMBER							DECEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1							1	2	3					1	2	3					1
6	7	8	9	10	11	12	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
13	14	15	16	17	18	19	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
20	21	22	23	24	25	26	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
27	28	29	30	31			26	27	28	29	30			25	26	27	28	29	30		25	26	27	28	29	30	31

1956

JANUARY							APRIL							JULY							OCTOBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	1	2	3	4	5	6	
8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	7	8	9	10	11	12	13
15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	21	22	23	24	25	26	27
29	30	31					29	30						29	30	31					28	29	30	31			
FEBRUARY							MAY							AUGUST							NOVEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1							1	2	3	4				1	2	3					1
5	6	7	8	9	10	11	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
12	13	14	15	16	17	18	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	11	12	13	14	15	16	17
19	20	21	22	23	24	25	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	18	19	20	21	22	23	24
26	27	28	29				27	28	29	30	31			26	27	28	29	30	31		25	26	27	28	29	30	
MARCH							JUNE							SEPTEMBER							DECEMBER						
S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S	S	M	T	W	T	F	S
						1							1	2						1	2						1
4	5	6	7	8	9	10	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
18	19	20	21	22	23	24	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	16	17	18	19	20	21	22
25	26	27	28	29	30	31	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	23	24	25	26	27	28	29
														30							30						

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S RECORD

SAINT AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE

RALEIGH, NORTH CAROLINA

EIGHTY-EIGHTH
CATALOGUE NUMBER
1954-1955



Announcements for
1955-1956

VOL. LX

March-April 1955

No. 3

PUBLISHED BI-MONTHLY DURING THE COLLEGE YEAR BY ST. AUGUSTINE'S COLLEGE. ENTERED AS SECOND-CLASS MATTER AT THE POST OFFICE AT RALEIGH, N. C., UNDER THE ACT OF MARCH 3, 1879.

CALENDAR 1955-1956

September	13	Tuesday	Registration for Freshmen and new students.
September	15	Thursday	Registration for returning students.
September	16	Friday	Classes begin.
October	8	Saturday	Homecoming.
November	7-8	Monday & Tuesday	Mid-semester examinations.
November	24	Thursday	Thanksgiving (one day).
December	17	After classes	January 3, 8:00 a.m. Christmas recess.
January	3	8:00 a.m.	Classes resumed.
January	6	Friday	Epiphany.
January	15		Anniversary Day.
January	17-19		Semester examinations.
January	20-21		Registration.
January	23	Monday	Classes begin.
February	15		Ash Wednesday.
March	15-16		Mid-semester examinations.
March	16	After classes	March 21, 8:00 a.m. Spring vacation.
March	21	8:00 a.m.	Classes resumed.
March	25	Sunday	Palm Sunday.
March	30	Friday	Good Friday.
April	1	Sunday	Easter.
April	2	Monday	Easter Monday (one day).
April	3	Tuesday	Classes resumed.
May	1	Tuesday	May Day.
May	9-14		Final Examinations for Seniors.
May	16-19		Final Examinations for all other students.
May	15	Tuesday	President's Assembly.
May	19	Saturday	Class Day.
May	19	Saturday	Alumni Day.
May	20	Sunday	Baccalaureate.
May	21	Monday Morning	Commencement.

THE NATIONAL COUNCIL OF THE PROTESTANT EPISCOPAL CHURCH

THE MOST REV. HENRY KNOX SHERRILL, D.D.....*Presiding Bishop*

THE HOME DEPARTMENT

REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*Director*

THE AMERICAN CHURCH INSTITUTE FOR NEGROES

RT. REV. HENRY ST. GEORGE TUCKER, D.D.....*Honorary President*

REV. WILLIAM G. WRIGHT, D.D.....*President*

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D.....*Vice-President*

MR. LOUIS J. HUNTER.....*Treasurer*

REV. TOLLIE L. CAUTION, D.D.....*Executive Secretary*

Rt. Rev. Arthur Lee Kin-
solving, D.D.

Rt. Rev. Arthur R. McKinstry,
D.D.

Rt. Rev. Robert R. Brown,
D.D.

Mr. Champion McC. Davis

Mr. H. G. Haskell, Jr.

Miss Florence O. Alexander

Dr. C. V. Troup

Rev. Roelif H. Brooks, D.D.

Rev. George L. Paine

Rev. George M. Plaskett, D.D.

Dr. N. C. Newbold

Mrs. Henry W. Havens

Mrs. R. Keith Kane

Mr. Langbourne M. Williams,
Jr.

Mr. J. Raburn Monroe

Mr. Franklin E. Parker, Jr.

Mrs. Francis O. Clarkson

BOARD OF TRUSTEES

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., LL.D., *Chairman*

Raleigh, N. C.

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK, *Vice-Chairman*.....Raleigh, N. C.

EX OFFICIO

RT. REV. THOMAS H. WRIGHT, D.D.....Wilmington, N. C.

RT. REV. M. GEORGE HENRY, D.D.....Asheville, N. C.

RT. REV. RICHARD HENRY BAKER, D.D.....Greensboro, N. C.

1955

ROBERT STRANGE.....Wilmington, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR.....Raleigh, N. C.

DR. JOHN W. BLACK.....Rocky Mount, N. C.

REV. TOM TURNEY EDWARDS.....Durham, N. C.

VEN. JAMES K. SATTERWHITE.....Jacksonville, Fla.

DR. JOHNNY H. HORTON.....Edenton, N. C.

1956

REV. HENRY T. EGGER.....Lumberton, N. C.

REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON, D.D.....Wilson, N. C.

REV. DAVID W. YATES.....Durham, N. C.

SAMUEL THAGGARD.....Fayetteville, N. C.

WILLIAM L. BALTHIS.....Gastonia, N. C.

1957

REV. J. McDOWELL DICK.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. G. M. PLASKETT, D.D.....Orange, N. J.

*COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON.....Raleigh, N. C.

THE REV. CHARLES L. MCGAVERN.....Tryon, N. C.

DR. CLAIBORNE S. JONES.....Chapel Hill, N. C.

JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE, JR., *Attorney*.....Raleigh, N. C.

REV. GEORGE M. PLASKETT, D.D., *Secretary*.....Orange, N. J.

RICHARD E. BALL, *Assistant Secretary and Treasurer*
Raleigh, N. C.

Security National Bank, *Treasurer of Endowment Fund*

Raleigh, N. C.

EXECUTIVE COMMITTEE

RT. REV. EDWIN A. PENICK, D.D., LL.D.....*Chairman*

MR. JOSEPH B. CHESHIRE.....*Vice-Chairman*

REV. DAVID W. YATES REV. J. McDOWELL DICK

*COL. JOHN W. HARRELSON REV. TOM T. EDWARDS

REV. ROBERT J. JOHNSON MR. SAMUEL THAGGARD

DR. CLAIBORNE S. JONES

* Deceased.

THE ADMINISTRATION

OFFICE OF THE PRESIDENT

JAMES A. BOYER.....*Acting President*
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University;
Ed.D., University of Michigan

MABEL BOWDEN WRIGHT.....*Secretary to the President*
B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina College

OFFICE OF THE DEAN

JAMES A. BOYER.....*Dean*
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University;
Ed.D., University of Michigan

REGINALD L. LYNCH.....*Assistant Dean*
B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute,
Pennsylvania State University

MARGARET L. HAYES.....*Secretary*
B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina College

THE CHAPEL

SAMUEL D. RUDDER.....*Chaplain*
B.S., City College, New York; S.T.B., General Theo-
logical Seminary

CELIA E. DAVIDSON.....*Organist*
B.Mus., Howard University; M.M., University of
Michigan

JOHN C. MOORE.....*Choirmaster*

OFFICE OF THE REGISTRAR

DAVID C. VIRGO.....*Registrar*
B.S., A. and T. College; B.S., M.A., Columbia Uni-
versity

RUTH B. WALKER.....*Assistant Registrar*
B.S., St. Augustine's College

CARRIE Z. MATTHEWS.....*Record*
B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina College

OFFICE OF THE BURSAR

RICHARD E. BALL.....*Acting Treasurer*
B.S., M.B.A., New York University; Further Study
at Brooklyn Law School

LAWRENCE W. HIGH.....*Business Manager*
B.A., Hampton Institute; M.A., New York University

ESTHER D. PARKER.....*Secretary*
North Carolina College

WILLIE B. PERRY.....*Secretary*
B.S. in Commerce, North Carolina College

DEPARTMENT OF PERSONNEL

IRENE L. DICKENS.....*Dean of Women*
B.A., Bennett College

CHRISTOPHER C. GRAY.....*Dean of Men*
B.A., B.D., Shaw University; Further Study at Vir-
ginia Theological Seminary

SELEAH B. CLARK.....*Residence Hall Directress*
B.A., Hampton Institute

LEONA R. BARNES.....*Residence Hall Directress*
B.A., Shaw University

MARY E. PHILLIPS.....*Residence Hall Directress*
St. Augustine's College

PUBLIC RELATIONS

JAMES H. BOYKIN.....*Director of Publicity*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North Carolina College;
Further Study at University of Pennsylvania

DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH

LEMUEL T. DELANY.....*College Physician*
St. Augustine's College; M.D., Leonard Medical Col-
lege

THE LIBRARY

MURIEL B. WALKER.....*Librarian*
B.S., Langston University; B.S., M.S. in Library
Science, University of Illinois

CATHERINE H. WINTERS.....*Assistant Librarian*
A.B. Shaw University; M.L.S. North Carolina College

THE DINING COMMONS

MISS LOIS J. COLEMAN.....*Directress of Subsistence*
B.S. Miles College

DEPARTMENT OF BUILDINGS AND GROUNDS

BERNICE B. TAYLOR.....*Superintendent*
B.S., St. Augustine's College

THE LAUNDRY

MARGARET A. GLASCOE.....*Supervisor*
B.A., St. Augustine's College

THE FACULTY

JAMES A. BOYER.....*English*
B.A., Morehouse College; M.A., Atlanta University;
Ed.D., University of Michigan

DORIS E. BALL.....*Elementary Education*
B.S., South Carolina State College; M.A., New York
University

RICHARD E. BALL.....*Business*
B.S., M.B.A., New York University; Further Study
at Brooklyn Law School

MARCUS H. BOULWARE.....*Speech Correction and English*
A.B., Johnson C. Smith University; M.A., University
of Michigan; Ph.D., University of Pennsylvania

JAMES H. BOYKIN.....*Political Science*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., North Carolina Col-
lege; Further Study, University of Pennsylvania

MARGARET B. BUGG.....*Greek*
B.A., Howard University; Further Study, Catholic
University

FRED J. CARNAGE.....*Business*
- B.A., Morgan State College; LL.B., Howard University

DAVID Y. P. CHOU.....*Chemistry*
Ph.D., Ohio State University

CELIA E. DAVIDSON.....*Music*
B.Mus., Howard University; M.M., University of
Michigan

WILLIAM H. DELANEY.....*English*
B.A., Knoxville College; M.A., Ohio State University;
Further Study, Ohio State University

JULIA B. DELANY.....*Speech and English*
B.A., Shaw University; M.A., Columbia University

WILSON B. INBORDEN.....*Physics and Mathematics*
B.S. in Engineering, Howard University

WILBERT W. JOHNSON.....*Biology and Geography*
B.S., Kentucky State College; M.S., University of
Wisconsin

- JOSEPH JONES, JR.....*Biology*
B.S., Morris Brown College; M.S., Northwestern University
- RICHARD H. LOEPPERT.....*Chemistry*
B.S., Northwestern University; Ph.D., University of Minnesota
- REGINALD L. LYNCH.....*French*
B.A., Howard University; M.A., French Institute, Pennsylvania State College
- RICHARD B. MATTHEWS.....*Mathematics and Physics*
B.S., North Carolina; M.S. and Further Study at University of Illinois
- ELIZABETH M. MOORE.....*Business*
B.S., in Commerce, North Carolina College; Further Study, New York University
- JOHN C. MOORE.....*Music*
A.B., Fish University; M.A., Fish University
- ROY D. MOORE.....*Health and Physical Education*
B.S., North Carolina College; M.S. and Further Study, University of Illinois
- HAZEL W. RICE.....*Elementary Education*
B.A., Winston-Salem Teachers College; M.A., Hampton Institute
- SAMUEL D. RUDDER.....*Religious Education and Philosophy*
B.S., City College, New York; S.T.B., General Theological Seminary
- ERNESTINE B. SAUNDERS.....*French and German*
B.A., Fisk University; M.A., Middlebury College; Further Study, Columbia University
- JOHN H. STAGGERS, JR.....*Sociology*
B.A., Virginia State College; M.A., New York University
- PAULINE G. STAGGERS.....*English*
B.A., Virginia State College; M.A., Columbia University
- ELMER C. SCHWERTMAN.....*History*
A.B., Oberlin College; A.M. and Ph.D., Columbia University

-
- DAVID C. VIRGO.....*English*
 B.S., A. and T. College; B.S., M.A., Columbia University
- GEORGE R. WALKER, JR.....*Physical Education*
 B.S., M.S., University of Illinois; Further Study, University of Illinois
- MURIEL B. WALKER.....*Library*
 B.S., Langston University; B.S., M.S. in Library Science, University of Illinois
- GORDON L. WEST.....*Education*
 B.S., Empora State Teachers College; M.A., University of Wichita; Further Study, New York University and Cornell University
- IRENE C. WINGATE.....*Business*
 B.S., Hampton Institute; M.A., New York University
- JAMES F. WISE.....*Art*
 B.A., M.A., Howard University
- ELIZABETH A. YOUNG.....*Physical Education*
 B.S., M.Ed., Boston University

GENERAL INFORMATION

Historical Sketch

On July nineteenth, eighteen hundred and sixty-seven, Saint Augustine's was incorporated by letters patent issued under sections fourteen and fifteen of chapter twenty-six of the Revised Code of North Carolina for promoting the education of the colored people of the United States. The institution was founded under the name of St. Augustine's Normal School and Collegiate Institute through the joint efforts of the Freedmen's Commission of the Protestant Episcopal Church and a group of clergy and laymen of the Diocese of North Carolina headed by Bishop Thomas Atkinson. Bishop Atkinson became the first president of the Board of Trustees, and the Rev. J. Brinton Smith, who had served as secretary of the Freedmen's Commission, with offices in New York, was the first principal.

The institution began operations on January 13, 1868, with classes being held in a building loaned by the Freedman's Bureau of the U. S. Government. The staff and boarding students occupied an estate known as the Polk House, rented until the new school should acquire property of its own.

By December of 1868 the first building was completed on land acquired by the school, part of the present campus. The growth of the institution has been continuous from that time. Between 1881 and 1896 an extensive building program was carried on, and the enrollment and staff greatly increased.

On January 17, 1907, St. Augustine's became an affiliate of the American Church Institute for Negroes, thereby becoming more directly associated with the national Episcopal Church, from which it began to receive more organized financial support. Meanwhile the academic offering was raised and standardized, and by the 1919-1920 session St. Augustine's was offering work of junior college grade in addition to the normal, secondary, and

elementary curricula. The total enrollment in all departments was about 500.

About this time the sentiment for making St. Augustine's a four-year college reached a high point. Students entering the freshman class in 1927 could look forward to being the first class to receive degrees at St. Augustine's. A building program, completed in 1930, provided three new structures necessary to meet the demands of the four-year college program. The 1930-1931 school year was the first in which the college enrollment exceeded that of the secondary school department, which was to continue for some years, primarily as a practice school for those preparing for high school teaching.

It was announced on December 22, 1930, that St. Augustine's College had been awarded the "A" rating by the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. At the 64th Commencement, May 27, 1931, the first bachelor's degrees were conferred. The college was accredited in 1933 by the Southern Association of Colleges and Secondary Schools, and later in 1942, given Class "A" status by American Medical Association. St. Augustine's College is a member of the Association of American Colleges, The American Council on Education, and The United Negro College Fund.

During its history St. Augustine's has had six principals or presidents:

The Rev. J. Brinton Smith, D.D., 1867-1872.

The Rev. J. E. C. Smedes, D.D., 1872-1884.

The Rev. Robert B. Sutton, D.D., 1884-1891.

The Rev. A. B. Hunter, D.D., 1891-1916.

The Rev. Edgar H. Goold, M.A., 1916-1947.

Harold L. Trigg, Ed.D., 1947-1955.

Location and Facilities

The campus of St. Augustine's College is located within the city of Raleigh, near its eastern boundary. The college therefore enjoys the benefits of urban conveniences in a suburban setting. The college property includes 96 acres, of which 35 are set aside to form the

beautiful campus proper. There are 24 buildings, mostly of brick and stone construction, a fine athletic field, and ample space and facilities for recreation. The college operates its own modern steam laundry, cultivates a farm and maintains a dairy herd.

Living Accommodations

There are six residence halls, three for women and three for men. Students must furnish their own bedding, towels, table napkins, and other such furnishings as desired. Heavy furniture is provided by the institution. Students from out of the city will be permitted to reside in the city only in homes approved by the college, and then only when special permission has been granted by the college. Meals are prepared in a modern kitchen and served in an attractive dining hall.

Students are held responsible for all damages done by them to the property of the college.

A breakage deposit is required for each student living in a residence hall of \$15.00 and for each day student of \$10.00. This deposit will be held for the entire term that the student is registered at St. Augustine's College and if there are no deductions it will be returned in full when the student is graduated or leaves permanently.

Possession or use of firearms, firecrackers, and alcoholic liquors by students is strictly forbidden.

Clothing

Students should bring clothing suitable for all kinds of weather. An umbrella, a raincoat, and rubber footwear should be included in the wardrobe of young women students.

Freshman and sophomore young women are required to have a uniform gymnasium suit. This costume is to be purchased through the College and is furnished at an approximate cost of \$6.00.

All clothing should be plainly marked with name tape, and the college laundry reserves the right to reject clothing not identified by name tape.

Health

The College makes special effort to safeguard the health of its students. The College Physician visits the institution regularly, and his recommendations are followed in the handling of each individual case of illness. It is strongly urged that each student be given a thorough physical examination before entrance, and bring a certificate of good health. In the absence of such a certificate the student is subject to an examination by the College Physician, and the College will be guided by his recommendations. Since the health fee is a nominal sum the College must charge the individual for extra medical services if needed.

Students are required to present on entrance a statement from a physician giving the results of a blood test taken on August 1 or as near that date as possible.

The Administration of St. Augustine's College is pleased to announce that a Plan of Students' Accident Expense Reimbursement Insurance is available to our Students for the 1955-1956 School Year.

Insurance

The premium of \$10.30 for male students and \$10.30 for female students will appear as an item on the first semester bill. A folder outlining the health and accident benefits will be mailed to parents and guardians prior to the beginning of the fall semester.

ACTIVITIES

A full program of activities is fostered by the college as part of the educational process and to offer opportunities for self-expression and the development and cultivation of varied interests. Among these are the Chapel Choir, the Choral Club, the *Pen* (student publication), Dramatic Club, Art Club, Veterans' Club, and inter-collegiate and intramural athletics. St. Augustine's is a member of the Central Intercollegiate Athletic Association and the Intercollegiate Dramatic Association.

Interested students may subscribe to the concert series of the Raleigh Civic Music Association at the special student rate, which is about \$3.50, and the Chamber Music Series held at Meredith College. Student rate is about \$2.50. Students should come ready to pay the subscription, as the opportunity is open only for a limited time near the beginning of the school year.

The Canterbury Club and the Brotherhood of St. Andrew are religious organizations open to all students.

The following national Greek-letter organizations have chapters on the campus: Alpha Kappa Alpha, Alpha Phi Alpha, Delta Sigma Theta, Kappa Alpha Psi, Omega Psi Phi, Phi Beta Sigma, Sigma Gamma Rho, and Zeta Phi Beta. The Pan-Hellenic Council co-ordinates the activities of all Greek-letter organizations.

The Student Council is the official representative group for the student body, and the students choose their own representatives to serve on various functional councils and committees having to do with the life of the college.

Religious Life

St. Augustine's is a Church-related college. Regular attendance at daily and Sunday worship services is required. Persons who for any reason find it impossible to attend these services regularly should not apply for entrance.

ARRIVAL AND DEPARTURE—HOLIDAYS

Registration of freshmen and new students, September 13. Registration of returning upperclassmen, September 15.

There will be only one day set aside for Thanksgiving, November 24, hence there will be insufficient time for students to go home for the holiday.

Christmas holidays begin after classes on December 17 and end at 8:00 a.m. on January 2. Students may leave after classes on December 17 and return in time for 8:00 a.m. classes on January 3.

Spring holidays begin after classes on March 16 and end at 8:00 a.m. on March 21.

Students will receive double cuts for each absence immediately preceding and each absence immediately following holidays. They must pay a fine of \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately preceding and \$5.00 for absence on the day immediately following the holiday.

Student employees and members of the choral society will be expected to remain at the college through Commencement. All other students must vacate rooms immediately after taking their examinations.

REGISTRATION

Freshmen register on September 13 and returning students register on September 15. Students are expected to register on the day set apart in the college calendar for registration. A fee of \$5.00 is charged for late registration.

EXPENSES

FEES FOR PART-TIME STUDENTS

Item	Per Hour
Tuition	\$7.00

Item	Per Semester
Registration	\$5.00
Library	4.00
Examination	1.00
Occupancy	2.50
Breakage	10.00

Name	Per Year
Athletic	\$8.00

The College reserves the right to raise or lower any or all charges and fees, if and whenever necessary, to meet the changing cost of maintenance and operation. The calendar for payment of board, room and laundry has been set up in order that parents, guardians and

EXPENSES Schedule of Payments and Dates When Due—1955-1956

No. of Payment	1 1955	2	3	4	5 1956	6	7	8	9
Date due	Sept. 16	Oct. 14	Nov. 11	Dec. 9	Jan. 18—27	Feb. 25	Mar. 15	Apr. 12	May 10
Registration...	5.00								
**Tuition.....	112.00				112.00				
Library.....	4.00				4.00				
Athletic.....	4.00				4.00				
Health.....	2.00				2.00				
Activities.....	4.00				4.00				
Examination ..	1.00				1.00				
Occupaney....	2.50				2.50				
Room, Board, and Laundry .	40.00	40.00	40.00	40.00	40.00	40.00	40.00	40.00	20.00
Yearbook.....	5.00								
Insurance.....	10.30								
Total due....	\$189.80	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$129.50	\$40.00	\$40.00	\$20.00

**Students entering in January pay same as September. Tuition \$7.00 per semester hour. Average tuition 16 semester hours—\$112.00. Laboratory fees are not included.

Any variation in payments must be arranged with the College Treasurer by the person responsible for payments.

students will be able to know in ample time when monthly payments are due.

The laundry service for each student is a weekly one with no additional charge to the above listed payments.

Student Aid

Opportunity is available for a number of deserving students to reduce their expenses by services rendered the College. Ordinarily work assignments cannot be made in advance, especially to new students. In every case the first month's board must be paid in advance. All work is paid for in credit toward bills. Ordinarily, work students need nine semesters or 4½ years to meet the requirements for graduation.

Payments and Refunds

All money should be made payable to St. Augustine's College by money order or cashier's check. In special cases a sum less than the total amount due will be accepted on entrance, provided arrangements have been made in advance between parent (guardian, or person responsible) and the TREASURER, including a specific agreement as the payment of the balance due.

Withdrawal refunds are based upon the following plan:

Withdrawal during first week.....	80%
Withdrawal during second week.....	60%
Withdrawal during third week.....	40%
Withdrawal during fourth week.....	20%
Withdrawal during fifth week or later.....	No refund
Expulsion	No refund

1. A withdrawal slip must be signed in the registrar's office by any student who plans to leave college before the end of the semester. There will be no refund unless this procedure is followed.

2. In cases of suspension, no refund will be allowed.

3. Any expense incurred in an emergency by the col-

lege for a student, such as that for medicine, hospitalization, telegrams, damages, etc., will be charged to the student's account.

4. No student will be given a transcript to another institution until all bills are paid.

ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS AND PROCEDURE

Application for admission must be made on a form furnished by the Registrar. In no case should one report to the College until a notice has been received from the Registrar that the application has been accepted. No application will be accepted until the College has received (1) satisfactory evidence of the applicant's academic eligibility; (2) endorsement by reliable persons as to the applicant's character, and personality; (3) in the case of applicants transferring from another college, a statement of honorable dismissal from the college last attended; (4) in the case of applicants planning to live on the campus, the \$10.00 room deposit. The filing of one's application alone has no bearing on room reservations; *the deposit must be sent* in advance in order to reserve room space.

Since residence space is limited, applications and room deposits must be forwarded early. Room deposits may be made as early as May 1. July 1 will be the deadline for preference. Rooms are assigned in the order in which the deposits are received. *Returning* students as well as the new students *must* send a deposit in order to reserve a room. The deposit for first semester applicants is refundable in full up to September 1; half is refundable up to October 1; none is refundable after October 1. The deposit for second semester applicants is refundable in full up to January 1; half is refundable up to February 1; none is refundable after February 1.

Minimum requirement for admission to the Freshman class is the satisfactory completion of a four-year course in a secondary school approved by a recognized accrediting agency.

Applicants should have the following high school units:

English	4 units
Social Studies	2 units
Mathematics	1 unit
Science	2 units
Electives	6 units

PLACEMENT TEST

Entering freshmen are given the A.C.E. Placement Test in English, science, and mathematics. First year students must also take the A.C.E. Psychological Test. All of these tests are administered during the freshmen orientation period which is prior to registration.

DISMISSAL PROVISOS

St. Augustine's reserves the right at any time to terminate the student's relationship with the college if he is not able to meet its academic standards, if his presence in the college constitutes a danger to his own health or the health of others, or if he is in disharmony with the social regulations or moral standards of the college.

VETERANS

St. Augustine's College is on the approved list for the training of veterans, World War II and Korean.

Veterans who are seeking admission should apply to the Registrar, St. Augustine's College. If accepted by the College, the veteran should apply immediately to the nearest regional office of the Veterans Administration for a certificate of eligibility and entitlement indicating clearly his educational objective.

Korean veterans under the Korean Bill (PL550) receive monthly checks from which they are expected to pay all expenses incurred in training in the same manner required of other students. All veterans are urged to report to the registrar's office upon arrival at the college.

ADMISSION

Prospective matriculants (a) who have completed 15 units, (b) who have graduated from high school, and (c) whose high school grades indicate success in college, are admitted to the College. These may be of a general nature or they may be standard tests in English, Mathematics, Science, and Social Studies.

TRANSFER STUDENTS

A prospective transfer student is required to name *all* colleges attended, and have paid all bills owed to these schools prior to his efforts to matriculate at St. Augustine's. The application should be received by the college at least fifteen days before the beginning of the semester in which the applicant desires to enroll.

MARRIAGE

With the written approval of parents or guardians filed with the President of the College, a student may marry while in residence. If the student marries in residence, she is required to reside off the campus unless otherwise agreed. The College reserves the right to request the withdrawal of the student when this procedure is not followed.

GENERAL ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

St. Augustine's College offers two degrees, bachelor of arts and bachelor of science. Candidates for either degree must complete a minimum of 126 semester credit hours of work with the minimum grade point average of 1.0(C), meet financial obligations to the college, earn the final 32 credit hours in residence at the college, and take part in all Commencement Exercises.

Requirements in the various majors for the degree

of Bachelor of Arts within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Business	36
2. English	30
3. French	30
(24 if two high school units are presented upon entrance.)	
4. History	30
5. Sociology	30
*6. Social Studies	30
7. Music	36
8. Physical Education and Health.....	30

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the Bachelor of Arts degree:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Lectures	1
2. Freshman Hygiene	1
3. English, including freshman courses but excluding English 1-X.....	11
4. Western Civilization	6
5. Natural Science	6
†6. Sociology or Economics.....	3
7. Religious Education	3
8. Ethics	3
9. Orientation to the Community.....	3
10. Foreign Languages	6-12
11. Required Physical Education (Non-credit; two years.)	
Total	43-49

Matriculants should note that the major and the basic studies required hours will range from 73 to 85 semester hours total. This means that the remaining 41 to 53 semester hours out of the required 126 should be allotted to a second major, appropriate electives, and required education courses for teacher-trainees (See pages 46-47).

Note: For requirements for the B.A. in Elementary Education, see pages 52-53.

* See state certification requirements on page 50.

† Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

Requirements in the various majors for the degree of Bachelor of Science within the 126 semester credit hours are as follows:

	Semester Hours
1. Biology	30
2. Chemistry	30
*3. Natural Science	30
*4. Mathematics	21

In addition, the following basic studies are required for the Bachelor of Science degree:

	Semester Hours
1. Freshman Lectures	1
2. Freshman Hygiene	1
3. English, including freshman courses but excluding English 1-X.....	11
4. Natural Science	6
5. Western Civilization	6
†6. Sociology or Economics.....	3
7. Religious Education	3
8. Ethics	3
9. Orientation to the Community.....	3
10. Foreign Languages	6-12
11. Required Physical Education (Non-credit; two years.)	
Total	43-49

Matriculants should note that the major and the basic studies required hours will range from 73 to 85 semester hours total. This means that the remaining 41 to 53 semester hours out of the required 126 should be allotted to a second major, appropriate electives, and required education courses for teacher-trainees (see pages 47-48).

All second semester juniors are required to take a comprehensive test in English composition. This is a prerequisite for graduation.

* See state certification requirements on pages 48, 50.

† Exclusive of Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community).

Candidates for both degrees must take the Graduate Record Examination. This examination is taken in the senior year at St. Augustine's. The examination fee is \$12.00.

Two years of Physical Education (non-credit) is required of all students. This should be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. No credit is allowed for the course in Freshman Hygiene until the Physical Education requirements have been completed.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

The American Church Institute awarded scholarships to the following students for the school year 1954-1955: Wilhelmina L. Admiral, \$238.00; William E. Brodie, \$238.00; Shirley Cherry, \$119.00; Norma James \$224.00; Bettye Johnson, \$224.00; Juanita D. Johnson, \$112.00; Shirley M. Jordan, \$238.00; Joan A. King, \$238.00; Genora Lassiter, \$252.00; Vida L. McConneaughey, \$238.00; A. Ilene Moore, \$238.00; Maggie L. Phoenix, \$238.00; Cinda A. Roland, \$224.00; Florrie J. Schumpert, \$231.00; Eugene S. Schumpert, \$224.00; Marie Sherrod, \$252.00; Marie E. Washington, \$238.00; Marjorie Wilkins, \$224.00; Carolyn Mackey, \$119.00; Altamese Niblack, \$119.00; John Thomas, \$119.00; Austin R. Cooper, \$238.00; Frank T. Randolph, \$238.00; Arthur J. Taplett, \$210.00.

SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

Saint Augustine's College

1953-1954

1. The Church Service League of the Diocese of Massachusetts contributes a scholarship of \$25, to be donated toward the expenses of a deserving student. Award 1954, Ruby Campbell.

2. Dr. E. G. Bowden of Atlanta, Georgia, a graduate of St. Augustine's College offers a prize of \$10 to the stu-

dent having the best record in the advanced field of the Natural Sciences. Award 1954, Leo Oxley.

3. In memory of her father, the late Dr. Thomas H. Amos, Mrs. Elizabeth Amos Williams, Class of 1942, offers a prize of \$10 to that student in the freshman class earning the highest scholarship average in General Biology. Award 1954 Delois Williams.

4. Mrs. Williams also offers a prize of \$5 to that student in qualitative analysis who maintains the highest average throughout the year. Award 1954, Genora Lassiter.

5. In memory of her father, Wiley J. Latham, a graduate of St. Augustine's, Miss Louise M. Latham offers a prize of \$10 to a young man completing the sophomore year, the prize to be awarded on the basis of scholarship, character, evidence of promise of future usefulness, and need. Award 1954, Robert Turner.

6. The Alpha Theta Omega Chapter of Alpha Kappa Alpha Sorority offers an award of \$50 to a woman in the Junior Class with an average of "B" and above and possessing outstanding qualities of leadership, character, and personality. Award 1954, Sarah Virgo.

7. The Alpha Zeta Sigma Chapter of Delta Sigma Theta Sorority offers a scholarship of \$100 to a young woman in the Freshman Class who has maintained an average of "B" and above during the freshman year and who exemplifies the standards of the sorority of excellent scholarship and behavior. Award 1954, Cynthia Taylor.

8. The Eta Sigma Chapter of the Phi Beta Sigma Fraternity offers a prize of \$20 to the young man in the Freshman Class who has maintained a passing average in all subjects, and best exemplifies the spirit of cooperation, helpfulness and adherence to the basic tenets of American culture. Award 1954, Charles Adderley.

9. The Washington, D. C., Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College established in 1948

an annual award of \$10 to be presented to that person selected by the Athletic Council as "Athlete of the Year." Award 1954, Earl Richards.

10. The Raleigh Chapter of the Alumni Association of St. Augustine's College designated in 1947 two tuition scholarships of \$50 each. Awards, 1954, Marlene Sanders and William Ward.

11. The Omicron Zeta Chapter of Zeta Phi Beta Sorority offers an award of \$25. Award 1954, Josephine Leach.

12. The Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of Western North Carolina donates a scholarship of \$50 to be awarded a worthy young woman. Award 1954, Vida McConneaughey.

13. The Rev. F. Rickford Meyers of Detroit, Michigan, a graduate of St. Augustine's College, offers a prize of \$10 to be awarded as the college sees fit. This award goes to Jewel Davis, the freshman adjudged as showing most progress in English Composition,

14. The Phi Lambda Chapter of Alpha Phi Alpha Fraternity offers an award of \$35 to a worthy freshman or sophomore male student who ranks among the highest in scholarship, and who manifests commendable leadership and character. Award 1954, Marion Inman.

15. The Iota Iota Chapter of the Omega Psi Phi Fraternity offers a scholarship of \$25 to a young man in the Freshman Class who best exemplifies, during the past academic year, the cardinal principal of the Fraternity—manhood, uplift, perseverance, and scholarship. Award 1954, Eugene Schumpert.

16. In memory of the late Bishop Henry B. Delany, the trustees of the Delany Scholarship Fund offer one scholarship covering the annual tuition charges to a deserving student on the basis of need, character, scholarship, and promise of future usefulness in life. The trustees of the Bishop Delany Scholarship Fund awarded the scholarship in 1954 to Leo Oxley.

17. The Sigma Gamma Rho Sorority offers an annual scholarship of \$50 to a young woman, and an Aurora, on the basis of scholarship, "B" and above, qualities of leadership, a general attitude toward growth in culture, and financial need. Award 1954, Alean Smith.

18. In memory of the late Mr. J. C. DuBignon of Brunswick, Georgia, and a former student of St. Augustine's College, the Ven. James K. Satterwhite, Archdeacon of the Diocese of Florida gives a prize of \$10 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1954, James Clark.

19. In memory of her father and mother, the late Rev. and Mrs. S. C. Brown, Mrs. Julia B. Delany offers a second prize of \$5 for excellence in dramatic expression. Award 1954, Lillie Mercer.

20. In honor of Miss Emma Hall the Woman's Auxiliary of the Diocese of North Carolina contributes annually a scholarship of \$100 to be awarded to a deserving student. Award 1954, Beatrice Bright-Davies and Ilene Moore (\$50 each).

Majors-Certification

Students not planning to teach are advised to have two majors. Prospective teachers should plan to qualify for certification in two subject areas. See Individual Certification in Science, Social Studies, and Commerce.

Graduation

Candidates for degrees are required to participate in all commencement exercises unless excused by the President upon the recommendation of the Dean.

Graduation fees are:

Diploma Fee.....	\$8.00
Cap and Gown Fee.....	2.50

There is no charge for the first transcript; for all subsequent transcripts the charge is \$1.00.

Admission to Advanced Standing

Students transferring from a standard accredited college must submit to the office of the Registrar a transcript

of the work already completed both in high school and college. Full credit will be given to similar and allied courses to those offered at St. Augustine's provided that such courses have been passed with a minimum grade of "C."

This same ruling obtains in the case of summer school work done at an accredited college. The general requirements listed in the catalogue must be met and the final 32 semester credit hours must be earned at St. Augustine's.

Academic Standing

Close attention is given to the academic program of the individual student, and a report of the academic standing of each student is furnished him and his parents or guardian of record at the end of each semester. The following regulations concerning academic standing must be kept in mind: (a) Any student carrying a normal load of 16 semester hours who does not make a minimum of eight (8) hours of grades of "C" and above in any one semester shall be placed on academic probation for the following semester. If the student fails to make twelve (12) hours of grades "C" or above during the probationary period, the college has the right to drop the student for poor scholarship. (b) Students who are dropped for poor scholarship must attend another accredited college for one year and present a record acceptable to the Committee on Admissions before being considered for re-admission. (c) Any student who accumulates grades of "D" and "F" equal to one-fifth ($1/5$) of the total number of credit hours required for graduation will be disqualified for graduation. Students who are disqualified for graduation must attend another accredited college for one year and make a record acceptable to the Committee on Admissions before being considered for re-admission. The Quality Point system is used for determining academic standing, as follows:

Grade	Quality Points	Grade	Quality Points
A (Excellent).....	3	D (Poor, but passing)....	0
B (Good).....	2	F (Failure).....	0
C (Fair).....	1	I (Incomplete)	0

The quality point average is obtained as follows: The quality points earned in each course are multiplied by the number of credit hours yielded by the course, and the sum of the quality points so weighted is divided by the number of credit hours which the student carried during the semester.

The *Dean's List*, announced at the end of each semester, is achieved by a general average of B (2.00), with no grade less than C for a minimum of 12 credit hours.

Classification

A student is classified as a sophomore after he acquires 32 hours and 32 quality points, and as a junior after he acquires 63 hours and 63 quality points, and as a senior after he acquires 94 hours and 94 quality points.

Class Cuts

A student is allowed not more than six (6) cuts per course in a semester of eighteen (18) weeks. An overcut means automatic dropping of the student from the course and a maximum of six (6) cuts is likely to affect the student's grades.

The Registrar of the College will warn the student relative to cuts by letter or conference: (1) when the student has one cut remaining, and (2) when the student has used all of the allotted number of cuts. When a student has overcut in any course, he will be referred to the Registrar who will then report to the Admissions Committee. On the basis of the Admissions Committee's recommendation, the Registrar will inform the teacher and the student relative to the disposition of the case.

Illness of a student, death in the family of a student, or any other unavoidable circumstances which might temporarily prevent a student from class attendance, may be accepted as legitimate excuses when duly verified by the Personnel Committee. Students absent from classes but who are otherwise officially representing the College, will be excused.

TARDINESS

Tardiness is not an overcut, but no student who is more than ten (10) minutes late can reasonably expect to be marked present or excused without explanation.

CHANGING OR DROPPING OF COURSES

Authority to grant permission to drop, take up or change courses has not been delegated to instructors.

All changes in adding or dropping courses are made only through filling in a drop blank and securing the proper approval in accordance with the following regulations: (1) the adviser (2) all instructors concerned, and (3) the Dean must approve the change.

No course may be added after the end of the **SECOND** week. Courses dropped by students after midsemester will be recorded with the grade of F.

Courses dropped between the second week and midsemester will be recorded with grade WP or WF. A fee of \$2.00 will be charged for each change of elections.

All Incompletes must be removed by the end of the semester following the semester during which the course was taken. All Incompletes become Failures if they are not removed within this time.

GRADUATION HONORS

Graduates receive recognition at Commencement if they rank in one of the three honor groups:

Summa Cum Laude.....	2.70 to 3.00
Magna Cum Laude.....	2.40 to 2.69
Cum Laude.....	2.10 to 2.39

HONOR SOCIETIES

Alpha Kappa Mu was established at St. Augustine's in May, 1950. Membership is based upon character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.30.

Beta Kappa Chi, Science honor society, was established at St. Augustine's in 1951. Membership is based upon character, leadership and a 2.00 average in science.

Phi Kappa Alpha Humanities Honor Society was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, and a cumulative scholastic average of 2.00.

Sigma Rho Sigma, honor society for social science majors, was established at St. Augustine's in 1954. Membership is based on character, leadership, a 2.00 average in social science.

Alpha Kappa Delta Honor Society is open to majors in Sociology who are outstanding in the field, manifest potential leadership and have a cumulative average 2.1. The College has not established its own chapter, but is affiliated with North Carolina State College in Raleigh.

Who's Who in American Universities and Colleges was established in the fall of 1950. Membership is based upon outstanding character, leadership, and scholarship.

Pre-Medical Education

Special provision is made, in connection with the regular course of study, for students preparing to enter medical and dental schools. Such students must complete the following minimum requirements: Chemistry, 12 semester hours, 5 of which must be in Organic Chemistry; Biology, at least 8 semester hours; Physics, 8 semester hours; a foreign language, at least 6 semester hours; English, 8 semester hours. Students should remember, however, that Medical colleges vary in their entrance requirements. Pre-medical students should check the requirements of the medical schools that they wish to attend while working out their program of study.

It is highly advisable that the degree requirements be completed in preparation for medical or dental school.

The College is approved by the American Medical Association for pre-medical education.

In addition to Pre-Medical offerings, certain approved sequences provide preparation for the study of Dentistry, Pharmacy, Veterinary Medicine, Laboratory Technician, Law, Theology and Social Work.

Pre-Theological Education

The American Association of Theological Schools recommends the following subjects for Pre-Seminary study: English Literature, Composition and Speech, 12-16 semester hours; Philosophy, 6-12; (should include at least two of the following: Introduction to Philosophy, History of Philosophy, Ethics, Logic); Bible or Religion, 4-6; History, 6-12; Psychology, 2-3; Foreign Language, 12-16; (at least one of the following: Latin, Greek, Hebrew, French, German); Natural Sciences, 4-6; Social Sciences, 4-6; (at least two of the following: Economics, Sociology, Government or Political Science, Social Psychology, Education).

Of the various possible areas of concentration, a major in English, Philosophy, or History is regarded as the most desirable.

Teacher Training

The College offers a curriculum leading to certification by the Department of Public Instruction of North Carolina and many other states for elementary and high school teaching. For further information see "Education and Psychology" under "Description of Courses." To qualify for Practice Teaching, a student must have an average of "C" or better, both in education subjects and in his major field.

ORGANIZATION OF THE CURRICULUM

Functionally, the curriculum has developed with two objectives in view: general education, and vocational and pre-vocational education. For functional purposes, there-

fore, the various courses of study group themselves into the following divisions:

Fine Arts

1. Music
2. Art

Natural Sciences

Pre-Medical

Social Sciences

Pre-Social

Pre-Legal

Pre-Theological**Business**

Health and Physical
Education

Teacher Training

Elementary Education

Secondary Education

Subjects grouped under "Communications and Literature" are regarded as basic to general education or as tools for further learning.

These functional areas cut across traditional lines of departmental organization. Each represents a field in which the student may prepare for teaching, but in addition each area offers the student the opportunity either to be prepared to follow a vocation other than teaching on graduation from the College, or to pursue further training looking forward to such a vocation.

Provision is also made for students who wish to continue studies in graduate school, majoring in the same subjects taken in undergraduate school.

Summer School

A cumulative maximum of 18 hours toward graduation may be taken by any qualified student in summer school. Exceptions to this regulation may, however, be considered by the Committee who will deal with each case on its own merits.

Extension Work

In order to provide speech correctionists for the expanding Special Education Services in North Carolina, this college is offering courses in the area of the handicapped child.

RECIPROCITY WITH SHAW UNIVERSITY

By a reciprocal arrangement with Shaw University certain classes there are open to a limited number of students from St. Augustine's College, and certain classes at St. Augustine's College are open to a limited number of students from Shaw University.

ART

The major purpose of the Department of Art is to equip the prospective art teacher with a comprehensive appreciation and ability in all forms of the visual arts; to provide him with a practical philosophy of art and its relationship to society; to enable him, through practical work in the studio, to become proficient in drawing, painting, design, sculpture, ceramics, or in the crafts. Although the theory and practical application of art education are available to the student, those who do not wish to teach may concentrate in the area of sculpture and painting.

DESCRIPTION OF COURSES

1. *Art Appreciation.*

This course is planned for both majors and non-majors. It provides an analysis of the visual arts functionally, aesthetically, and historically. This series of illustrated lectures is planned to develop a familiarity with and an understanding of art.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$3.00.

2. *Basic Drawing and Composition.*

This course explores the structural principles applicable to art expression within the varied scope of line drawing, wash drawing and crayon and pastel technique. Studies in the simple structural uses of perspective through the drawing of geometric forms and the interpretation of the same as dark and light pattern. Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$4.00.

3. *Freehand Drawing I.*

A series of exercises to strengthen the student's powers of observation and to stimulate a creative response to problems of form, light and shade, in regard to still-life, landscape, and the human body. Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$5.00.

4. *Freehand Drawing II.*

(A continuation of Art 3.) Required of all art majors.

Six hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$5.00.

5. *Color and Design.*

Surface, form and color problems offering opportunity for experimentation through creative exercises, theories, and concepts of space and the design elements and principles governing visual organization. Creative lettering.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.
Materials fee, \$7.50 Required of art majors.

6. *Poster Design.*

A concentrated study and practice in all forms of poster design. A study also of the various forms and techniques of

advertising in present-day publications. Use of media including tempera, casein, water-color and ink. Air brush.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

Prerequisite: Art 5. Required of art majors.

Materials fee, \$5.50.

7. *Water-color Painting.*

Concentrated practice in rendering flower forms, still-life, landscape and the costumed model with water-color.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

Materials fee, \$5.00.

8. *Oil Painting.*

Painting in oil from still-life and the costumed model. Attention will be given to the analysis, preparation, and application of pigments with a view to helping the student acquire a working knowledge of the process. Study trips to local galleries and museums.

Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

9. *Life Drawing and Painting.*

Problems of expression in rhythm through line drawings and developed statements of mass from the human figure. Creative delineation of the figure and emphasis on the construction of the head. Pastel and oil paint.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

10. *Advanced Drawing and Painting.*

This course provides the student with concentrated study and work in the rendering of landscape and still-life with the mediums of water-color, oil, pencil, ink, and pastel. It allows maximum freedom for the student in developing style and technique in any medium which he prefers.

Required of art majors.

Six hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

11. *Painting.*

The purpose of this course is to familiarize the student with the various media of painting, including tempera, casein, water-color, and oil painting, with practice in each.

Four hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

Basic materials fee, \$2.00. (Students purchase own material.)

12. *History of Ancient and Primitive Arts I.*

A concentrated study of the physical and spiritual factors determining artistic expression in primitive civilizations and a study of art from the earliest times through the archaic period of Greece.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

13. *History of Art from the Antique Through the Gothic Period II.*

This course is a survey of the culture and art of classic Greece through the period of the Gothic cathedral. It will include trips to and reports on local exhibits in museums and galleries.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

14. *History of Renaissance and Modern Art III.*

This course covers developments in the visual arts from the beginning of the Renaissance in Italy through the arts of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. The cultural roots and aesthetic theories of the latter are explored.

Required of art majors.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

ARTS AND CRAFTS

1. *Handcrafts I.*

Covers the materials, tools, and processes used in craft activities in the elementary and junior high schools, and recreation-papercraft, finger painting; creative design; introduction to weaving and raffia; stenciling.

Two hours, first semester, repeated second semester.

Required for physical education and elementary education majors.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

2. *Handcrafts II.*

Continuation of No. 1, but more advanced. Textile design, creative use of materials, papier mache, weaving, spatter painting. Animals made from various kinds of materials. Leathercraft and plastics.

Two hours, first semester, repeated second semester. Required for physical education and elementary education majors.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

3. *Interior Design.*

A basic course dealing with artistic and practical ways of improving the home. Design principles are applied to everyday living. Space, pattern, texture, color as they relate to home furnishings and arrangement.

Two hours, first semester. Prerequisite: one course in art.
Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$5.00.

4. *Costume Design.*

Art and color principles applied to the designing of costumes. Practical applications are made in designing and in planning wardrobes—suitability of the design, fabrics, color, and accessories for the individual.

Two hours, first semester.
Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$7.50.

5. *Metalcrafts.*

An elementary course in the fundamentals of craftwork with the decorative metals. Skills, techniques are acquired through the construction of projects.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$7.50.

6. *Woodcrafts.*

A beginning course in the fundamentals of woodcrafts. Skills and techniques are acquired through the construction of projects.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.
Materials fee, \$7.50.

7. *Grooming.*

A cultural course, good grooming and clothing selection. Lectures and student participation in the artistic approach to grooming. The basic essentials to good grooming. The selection of appropriate materials and dress for different occasions.

One hour, first semester, repeated second semester. *Open to all students.*
Credit: One semester hour. Materials fee, \$4.00.

8. *Puppetry.*

Experience with techniques and construction of different forms of puppetry—shadow figures; marionettes; hand and rod

puppetry; history of puppetry. The use of puppetry in dramatization.

Source materials: Children's Literature.

Two hours, second semester.

Credit: Two semester hours. Materials fee, \$6.00.

9. *Parties and Hospitality.*

Discussions of the various kinds of parties and entertainments, the hospitality and etiquette that should accompany each occasion. The actual construction of party favors.

One hour, first semester. Repeated second semester. *Open to all students.*

Credit: One semester hour. Materials fee, \$2.00.

Music

The courses in the Music Department will allow students with musical ability to earn sufficient credit for a major in public school music, and qualify for the North Carolina certificate to teach music in the public high and elementary schools. The candidate is expected to qualify at the same time for a certificate in one of the regular high school subject-matter fields.

Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department.

1-X. *Fundamentals of Music.* This course covers the fundamentals of music theory needed in any study of music and its teaching. It includes a study of piano keyboard, terminology, scale formation, drill on time signatures and triads. Required of music majors who do not have sufficient music background for the courses in Elementary Harmony and Ear Training.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

No credit toward major. Must be taken second semester by Music beginners.

1-A. *Elementary Harmony.* A study of the major and minor scales, intervals, and triads with their inversions. Harmonization of melodies and figured basses. Keyboard work given paralleling written work.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Music Majors.

1-B. *Elementary Harmony.* Continuation with the introduction of passing tones and seventh chords with their in-

versions. Harmonization of melodies; figured and unfigured basses.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A.

2-A. Elementary Ear-Training. Study of tonal relationships with drill in scale and interval singing. Melodic dictation. Singing of simple melodies in the major mode.

Two hours, first semester.

2-B. Advanced Ear-Training and Sight-singing.

More difficult rhythmic drills with melodies in the major and minor modes. Dictation and melody writing in the "G" and "F" clefs.

Two hours, second semester.

3-A. Class Piano Instruction (Applied Music).

This course, designed to meet the needs of Public School Music majors, provides general keyboard facility enabling the student to play accompaniments for school songs and for community group singing.

One hour, each semester.

Practice Fee, \$2 each semester.

Open to Freshmen.

3-B. Class Voice Instruction (Applied Music). Group work to meet the needs of music students who are majoring in piano. This is a course in voice building, voice placement, principles of singing, and song material. Required of all students majoring in music, who do not take individual voice instruction.

One hour, each semester, year course. Fee, \$2 each semester

4-A. Individual Piano Instruction (Applied Music).

Instruction in piano is offered to meet the needs of the individual student at various stages of achievement. Emphasis is placed on acquiring suitable technique and a repertory of standard piano selections representing the Classic, Romantic, and Modern Schools, according to the ability of the student.

One hour each semester allowed to Public School Music Fee, \$15 each semester, including practice fee. majors.

4-B. Individual Voice Instruction (Applied Music). Includes instruction in voice placement, breath control, free emission of vowels and consonants, vocalizing, interpretation

of folk songs, art songs, and other standard vocal literature, according to the ability of the student.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Fee, \$15 a semester, including practice fee.

Majors.

5. *Individual Organ Instruction (Applied Music)*. Foundation teaching in organ playing based on pedal studies, trios, hymns and representative works from the Classic, Romantic and Modern Schools. The student is prepared for Church work as well as for teaching.

One hour, each semester, allowed to Public School Music Majors.

Fee, \$20 a semester, including practice fee.

6-A. *Advanced Harmony*.

Study of the ninth chord with inversions, modulation by means of altered and unaltered chords, and the use of all non-harmonic tones. Original work. Keyboard work continued.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Elementary Harmony 1-A and 1-B, unless passed by examination covering this work.

6-B. *Advanced Harmony Continued*.

This course deals with the structure and content of music with a review of harmonic material and its practical application. Analysis of compositions by the leading Classic, Romantic, and Modern composers.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: Advanced Harmony.

7-A. *Appreciation of Music*.

The primary purpose of this course is to enable the student to understand and enjoy more fully the representative compositions of all periods and styles. Special attention is given to developing a greater understanding and appreciation of Negro music. Instruction is by means of lecture and musical illustration. No technical knowledge of music is required.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

7-B. *Appreciation of Music*.

A continuation of 7-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors. Material Fee, \$1.

8. *Opera*.

The reading and discussion of a number of representative Italian, French, and German Operas, with recordings for illustrative purposes.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors who have completed at least 1 semester of Music Appreciation 7. Material Fee, \$1.

9-A. *Choral Conducting*. This course teaches the technique of the baton and emphasizes the use of conducting for School Music purposes. Required of all Public School Music majors.

Two hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: One year each of Harmony and Ear-training and Sight-singing.

9-B. *Choral Technique*. Open only to seniors who have had *Choral Conducting*. It is a laboratory course in which the students have an opportunity to put into use the techniques of the baton which have been acquired in *Choral Conducting*. Each student is required to attend the Choral Club two rehearsals per week, and to teach and conduct the music which has been assigned to him. Problems arising during rehearsals are discussed during one class period per week. Required of all Music Majors.

Two hours, second semester.

10-A. *Counterpoint*. This course consists of writing in the various species of simple counterpoint in 16th century style. Suspensions, imitation and other devices are considered.

Prerequisite: Music 5-A and 5-B.

Three hours, first semester.

10-B. *Counterpoint*. Continuation of Music 10-A.

Three hours, second semester.

11-A. *Secondary Methods in Music*. See Education 11.

Three hours, second semester. Required of prospective high school teachers.

11-B. *Public School Music (Elementary)*.

See Education 19. First semester. Required of prospective elementary and high school teachers.

12. *Choral Music*. Vocal Ensemble, Chorus and Choir. Required of all music majors.

Credit: $\frac{1}{2}$ hour each semester.

NOT OFFERED EVERY YEAR

13-A. *History of Music.* Required of those intending to do graduate work. Open to qualified Senior Majors following *Curriculum B.* Course involves a comprehensive survey of the evolution of music as an art and a science from Pythagoras to contemporary composers.

Prerequisites: Music 1-A, 1-B, 7-A and 7-B.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

13-B. *Continuation of 13-A.*

Second semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

14. *Vocal Literature.* A study of the important literature of the song from the end of the 16th century to the 20th century. Assigned readings and listening. Consideration of outstanding exponents of this art form. Students will, where possible, perform various compositions in class.

First semester, three hours.

Materials Fee: \$1.

BUSINESS

This department is organized so as to (1) offer practical training in the fundamental principles and skills of business to candidates for the B.A. degree; (2) to qualify candidates for the high school certificate in commerce. In the main, only students who have completed the first year of college work will be allowed to take these courses. Those who elect to follow this course of study are required to take sufficient courses to qualify for a major in the department; and no courses, except those marked (*), are open to students who do not elect to major in the department.

1. **Business Mathematics.* A course in the elementary principles of basic mathematics and mathematics as applied to business.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to freshmen, and required of all commercial majors.

2. **Economics of Business.* This is a first course in general business and elementary economics planned primarily for freshmen who are prospective business majors. It pre-

sents a survey of business principles, practices, and procedures, and of related economic principles and problems.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all commerce majors.

3-A. *Typewriting I*. A year course which should enable one to use the typewriter for personal affairs and minor clerical jobs. Students should attain a minimum speed of 35 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods).

Credit, four semester hours for the year.

Required of all majors.

Fee: \$2 per semester. \$4 for the year.

3-B. Same as above, but planned for students who have previously had at least one course in typewriting.

Credit, four semester hours for the year. Fee, \$4 for the year. Open to Sophomores.

3-C. **Typewriting for Non-Majors*. Credit, two semester hours. Offered both semesters. Fee, \$2.

4. *Advanced Typewriting*. It is the aim of this course to train students in the practical applications of typewriting. Students should attain a minimum speed of 50 words per minute on speed tests.

Five one-hour periods per week (three class periods; two practice periods) throughout the year. Credit, four semester hours.

Fee: \$4 for the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 3.

NOTE: The two practice periods that are indicated in typewriting course descriptions represent the *minimum* requirements. It will be revealed that the majority of students will need many more practice periods in order to attain the standards. It is the policy of the Department to require students to remain in typewriting courses until they show satisfactory progress.

6. *Shorthand I*. A course in the principles of Gregg Shorthand. Correct reading and writing will be emphasized. Upon completion of the second semester's work, the student is

expected to do accurate transcription on notes that have been dictated at the rate of 80 words per minute.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Sophomores.

7. *Advanced Shorthand.* This course is planned to train students to take dictation and transcribe their notes at increased rates.

Six hours throughout the year.

Open to Juniors.

Prerequisite: Business 6.

8. *Principles of Accounting.* Principles of double-entry bookkeeping are presented. The theory of debits and credits, the use of simple journals, the ledger, the trial balance, and statements make up the instruction of this course. A practice set is worked out.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

Open to Sophomores.

9. *Intermediate Accounting.* This course gives specific attention to inventory valuations, fixed assets revaluations, sales taxes, payroll taxes and other contemporary problems.

Three hours throughout the year. Credit, six semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

10. *Cost Accounting.* This course examines the various reasons for ascertaining the different types of costs involved in operating a business concern, and gives instruction in standard methods and techniques of cost accounting. Specific problems are worked out under the supervision of the instructor.

Three credit hours (two hours lecture, two hours laboratory), first semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

11. *Income Tax Accounting.* A non-technical presentation of the Federal Income Tax Law and regulations is given. Sufficient exercises are provided so as to teach the student the necessary procedure and techniques for preparing the required returns for individuals, partnerships and corporations.

Three credit hours, consisting of two hours of lecture and two hours of laboratory, second semester.

Prerequisite, Business 8.

12. *Business English.* A course to train students to speak

and write reasonably well when they go into the business office. The essentials of grammar, punctuation, spelling and various business forms will be presented.

Two hours per week.

Credit, two semester hours.

13. *Office Management*. Emphasis is placed upon elementary office routines, including dictation and transcription work in the office, filing, methods of communication and the selection and training of office personnel.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit, three semester hours.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

14. **Principles of Economics*. See Economics 2.

Three hours throughout the year.

Credit, six semester hours.

15. **Consumer Economics*. See Economics 1.

Three hours, second semester.

16. **Economic History of the United States*. See History 10.

17. **Business Law*. A study of legal principles, practices and procedures especially pertaining to the interests of the ordinary businessman and the average citizen and property-holder. Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

Three hours, second semester.

18. **Principles of Insurance*. A one-semester course in the principles of personal and business uses of insurance.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to juniors and seniors majoring in business and to other qualified juniors and seniors.

19. *Office Practice*. Experience will be secured in various offices and actual business concerns. Conferences with students and a remedial program for correction of deficiencies will be planned.

Five hours for the year. For all business majors.

Open to seniors.

20. *Principles of Retailing*. Theory of how various forms of retail outlets operate to serve the consumer and maker of commodities.

Three hours, second semester.

21. *Money and Banking.* A discussion of the evolution of money and banks and various systems of Canada, Europe, and America.

Credit: Three semester hours.

22. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* See Education 14. Required for prospective teachers.

EDUCATION

The aim of the Department of Education is to offer an opportunity for professional preparation of (1) students who seek to meet the requirements for a High School Teacher's Certificate, and (2) students desiring an introduction to the scientific study of education as a basis for further work in graduate school.

Professional education for teachers is organized in conformity with the recommendations of the North Carolina Department of Public Instruction. The courses offered are in three essential areas, the Pupil as an individual to be developed through the learning process, the School as an institution for this development, and Teaching and Practicum to acquire and practice, under supervision, those skills and techniques needed for good teaching.

Courses listed under "Psychology" are especially concerned with the Pupil; courses numbered 1 and 3 deal primarily with the School; the Methods courses and Observation and Directed Teaching fall into the third area, Teaching and Practicum.

The State Department of Public Instruction recommends a minimum of six semester hours in each of the three areas, and a minimum of 18 semester hours of professional courses, including a course in methods and materials, as a prerequisite for the teacher certificate.

Courses should be selected by prospective teachers so that they can qualify for certification in two areas.

Professional Requirements for Secondary Teachers are as follows:

a. The Pupil.....	6
1. Adolescent Psychology.....	3
2. Educational Psychology.....	3
b. The School.....	6
1. Introduction to Education.....	3
2. Principles of Secondary Education.....	3
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*
1. Methods	3
2. Practice Teaching	6

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

ACADEMIC REQUIREMENTS

	S. H.
Art	30
Design (industrial, interior, costume).....	9
Drawing and Painting.....	9
Ceramics and/or Sculpture.....	3
Art History.....	6
Commerce.....	36
Economics and Retailing.....	12-15
Accounting and Management (including Office Management).....	12-15
Office Skills (shorthand and transcription, and typing).....	12
Minimum office experience	
<i>Certification may be granted in the individual areas as follows:</i>	
<i>Typewriting</i>	4
<i>Stenography</i>	11-13
Stenography, including transcription.....	9
Typing	2-4
<i>Bookkeeping</i>	15
Accounting and Management	
<i>Basic Business</i>	24
Economics.....	12
Management and Accounting.....	12
English	30
Required—	
Shakespeare	3
American Literature.....	3
Advanced Grammar and Composition.....	3
Recommended from—	
Speech	3
English or American Literature.....	6
Teaching of Reading.....	3
Young People's Literature.....	3
French	24-30
24 semester hours based upon two or more high school units; otherwise 30 semester hours	
Spoken Language	6
Mathematics	21
Required—	
College Algebra	3

Trigonometry	3
Analytic Geometry	3
Recommended from—	
Differential and Integral Calculus.....	6
History of Mathematics.....	3
Mechanical Drawing	3
Surveying	3
Applications of Mathematics to science, engineering, commerce and industry.....	3
Statistics	3
Consumer Mathematics.....	3
College Physics	3
Navigation	3
Astronomy	3
Music Education—General	36
a. Applied Music.....	18
Piano.....	6-12
Voice.....	6-12
b. Theory of Music.....	12
(Harmony, form, ear-training)	
c. History and appreciation of music.....	6
Health and Physical Education—Whole Time.....	36
a. Area of Principles, Organization, Administration and Supervision.....	6-10
(1) Principles of Health Education. }	may be
(2) Principles of Physical Education. }	combined.
(3) Organization and Administration of Health and Physical Education.	
(4) Evaluation and Measurements in Health and Physical Education.	
(5) Curriculum in Physical Education.	
At least four areas must be included in this requirement.	
b. Area of Applied Techniques.....	10-12
(1) Methods and M. in Group Games of Low Or- ganization.	
(2) Methods and M. in Ind. Sports (Tennis, Golf, Wrestling, etc.).	
(3) Methods and M. in Aquatics.	
(4) Methods and M. in Rhythms.	
(5) Methods and M. in Tumbling-Stunts.	
(6) Methods and M. in Team Sports (Touch Foot- ball, Soccer, Speedball, Volleyball, etc.).	

(7) Methods and M. in Team Sports.	
Football	
Basketball	
Baseball	
Track	
At least five areas must be included in this requirement.	
c. Area of Individual Physical Education.....	4-6
(1) Individual Physical Education (must include Kinesiology).	
d. Area of Health Education.....	4-6
(1) First-Aid-Safety-Athletic Injuries.	
(2) Problems in Health Education.	
e. Anatomy and Physiologly.....	6
f. Biological Science.....	6
Part Time Teacher of Health and Physical Education and Coach of Athletic Teams.....	15
This shall include:	
a. Principles, Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Physical Education and Health.....	3-4
b. Physical Education skills and applied techniques..	8-9
(1) Group games of low organization (games adaptable to adult groups and to children of elementary age).	
(2) Dual and single games (tennis, handball, golf, badminton, track, and field events).	
(3) Group games of High organization (football, soccer, rugby, basketball, baseball, volleyball, speedball, lacrosse, field hockey, etc.).	
(4) Rhythms and dances.	
(5) Gymnastics and stunts.	
(6) Aquatics	
c. Health Education, including the teaching of Health and School Health Problems.....	3-4
Science	30
This shall include:	
a. Biology	6
b. Chemistry	6
c. Physics	6
d. Geography or Geology.....	3
e. Electives from a, b, c, or d.....	9

Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas a, b, c or d, in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for the subject of *General Science* will require credit for 18 semester hours from three of the four areas a, b, c, and d.

Social Studies	30
a. European History or World History.....	6
b. American History.....	6
c. From Government, Geography, Economics, or Sociology.....	12
d. Electives from any of above.....	6

Individual certification will be granted in any of the specific areas: History, Government, Geography, Economics and Sociology in which 12 semester hours credit is presented. Certification for Citizenship or Civics, or Problems in American Democracy would require credit for at least 18 semester hours from Government, Economics and Sociology.

CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS FOR SPEECH CORRECTION

Semester Hours

I. Professional Requirements.....	18
a. The Pupil.....	6
b. The School.....	6
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6
(Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.)	

II. Special Education Requirements: Credit for a minimum of 24 semester hours in Special Education distributed as follows:

A. Constant Basic Course Requirement.....	8-15
1. Introduction to Exceptional Children	
2. Test and Measurements in Special Education	
3. Psychology of the Exceptional Child	
4. Mental Hygiene	
B. Specific Course Requirements:	
1. For Speech Correction.....	12-18
a. Anatomy and Physiology of the Ear and Voice Mechanism.	
b. Problems in the Teaching of Speech Correction.	
c. Re-education of Acoustically Handicapped Children.	

d. Principles of Speech Correction.

e. Speech Pathology.

2. Electives:

a. Specific required courses in areas other than the special field of certification.

b. Remedial Reading.

c. Clinical or Abnormal Psychology.

d. Education and Vocational Guidance.

e. Child Welfare.

f. Social Psychology.

g. Child or Adolescent Psychology.

Validity:

The certificate is valid for teaching Special Education in the area or areas appearing thereon.

Renewal:

Initially the certificate is valid for a period of five years from the date of qualification. The first renewal requires non-duplicating credit for six semester hours, earned in a senior college or graduate school. Subsequent renewals require credit for six semester hours, or two years of teaching experience during the five years renewal period.

STATE REQUIREMENTS FOR GRAMMAR GRADE "A" OR PRIMARY CERTIFICATES

These are certificates required of elementary teachers. They require a degree from a standard four-year college. As a part of the work, or in addition to it, the applicant shall have:

1. English 12 SH

Required:

English in General Education

Children's Literature..... 2 or 3

Recommended:

Advanced Grammar and Composition..... 3

Speech 3

2. American History 6

Government 2 or 3

3. Geography 6

(including Principals and Regional, recommended)

4. Art	6	
Music	6	
5. Health and Physical Education.....	6	
This would include:		
Principles, Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools.....	2	
Principles, Practices, and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools.....	2	
6. Education	18	SH
a. The Pupil	6	
1. Child Psychology	3	
2. Educational Psychology	3	
b. The School	6	
1. Introd. to Educ. (America).....	3	
2. Observing and Studying Rural Schools.....	3	
c. Teaching and Practicum.....	6*	
1. Directed Observation, Teaching and Methods for Elementary field.....	6	

Note:

The overall specific requirements are the same for the Primary and Grammar Grade A Certificates. In certain areas, however, particularly in Education, it is expected that there would be slightly different emphases for the two groups. *Material taken from original Form No. 64.*

COURSES OF STUDY FOR ART MAJORS

<i>FIRST YEAR</i>			
<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Freshman Lectures	1	English	3
Hygiene	1	Physical Science	3
English	3	Physical Education	0
Speech	2		
Physical Education	0	History of Art I	2
Handcrafts I	2	Art Appreciation	2
Color and Design	3	Handcrafts II	2
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Electives	2	Woodcrafts I	2
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

* Must include at least 45 clock hours of actual teaching.

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English	3	Poster Design	2
Metalcrafts I	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Biological Science	3	Sociology	3
Introduction to Education	3	History of Art III	2
Basic Drawing & Comp.	3	Freehand Drawing	3
History of Art II	2	Electives	4
Elective	1		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Bible	3	Methods	3
Principles of Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Marriage and the Family	3	Ethics	3
Life Drawing & Painting	3	Water-Color Painting	2
Costume Design	2	Graphic Arts	2
Electives	3	Ceramics	2
	<hr/>	Electives	2
	17		<hr/>
			17

FOURTH YEAR

Philosophy	3	Practice Teaching	6
Museum Visits	1	Orientation to the	
Interior Design	2	Community	3
Oil Painting	3	Sculpture	2
Puppetry	2	Seminar	1
Adv. Draw. and Painting	3	Painting	3
Electives	2-3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
			15
	16 to 17		

**SEQUENCE OF BUSINESS COURSES
FOR TEACHER TRAINEES**

FIRST YEAR

English I-A	3	English 1-B	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Speech	2	Economics of Business	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Business English	2
Freshman Hygiene	1	Electives	3
Business Mathematics	3	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16		17

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English	3	Consumer Economics	3
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Educational Psychology	3	Principles of Accounting	3
Principles of Accounting	3	Typing I	2
Typing I	2	Shorthand I	3
Shorthand I	3	Electives	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Principles of Economics	3	Principles of Economics	3
Typing II	2	Typing II	2
Shorthand II	3	Shorthand II	3
Cost Accounting	3	Income Tax Accounting	3
Prin. of Secondary Educ.	3	Business Methods	3
Bible	3	Ethics	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

FOURTH YEAR

Directed Teaching	6	Orientation to Community	3
Principles of Retailing	3	Office Practice	2½
Office Practice	2½	Electives	11
Office Management	3		<hr/> 16½
Electives	2		
	<hr/> 16½		

ELEMENTARY EDUCATION SEQUENCE*FIRST YEAR*

*English Composition	3	*English Composition	3
†Western Civilization	3	†Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Natural Science	
Natural Science (Biology)	3	(Physical)	3
†Geography (Principles)	3	†Geography (Regional)	3
Freehand Drawing	3	Business Mathematics	3
Hygiene	1		<hr/> 15
	<hr/> 17		

* English—second major.

† Social Studies—second major.

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
*English	3	*English (American Literature)	3
†History—American	3	†History—American	3
Music—Fundamentals	2	Music—Public School	3
*Speech	3	†Introduction to Sociology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Elementary Gymnastics	3
Handcrafts	2	Handcrafts	2
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Elective	3	Educational Psychology	3
*Shakespeare	3	Methods	3
†Economics or Sociology	3	Elementary Science & Nature Study	3
†Government	3	Child Psychology	3
Language Arts Methods	3	*Young People's Literature	3
Music Appreciation	2		
*Children's Literature	3		
Color and Design	3		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 15

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation & Practice Teaching	6	Arithmetic Methods	3
Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers	2	Principles, Practices & Procedures in Physical Ed. for Elem. Schools	2
**Principles, Practice, & Procedures in Health for Elem. Schools	2	Sociology	3
†Economics or Sociology	3	Observation and study in Rural Schools	3
*English Literature	3	*Dramatics	3
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 17

**SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES
(ENGLISH-FRENCH)**

FIRST YEAR

English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Sociology 1	3

* English—second major.

† Social Studies—second major.

** Six hours of Physical Education required. See page 53.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
French (Beginner's)	3	French (Beginner's)	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Hygiene	1	Electives	2
Physical Education	0		
			<hr/>
			17
	<hr/>		
	16		

SECOND YEAR

Intermediate French	3	Syntax (French 3)	3
Advanced Composition	3	American Literature	3
Education 1	3	College Grammar	2
English Literature	3	Advanced Composition	3
Syntax (French 3)	3	Educational Psychology	3
Electives	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
			<hr/>
	<hr/>		17
	17		

THIRD YEAR

Idiomatic French	3	Idiomatic French	3
French Literature	3	Rapid Reading	3
Principles of Secondary		Ethics	3
Education	3	British and American	
Shakespeare	3	Poetry	3
Bible	3	English Methods	3
Electives	2	French Civilization	2
			<hr/>
	<hr/>		17
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

Conversational French	3	Conversational French	3
Practice Teaching	6	Young People's Literature	3
Oral Expression	3	Development of Drama	3
Electives	2	Orientation to Community	3
		Electives	4
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	14		16

NOTE: A student may also take English-Sociology, English-History, and other similar combinations.

SEQUENCE OF COURSES FOR TEACHER TRAINEES (FRENCH-ENGLISH)

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
Speech	2	Sociology 1	3
French (Beginner's)	3	French (Beginner's)	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Hygiene	1	Electives	2
Physical Education	0		
			17
	16		

SECOND YEAR

Intermediate French	3	Syntax (French 3)	3
Advanced Composition	3	American Literature	3
Education 1	3	College Grammar	2
English Literature	3	Advanced Composition	3
Syntax (French 3)	3	Educational Psychology	3
Electives	2	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
			17
	17		

THIRD YEAR

Idiomatic French	3	Idiomatic French	3
French Literature	3	Rapid Reading	3
Principles of Sec. Ed.	3	Ethics	3
Shakespeare	3	Brit. & American Poetry	3
Bible	3	French Methods	3
Electives	2	French Civilization	2
			17
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

Conversational French	3	Conversational French	3
Practice Teaching	6	Orientation to Community	3
Oral Expression	3	Electives	6
Electives	2	Electives	4
			16
	14		

NOTE: A student may also take French-Sociology, French-History, and other similar combinations.

SEQUENCE OF MATHEMATICS COURSES
(TEACHER TRAINEES)

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Science Survey	3	Science Survey	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Elective	1	Elective	1
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

College Algebra	3	Analytic Geometry	3
General Physics	4	General Physics	4
French or German	3	German or French	3
Introduction to Education	3	Literature	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Speech	2	Principles of Secondary	
Electives	2	Education	3
	<hr/>	Elective	1
	17		<hr/>
			17

THIRD YEAR

Calculus I	3	Calculus II	3
General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
Educational Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Methods	3	Electives	7
Electives	4		<hr/>
	<hr/>		17
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

Theory of Equations	3	Differential Equations	3
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Observation and		Orientation to the	
Practice Teaching	6	Community	3
Electives	5	Electives	8
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

NOTE: Electives to be approved by head of department.

SEQUENCE OF MUSIC COURSES

COURSE A

For students who need foundation work in Music (I-X) and are working a Teaching Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech (1st or 2nd Sem.)	2	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	Science	3
Science Survey	3	Music 7-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Applied Music	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Applied Music	2	Choral Music	0
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Freshman Lectures	1
		Freshman Hygiene	1
	<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$	Music I-X	2
			<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 1-A (Elem.		Music 1-B	3
Harmony	3	Music 2-B	2
Music 2-A (ESET)	2	Education 2	3
Education I	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Applied Music	2	Applied Music	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
Electives	3		
	<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$		<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$

THIRD YEAR

Education 3	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Methods 11-A	3	Art Appreciation	2
Music 6-A (Adv.		Music 6-B	3
Harmony)	3	Applied Music	3
Applied Music	3	Music 9-B	2
Music 9-A	2	Language	3
Language	3	Choral Music	$\frac{1}{2}$
Choral Music	0		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16 $\frac{1}{2}$

FOURTH YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8 (Orientation to the Community)	3
Music 8	3	Language	3
Language	3	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	½
Applied Music	1	Electives	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	16½		14½

Applied Music consists of Class Voice, Class Piano, Individual Voice, Piano, and Organ. The student must have at least 6 hours of Voice (either individual or class), 6 hours of Piano (individual or class), and 6 hours of Voice, Piano and/or Organ, making a total of 18 hours of Applied Music.

COURSE B

For students who need no extra foundation work in Music and are working for a Teacher's Certificate.

FIRST YEAR

English I-A	3	English I-B	3
Speech	2	Western Civilization	3
Western Civilization	3	Science Survey	3
Science Survey	3	Music I-B	3
Music I-A	3	Music 2-B	2
Music 2-A	2	Applied Music	2
Freshman Lectures	1	Freshman Hygiene	1
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	0
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Music 6-A	3	Music 6-B	3
Music 7-A	3	Music 7-B	3
Education 1	3	Educational Psychology	3
Applied Music	3	Applied Music	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Choral Music	½	Choral Music	½
	<hr/>	Economics of Current Events	1
	15½		<hr/>
			16½

THIRD YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Education 3	3	Applied Music	4
Methods 11-A	3	Methods—Music 11-B	3
Language	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Music 9-A	2	Language	3
Art Appreciation	2	Music 9-B	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	½
Applied Music	1		
Electives	3		15½
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Electives	2
Practice Teaching	6	Ethics	3
Language	3	Sociology 8	3
Applied Music	2	Language	3
Music 8	3	Applied Music	2
Choral Music	0	Choral Music	½
	17	Music Electives	3
			16½

PHYSICAL EDUCATION**COURSE OF STUDY****FIRST YEAR**

English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History of Western Civilization	3	History of Western Civilization	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Speech	2
Natural Science	3	Natural Science	3
Hygiene	1	Required Physical Education	0
Required Physical Education	0	Geography	3
Business Mathematics	3	Freehand Drawing	3
Speech	2		
Elective	1		17
	17		

SECOND YEAR

English	3	Physical Education 3	1½
Introduction to Phys. Ed	3	Required Physical Edu.	3
Health Education 2	2	Physiology	3
Physical Education 3	1½	Sociology 1	3

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Education 1	3	Principles of Physical Ed.	3
Required Physical Education	0	Educational Psychology	3
Anatomy	3	Religious Education	3
Elective	1½		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		16½

THIRD YEAR

Kinesiology	3	Coaching & Officiating	3
Organization and Administration	3	Social & Community Health	3
Athletic Coaching and Officiating	2	Correctives	3
Introduction to Recreation	3	Adol. Psychology	3
Prin. of Secondary Education	3	Physical Education Methods	3
Electives	3	Electives	2
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Physical Education 12	3	Orientation to Community	3
Ethics	3	Sociology	3
Practice Teaching	6	Handcrafts	3
Handcrafts	2	Electives	6
Electives	3		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		15

A. SCIENCE CERTIFICATION

(TEACHER-TRAINEE)

FIRST YEAR

English Composition	3	English Composition	3
History-Western Civil.	3	Western Civilization	3
Mathematics	3	Trigonometry	3
Speech	2	Geography	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Physical Education	0
Freshman Lectures	1		
Physical Education	0		
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		16

SECOND YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
*Chemistry-Analytical	4	*Chemistry	4
*German or French	3	*German or French	3
Biology	4	Biology	4
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Electives	3	Educational Psychology	3
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

*Chemistry-Organic	4	*Chemistry-Organic	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Methods	3
Prin. of Secondary		Sociology or Economics	3
Education	3	Elective	2
Electives	2		<hr/>
	<hr/>		16
	16		

FOURTH YEAR

Bible	3	Ethics	3
Electives	12-14	Observation and Directed	
	<hr/>	Teaching	6
	16-17	Orientation to Community	3
		Elective	3
			<hr/>
			15

NOTE: A student desirous of being a teacher is not required to take the requirements listed for the Chemistry major, and for that reason, alone, is not guaranteed the same selectivity of courses that a student majoring in chemistry is guaranteed.

A second major will be recommended by the head of the department.

SCIENCE CERTIFICATION MAJOR IN BIOLOGY

FIRST YEAR

General Zoology	4	Botany	4
Algebra	3	Trigonometry	3

* A student cannot take only 14 hours in Chemistry, but must take Chemistry 1-A and 1-B, and has a choice between Analytical Chemistry 2-A and 2-B, or Organic Chemistry 3-A and 3-B.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English	3	English	3
History	3	History	3
Language	3	Language	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Hygiene	1
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

SECOND YEAR

Comparative Anatomy	4	Embryology	4
Chemistry	4	Chemistry	4
Physics	4	Physics	4
Language	3	Language	3
Speech	2	Electives	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

THIRD YEAR

Entomology	4	*Parasitology-Elective	3
Physiology	4	Analysis	4
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Adolescent Psychology	3	Secondary Education	3
English Literature	3	Geography	3
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 16

FOURTH YEAR

Bacteriology	3	Genetics	3
Methods	3	Ethics	3
*Histology-Elective	4	Sociology	3
Bible	3	Directed Teaching	6
Education	3	Electives	2
Elective	1		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

**SCIENCE CERTIFICATION
(MAJOR IN CHEMISTRY)**

FRESHMAN YEAR

General Chemistry	4	General Chemistry	4
English Composition	3	English Composition	3
Mathematics, Algebra	3	Mathematics,	
Freshman Hygiene	1	Trigonometry	3

* Course not offered every year.

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
Freshman Lectures	1	Speech	2
Biology 1	4	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0	Biology 2	4
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 16

SOPHOMORE YEAR

Qualitative Analysis	4	Quantitative Analysis	4
*German or French	3	*German or French	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
General Psychology	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
	<hr/> 16		<hr/> 16

JUNIOR YEAR

Organic Chemistry	5	Organic Chemistry	5
Physics	4	Physics	4
English	3	Geography	3
Education 3	3	Sociology or Economics	3
Electives	2		
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 15

SENIOR YEAR

Bible Survey	3	Ethics	3
Science Methods	3	Education 12	6
Electives	11	Sociology 8	8
		Electives	5
	<hr/> 17		<hr/> 17

NOTE: A chemistry major should take as electives: Chemistry 7, Physiological Chemistry; Chemistry 6, Organic Analysis; and Chemistry 8, Organic Preparation.

Chemistry 5-A and 5-B are not prerequisites for Chemistry 6, 7, and 8.

Chemistry 1-A, 1-B, 2, 3, 4-A, 4-B are prerequisites for Chemistry 5. (However, by special permission, a student may take Organic Chemistry, concurrently with Physical Chemistry.)

Mathematics (Theory of Equations) is recommended for students who plan to do advanced study in Chemistry.

Biology 6 (Bacteriology) is also considered a very good elective.

* See language requirements on page 79.

GENERAL SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2-3		
			<hr/>
			17
	<hr/>		
	16-17		

SECOND YEAR

Major Courses	3	Major Courses	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or		Electives	2
Composition	3	Educational Psychology	3
Introduction to Education	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
General Psychology	3	Major Courses	3
Electives	2	Physical Education	0
Physical Education	0		
			<hr/>
			17
	<hr/>		
	17		

THIRD YEAR

Major Courses	9	Major Courses	9
Bible	3	Ethics	3
Prin. of Secondary		Methods	3
Education	3	Electives	2
Electives	5		
	<hr/>		
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

Major Courses	6	Major Courses	6
Practice Teaching	6	Economics	3
Electives	5	Electives	8
	<hr/>		<hr/>
	17		17

**SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION
MAJOR IN HISTORY**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2-3		
			17
	16-17		

SECOND YEAR

History 3	3	History 4	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or Composition	3	History Elective	2
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
History 5	3	Adolescent Psychology	3
Electives	2	History 6	3
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
			17
	17		

THIRD YEAR

Geography	3	History 8 or 10	3
History 7 or 9	3	Methods	3
Government or Economics	3	Statistics	2
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Ethics	3
Bible	3	Electives	6
Electives	2		17
	17		

FOURTH YEAR

History 7 or 9	3	History 8 or 10	3
Practice Teaching	6	Sociology	3
Electives	6	Electives	11
	15		17

**SOCIAL STUDIES CERTIFICATION
MAJOR IN SOCIOLOGY**

FIRST YEAR

<i>First Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>	<i>Second Semester</i>	<i>Credit</i>
English 1-A	3	English 1-B	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
Western Civilization	3	Western Civilization	3
Physical Science Survey	3	Physical Science Survey	3
Freshman Lectures	1	Sociology 1	3
Freshman Hygiene	1	Speech	2
Physical Education	0	Physical Education	0
Electives	2-3		
			17
	16-17		

SECOND YEAR

Sociology 2	3	Sociology 3	3
French or German	3	French or German	3
English Literature or Composition	3	Sociology 4 or 7	3
Introduction to Education	3	Educational Psychology	3
Electives	5	Adolescent Psychology	3
Physical Education	0	Electives	2
		Physical Education	0
	17		17

THIRD YEAR

Sociology 5 or 6	3	Statistics	2
Introduction to Social Work	3	Methods	3
Bible	3	Prin. of Social Case Work	3
Principles of Secondary Education	3	Ethics	3
Electives	5	Sociology 4 or 7	3
		Electives	3
	17		17

FOURTH YEAR

Practice Teaching	6	Sociology 8	3
Sociology 5 or 6	3	Economics	3
Electives	8	Electives	11
	17		17

1. *Introduction to Education.* This is an orientation course which aims to give the student a broad overview of the educational system and of the necessary steps in preparing for a career as a teacher. The major emphasis is placed upon the function of education in society. Attention is therefore given to the educational implications of contemporary social, economic and political problems.

Three hours, either semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

2. *Educational Psychology.* A study of the application of psychological principles to education. The following subjects are considered: the modifiability and educability of the human organism; the mechanisms of heredity, the learning processes, fatigue, rates and permanence of learning, intelligence, and transfer of training.

Three hours, either semester.

Open to Sophomores. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

3. *Principles of Secondary Education.* This course is designed to give a general understanding of the objectives and practices of secondary education, with special reference to social situations. Among the more prominent topics covered are the following: development of secondary education in the United States; relation to lower and higher school; aims of the high school; use of the library; curriculum and materials of instruction; classification, promotion, attendance, and health of pupils.

Three hours, first semester. Required of candidates for teacher certification. Prerequisite for methods courses.

Prerequisite, Education 1 and 2.

4. *Educational and Vocational Guidance.* This course is planned to give the student a general knowledge of the aims and problems of guidance in the secondary school. The course will consider the aims of guidance, materials, techniques, counseling, and research instruments of the major divisions of student personnel service.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Alternates with Education 5.

5. *Educational Measurements.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the high school teacher. A careful study will be made of the means of improving measurements in high

school; the various kinds of tests, including some practice in giving and scoring tests and evaluating results.

Fee, \$2.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

Alternates with Education 4.

6. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet requirements for those desiring to receive a State Certificate for teaching English in high schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

7. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools.* This course is designed to meet the requirements for those desiring a State Certificate for teaching French in High Schools.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

8. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Social Studies in High Schools.* The development of the Social Studies in the Secondary Schools, methods of teaching the Social Studies, equipment and resources, evaluation and measurement of the social studies, and the teacher in the community.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Seniors who plan to teach Social Studies and who have taken the semester hours required by the State of North Carolina.

9. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools.*

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools.* This course is designed for students desiring a High School Teacher's Certificate in Science.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

11. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Public School Music.* This course is designed for students desiring to qualify for a teacher's certificate in public school music for high school music teaching.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to qualified Seniors.

12. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Business in High Schools.* A course on the curricula for pupils in commercial education. Lesson plans, methods of presenting commercial subjects and pupil activities are emphasized.

Three credit hours. Open to Juniors and Seniors.

13. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.* The selection, organization, and presentation of materials and the study of necessary methods. Practical teaching and activity situations are provided to determine means of improving teaching techniques.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. **Observation and Directed Teaching.* This course provides experience in observation and teaching in a public school situation. In addition to the work in observation and directed teaching there will be regular individual and group conferences. The student must observe and teach for one semester.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester.

Also fee of \$45 for all practice teachers, making a total of \$81, payable prior to entering upon practice teaching.

Open to a limited number of selected Seniors.

Regular attendance at class meetings under the Director of Teacher Training is required.

ELEMENTARY METHODS

15. *Language Arts Methods.* This course considers the principles, methods, procedures, and materials which can be used to provide elementary school children adequate opportunities for growth and achievement in language arts, both oral and written.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

16. *Primary Methods.* This course treats of subjects in the first four grades and stresses methods of teaching these subjects. Special instruction in manuscript and cursive writing.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

**Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.*

Students majoring in primary and grammar grade work must pass a proficiency test in handwriting. They must make a score of at least 70 on the Ayer's Handwriting Scale.

17. *Grammar Grade Methods*. This course places emphasis upon modern and effective presentation of subjects at the grammar grade level. Problems, practices, and procedures are studied and discussed in their proper psychological frame of reference.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

18. *Elementary Science and Nature Study*. A study of the materials and methods used in teaching science in the elementary school. This course of study deals with biological and physical science. Principles of Resource-Use discussed and put into practice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

19. *Public School Music*. This course stresses the materials and methods of presentation thereof at the elementary school level. Rote singing, note singing, folk songs, attention to changing boy voice, individual and group singing with and without accompaniment. Lectures on Music in relationship to the child, the child voice.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours. Required of all prospective elementary and high school teachers.

20. *Arithmetic Methods*. The aim of the course is to have students become conscious of out-of-school situations in which children make use of arithmetic. Such real experiences are carefully organized, analyzed, and planned. Later they may be used by student teachers as arithmetic materials in other teaching situations.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

21. **Observation and Supervised Teaching in the Elementary School*. The purpose of this course is to give the student actual teaching experience. Participation in the major activities of a teacher, holding evaluation conferences with the critic teacher.

Six hours credit, either first or second semester. Also fee of \$45 for all practice teachers, making a total of \$87 payable prior to entering upon practice teaching.

22. *Observation and Study in Rural Schools*. A functional study of the general principles underlying good teaching and management in various types of rural schools. Group and individual observation and participation opportunities on and off campus are provided.

Three hours, second semester.

Credit: Three hours.

*Note: Students should apply for practice teaching at least one semester prior to time of projected student teaching.

Psychology

1. *General Psychology*. An introduction to the fundamental aspects and underlying principles of human behavior; stressing the psychological background of the science.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Elective.

2. *Child Psychology*. A study of the physical and psychological development of the child, stressing a practical knowledge of early years of personality development, emotional development and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

3. *Psychology of Adolescence*. A study of the psychological characteristics and behavior trends especially associated with the adolescent period, with special emphasis on the problems arising in the high school situation.

Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

4. *Development of Human Behavior*. A study of the physical and psychological development of all age groups, stressing a practical knowledge of personality development, emotional development, and learning processes.

Credit: Three semester hours, second semester.

Prerequisite: General Psychology.

Open to second year students.

COMMUNICATIONS AND LITERATURE

English

The study of English as one of the humanistic disciplines is intended to develop the individual personality of the student through his ability to read, to think, and to write effectively. The reading emphasized in this department is taken from the standard body of English and American literature which has stood the test of time and become part of the very civilization of our English-speaking people. The aims of this literary study are, through imaginative experience, to develop well-rounded and well-integrated personality, to awaken and discipline aesthetic taste, and to share the intellectual and spiritual achievements and aspirations of our cultural heritage. The courses in composition are designed to assist the student to acquire facility in self-expression through the various uses of English both as a tool and as an art.

1-A. *A course in composition*, consisting of word study, grammar review, sentence structure with constant drill in cor-

rection of errors; study of the four forms of discourse as exemplified in the writings of noted literary men; constant practice in themes, the study and use of dictionary.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester for January matriculants.

1-B. *A continuation of English 1-A* with special attention to the writing of themes, summaries and reports.

Required of Freshmen.

Three hours, second semester.

1-C. *Fundamentals of Speech*, first principles of public speaking; practice in first essentials, voice quality, pronunciation, enunciation, delivery, training in reading original speeches.

Two hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

Required of all Freshmen.

1-X. *Fundamentals of English*. A rapid review of the basic principles of spoken and written English, consisting of (a) drill in pronunciation, use of the dictionary. (b) Grammar—fundamentals and use. (c) Composition—simple oral and written. (d) Readings and reports—biographies, short narratives.

Required of freshmen at the discretion of the English Department. Persons taking this course will follow it with English 1-A and 1-B.

Three hours, first semester.

2-A. *A survey course in English Literature to 1702*. The course is designed to acquaint the student with the religious, social and political background of English Literature and to familiarize him with the literature of England.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, English 1-A and 1-B.

2-B. *A continuation of 2-A* with special attention to the evolution of literary types such as the essay, the novel, the problem play and the literature of controversy.

Composition based on literature work.

Outside readings and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

3-A. *Advanced Grammar and Composition*. A review of the fundamental principles and technique of grammar, prose,

style; study and practice in such literary forms as exposition, description, simple narrative and the short story.

Prerequisite, Freshman English.

Required of all who major in English, and of sophomores at the discretion of the English Department.

Three hours, first semester.

3-B. *As above but to be supplemented.* Review grammar, short stories—reading and writing, development of the Novel.

Prerequisite, English 3-A.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

4. *College Grammar.* A study of modern English grammar especially for prospective teachers. This course consists of those elements of grammar and other fundamentals needed by the class and the individuals in it, to help eliminate their language errors. This course is one which is flexible enough to promote a logical arrangement of the conventionally accepted principles.

Prerequisite: Completion of Freshman English Composition.

Two credit hours. Offered both semesters.

5. *Development of the Drama.* A study of the growth and development of the English drama, with readings of plays of outstanding dramatists.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores and Juniors.

(English 2-A and 2-B prerequisites for courses 5, 8, and 10.)

6. *Oral Expression.* A course aimed to develop facility in the spoken word, from the standpoint of correct usage, as well as the preparation, interpretation and delivery of oral material for effective use. The course is designed especially for teachers of English.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, successful completion of 1-A and 1-B.

Open to Seniors and qualified second semester Juniors.

7. *Dramatics.* A course in Practical Dramatics designed to consider theory and practice of rehearsal, organization of dramatic groups, and other problems of stage craft.

Three hours, first semester (Theory and Practice.)

Three hours, second semester (Theory and Practice.)

Open to a limited number of selected Sophomores, Juniors, and Seniors.

8. *Shakespeare*. A course of study of representative plays by Shakespeare with special consideration of his themes, characters and language as a mirror of Elizabethan England.

Three hours, first semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

Required of English Majors.

9. *Contemporary British and American Poetry*.

A study of the chief writers in modern American and British literature.

Alternates with English 10.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

10. *Victorian Literature*. Victorian England as it is represented in the words of such authors as Tennyson, Browning, Arnold, Ruskin, Pater, and others.

Alternates with English 8.

Three hours, second semester.

See prerequisites under English 5.

11-A. *American Literature*. A course of study in American literature from the Colonial period until the present, with special attention to its social and political background.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in English.

See prerequisites under English 5.

11-B. *American Literature*. This course is a continuation of English 10-A with some attention to representative Negro authors.

Three hours, second semester.

Required of all who major in English.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

12. *Young People's Literature*. This course, primarily for prospective teachers of English, is designed to insure familiarity with the best in classical and current literature for adolescents, and for training in interpretation of such literature and the development of literary taste in high school students. Some special attention is given to Negro authors.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and qualified Sophomores.

13. *Children's Literature*. Survey of the field of literature for children from the nursery school level through grade eight. Consideration of principles governing the choice of

literature in these grades; compilation of annotated lists of books suited to typical nursery school and elementary school situations; experience in story telling and dramatization.

Three hours, first semester.

Required of all who major in Elementary Education.

14. *Fundamentals of Journalism.* A course dealing with the main practices in the field of journalism, such as news reporting, the writing of editorials, and feature articles. From the standpoint of the publisher, journalism will be considered as an economic and business enterprise.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites: Freshman English and at least three hours of Advanced Composition and Grammar.

15. *Methods and Materials for Teaching English in High Schools.* See Education 6.

SPECIAL EDUCATION SPEECH CORRECTION COURSES

In order to provide speech correctionists for the expanding Special Education Services in North Carolina, this college is offering during 1955-1956 four courses in the area of the handicapped child. Two courses are basic for certification requirements in speech correction, while the remaining courses will enable the student to meet a part of the specific requirements.

Upon one's completion of the required courses in special education, the North Carolina State Department of Public Instruction will issue a certificate valid for teaching special education in the area or areas appearing thereon.

1. *Introduction to Exceptional Children:* A consideration of the problems connected with the education of a typical child—the blind, the deaf, the crippled, speech defectives, mentally retarded, partially seeing, gifted, and low vitality.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Principles of Speech Correction:* Designed to acquaint the student with speech disorders normally found in the public school population, including some pathology, management, and therapy.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

3. *Psychology of the Exceptional Child:* This course aims to help students understand the educational and psychological

Note: Extension classes are offered in Special Education.

needs of handicapped children, tests and measurements in special education, problems that arise in group adjustment.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

4. *Re-Education of Acoustically Handicapped Children*: A study of the means of rehabilitation of hard-of-hearing children, including a hearing conservation program, special equipment and special services, techniques for administering group and individual audiometric tests and surveys, theories and methods of teaching the deafened, hearing aids and auditory training.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

FOREIGN LANGUAGES

Beginning with the school year 1952-1953, students offering one or no units of a foreign language will be required to take two years of one of the foreign languages offered.

Students offering two units or more of a foreign language will be required to take either one year of the language presented or two years of another language.

Pre-ministerial students are required to include Greek in their schedules.

This requirement is exclusive of all the people in the fields of elementary education, business and physical education.

French

1. Introduction to French as a living language through the development of reading ability, along with the study of grammar, and oral practice. Graded readings, newspapers, songs, dialogue and dictation.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

2. *Intermediate French*. Grammar review, composition, and oral practice. A continuation of reading through the use of newspapers, novels of the 19th century, and articles.

Three hours, each semester. A year course.

3. *Syntax*. Designed primarily for Juniors and Seniors who expect to teach.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 2, or 3 units of French from High School.

4. *Idiomatic Course and Readings*. Reading from classical

authors; intensive study of idioms and collateral reading with reports in French.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3.

Required for majors.

5. *Rapid Reading from the Nineteenth Century*. This course is designed to prepare the student to pursue with profit a period course or a survey of French Literature course. Significant works are chosen from the following authors: Daudet, Hugo, Balzac, Bazin, Flaubert, Stendhal, Dumas and some contemporary material.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

6. *Survey Course in French Literature to 1715*.

Three hours, First semester.

Prerequisite, French 3, or French 2 with a grade of B or better.

7. *Survey of French Literature for the 18th and 19th Centuries and Contemporary Period*.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite French 3, or French 2 with grade of B or better.

8. *Conversation and Aural Training*.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, French 3 or equivalent.

9. *French Civilization*. A study of political and historical background of modern French civilization with particular attention to current developments in France.

Two hours, second semester.

Admission only with consent of instructor.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching French in High Schools*. See Education 7.

11. *Phonetics*. French sounds (isolated and combined), classification and duration of vowels, vowel and consonant combinations. Study of intonation in conversation and the reading of prose and poetry.

Six hours credit.

German

1. *Elementary German*. A year course organized to emphasize recognition grammar and develop a reading ability of elementary stories, newspapers, and other publications related to the student's field of specialization.

Three hours, each semester.

2. *Advanced German*. A continuation of work begun in the first year, with continued emphasis on reading ability, at a more advanced stage, in literature or science. Grammar review and composition.

Three hours, each semester.

Greek

*1. *A first course in Classical Greek*, designed primarily for pre-theological students, but open to all interested students. This course is a study of classical Greek as presented in a beginner's Greek book. Supplementary readings are assigned in a recognized Greek reader.

Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit: Six semester hours.

2. *A continuation of Greek 1*. Three hours each semester throughout the year. Credit: Six semester hours.

HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The Department of Physical Education serves three objectives of the College: (1) To provide instruction and training for all students in the fundamentals of personal hygiene and to give them all experiences and established habits which will promote their proper physical development and good health; (2) to qualify teachers of Health and Physical Education for the public schools; (3) to prepare leaders in Health and Physical Education for opportunities for services existing outside the schools.

To accomplish the first purpose it is required that all students in their freshman and sophomore years participate in the non-credit Physical Activity courses, and that Freshmen take the prescribed course in Personal Hygiene (described below).

For teacher certification the student may qualify for either the part-time certificate, designed for prospective teachers who prepare for teaching in some other field as their major, and Health and Physical Education as their minor, or the full-time certificate, with Health and Physical Education as the teacher's major or only professional field. In either case the prospective teacher must meet the professional requirements of 18 semester hours in the general teacher training courses.

A. *Health Education. Personal Hygiene*. This course deals with the scientific principles underlying health practices in

Note: One hour credit contingent on completion of required freshman physical education.

* Greek 1 alternates with Greek 2. Greek 2 offered 1954-55.

relation to the function of the body systems. It attempts to give students a new conception of the importance of health and its relation to success, and happiness and efficient living.

One hour. Required of all freshmen.

1. *Introduction to Physical Education.* This course is designed to familiarize the student with the field of physical education. The history, modern trends, professional requirements, and opportunities in the field of physical education and health are explored, and a beginning is made in imparting the necessary skills.

Three semester hours first semester; credit, three semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors, and in special cases, to a limited number of Freshmen who intend to major in Physical Education.

2. *Health Education. First Aid and Safety.* A lecture-laboratory course designed to give the student a fundamental knowledge of first aid measures and the care of injuries. Consideration is given to home, school, occupational, and recreational safety, as well as safety and first aid measures in connection with athletics.

Laboratory Fee, \$2.

Three hours, first semester; credit, two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

3. *Seasonal Activities.* This course stresses the development of skills and techniques in dual and single games and seasonal sports. The student also becomes familiar with group games of low organization.

Three hours, first semester.

Credit: Two semester hours.

Open to Sophomore majors.

4. *Gymnastics, Tumbling and Apparatus.* An advanced course designed to develop skills, interests, knowledge, and attitudes toward practice and theory in gymnastics, tumbling, and apparatus work.

Two hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomore majors.

*5. *Social and Community Health.* A study of the social aspects of the problems of health and physical well-being. Improvement in living conditions which affect the health of the

* Open to non-majors.

population as a primary objective of society is stressed, and various agencies doing important work in the field of public health are studied.

Three hours, second semester.

6. *Athletic Coaching and Officiating.* This course is offered for majors desiring to qualify for coaching and officiating in football, basketball, track, and baseball. Considerable emphasis is placed on rules governing these sports, along with systems, strategies and modern techniques of instruction.

Three hours each semester; credit, three semester hours each semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

7. *Principles of Physical Education.* The scope and significance of Physical Education in our modern school program: A survey of the significant influences which serve as a foundation for theory and practice.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors.

8. *Corrective Physical Education.* This course deals with the cause of various common physical handicaps, their nature, and the application of the proper physical education methods to the correction or mitigation of such defects.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

9. *Organization, Administration, and Supervision of Health and Physical Education in Junior and Senior High Schools.* This course is set up to meet the needs of students who will direct and supervise health and physical education instruction in Junior and Senior High Schools. (If counted as a methods course, this course may not be included among those counted toward subject matter requirements in qualifying for the teacher certificate in Health and Physical Education.)

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Senior majors.

10. *Anatomy for Physical Education Majors.* This course is designed to teach the fundamentals of anatomy as they apply fundamentally to the area of health and physical education.

Three lecture hours and two laboratory hours, first semester. Prerequisite, Biology 1. Credit: Four hours. Laboratory Fee, \$2.00.

11. *Physiology for Physical Education Majors.* A lecture course in elementary physiology covering the various systems of the body.

Four hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Biology 1. Laboratory fee, \$2.00.

12. *Kinesiology.* A study of body movements, muscle action, and joint mechanics, as related to physical education activities.

Prerequisite: Biology 1. Required of Physical Education majors.

Three hours a week. Credit: Three hours.

13. *Instruction in Hygiene.* The work of this course has been prepared to meet the needs of teachers in secondary schools. Stress is placed on the hygiene of the child's mental growth as well as his physical growth, rather than on details of the school architecture and school equipment.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

Three hours, first semester.

14. *Introduction to Recreation.* History of leisure and recreation; concepts of play and recreation; major recreation agencies.

Open to Junior and Senior majors only.

Two hours.

15. *Tests and Measurements in Physical Education.* This course is designed to acquaint students with tests and measurements in the fields of health and physical education, test construction, scoring and methods of using results.

Open to Junior and Senior majors only.

Three hours, second semester.

16. *Methods and Materials for Health and Physical Education.*

See Education 13.

17. *Dancing.* This course includes the basic techniques of the various dance forms and movements and the development of an awareness and appreciation of dance as an art.

Credit: Two semester hours. (Not offered every year.)

COURSES IN HEALTH AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION FOR ELEMENTARY TEACHERS

1. *Elementary Gymnastics.* This course stresses materials and methods for posture work, use of light apparatus, calisthen-

ics, stunts, mat work, and dancing, and is planned to meet primary and grammar grade needs.

Three hours, second semester. Credit: Three hours.

2. *Practices and Procedures in Health for Elementary Schools.* This course deals with the current practices in health education for elementary schools, and gives a survey of the materials available for teaching health to children of the elementary level.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

3. *Practices and Procedures in Physical Education for Elementary Schools.* A course dealing with problems, programs, and methods in the area of physical education at both the primary and grammar grade levels.

Two hours, second semester. Credit: Two semester hours.

4. *Hygiene for Teachers and Health Workers.* This course is designed to meet the needs of the elementary teacher. In it, the mental and physical growth and development of the child are studied.

Two hours, first semester. Credit: Two hours.

MATHEMATICS

Department Aims

The aims of the department of mathematics are threefold: (1) to aid students in developing their ability to do quantitative thinking; (2) to aid students in developing their ability to use the mathematical skills in vocational fields, related natural sciences, and graduate study; (3) to prepare teachers of mathematics.

(*Business Mathematics.* Three semester hours. See Commerce.)

0. *Remedial Mathematics:* A review course in the fundamentals of mathematics for those entering students who do not make satisfactory scores on placement tests.

Three hours, both semesters. No credit.

1. *Algebra:* Review of elementary operations, factoring, fractions, linear equations, exponents, radicals, and quadratic equations.

Three hours, both semesters. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Trigonometry:* Definition of the fundamental relations, solution of triangles, identities, logarithms, trigonometric equations, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 1. Credit: Three semester hours.
Three hours, both semesters.

3. *College Algebra*: Simultaneous quadratic equations, progressions, binomial theorem, theory of equations, determinants, complex numbers, permutations and combinations, probability, partial fractions, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 2. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours, second semester.

4. *Analytic Geometry*: The straight line, circle, conic sections, transcendental curves, parametric equations, surface tracing and locus problems in space.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 3. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours, first semester.

5. *Differential Calculus*: Differentiation of algebraic functions, maxima and minima, related rates, transcendental functions, differential, curvature, curve tracing, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 4. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

6. *Integral Calculus*: Introduction to the indefinite integral, definite integral, definite integral as a limit of a sum, centroids, moments of inertia, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 5. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

7. *Advanced Calculus*: Infinite series, MacLaurin's series, Taylor's series, partial differentiation, multiple integrals, and applications.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 6. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

8. *Theory of Equations*: The fundamental properties of algebraic equations; their transformation, determinants, and symmetric functions, Theorems of Sturm and Budan, the Graeffe method.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 6. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

9. *Differential Equations*: Methods of solution of the simpler first and second order ordinary differential equations.

Prerequisite: Mathematics 7. Credit: Three semester hours. Three hours.

NATURAL SCIENCES

Science Survey

The Science Survey course is designed to give the student an intelligent acquaintance of the physical world in which

he lives, and an understanding and appreciation of the scientific method. This course is required of all freshmen who will not major in natural science, and those whose background does not warrant entrance into the specific science courses without further preparation.

A. *Science Survey*. Principles of Biological Science.
Three hours, either semester.

B. *Science Survey*. Principles of Physical Science.
Three hours, either semester.

Biology

1. *General Zoology*: This course deals with the general principles, theories, and concepts of animal life.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit: Four semester hours. First semester for Biology majors.

2. *General Botany*: (Plant Biology)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Credit: Four semester hours. Second semester. For Biology majors.

3. *Comparative Vertebrate Anatomy*: A systematic treatment of vertebrate anatomy with emphasis upon the cat. Lectures and literary research involve Evolution, the ancestry of vertebrates and the head problem.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

4. *Comparative Embryology of the Vertebrates*: An elementary course from the morphological point of view. A comparison of the developmental processes among the classes of vertebrates. Laboratory work deals with the development of the chick, frog, and the fetal pig.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 3. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. Second semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

5. *Entomology*: An elementary course in the study of insects. Lectures and literary research involve morphology and systematic classification of insects and their economic im-

portance. Laboratory work deals with the collection and taxonomy of the families of insects.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

6. *General Physiology*: Microscopic and gross anatomy of the vertebrates including man, with emphasis upon the normal functioning of the human body. Laboratory involves the biological and chemical phenomena of the normal functioning of the systems of frogs, mice and cats.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 3, Chemistry 1, and Mathematics 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Credit: Four semester hours.

7. *Parasitology*: An elementary course of the study of parasitic animals and plants. Lectures and literary research involve morphology and physiology of parasites and their host. Laboratory work deals with the morphology and special adaptation of the parasites to their host.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 5. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Two lectures and one two-hour laboratory period a week. Elective—not offered every year. Credit: Three semester hours.

8. *Bacteriology*: The role of yeasts, molds, bacteria, and protozoa; the cultivation and identification of bacteria; principles of disinfection, infection and resistance. One lecture, two two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester; Credit: Three semester hours.

Prerequisites: Biology 1 and 2, Mathematics 1, and Chemistry 1. Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

9. *Histology*: Microscopic Anatomy of Vertebrate Animals with emphasis upon the human body. Laboratory deals with techniques of fixing and staining tissue, techniques of the use of the microscope and microtome.

Prerequisite: Biology 1, 2, 4 and 5 and Chemistry 1. Two lectures and two-hour laboratory periods a week. First semester. Laboratory fee, \$7.50. (Elective—not offered every year.) Credit: Four semester hours.

10. *Genetics*: An introductory study of heredity in plants and animals, including man and the concomitant sociological and biological problems. Laboratory consists of literary research in evolution, genetics, eugenics, and sociological aspects of inheritance. No laboratory fee. Three lectures a week.

Prerequisites: Biology 1, 2, and 3, and Mathematics 1 or the consent of the Instructor.

11. *Special Problems in Biology.* A research course for biology majors. Conferences and literary research on some of the current problems in biology. The laboratory will consist of practical research with modern equipment.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50. Credit: Two—four semester hours.

Chemistry

1. *General Chemistry.* Fundamentals of the basic course in Chemistry.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, throughout the year. Credit, 8 hours.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

2. *Qualitative Analysis.* Theory and laboratory practice in the fundamentals of analytical chemistry. The identification of cations and anions.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit: 4 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

3. *Quantitative Analysis.* Quantitative examination of materials, using both volumetric and gravimetric methods.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods, second semester. Credit: 4 hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1 and 2.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

4. *Organic Chemistry.* A course in the chemistry of carbon compounds as divided into the two great classes of aliphatic and aromatic substances.

Two lectures and two three-hour laboratory periods throughout the year. Credit: 8 semester hours.

Prerequisite, Chemistry 1.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

5. *Elementary Physical Chemistry.* Fundamental laws and theories of matter as applied to gases, liquids, solids and solutions.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period throughout the year. Credit, eight semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2, 3 and 4*.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50 each semester.

* With special permission, a student may take Chemistry 4 and 5 concurrently.

6. *Organic Analysis*. Systematic identification of pure organic compounds.

One lecture and two three-hour laboratory periods, first semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1, 2 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

7. *Physiological Chemistry*. Application of Organic Chemistry to the study of physiological processes.

Three lectures and one three-hour laboratory period, second semester. Credit, four semester hours.

Prerequisites, Chemistry 1 and 4.

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

8. *Organic Preparations*. Course designed to give additional work to qualified seniors whose interest is Organic Chemistry.

Hours to be arranged.

Credit: Three semester hours (given either sem.)

Laboratory fee, \$7.50.

Prerequisites: Chemistry 3 and Special permission.

9. *Special Topics*.

Credit: Three hours.

Open to Senior Chemistry Majors.

10. *Methods and Materials for Teaching Mathematics in High Schools*. See Education 9.

Physics

1. *General College Physics*. This course is designed to form a good foundation for advanced work in the physical sciences and at the same time supply the needs of those who study the science for its cultural value.

Four hours, each semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6 each semester.

Prerequisites, Mathematics 1 and 2.

2. *Modern Physics*. This course includes descriptions and discussions of many of those fundamental experiments which have established the present viewpoint in Physics.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

3. *Light*. An intermediate course treating the subjects of interference, diffraction, polarization, etc.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee, \$6.

Prerequisite, Physics 1.

4. *Mechanics*. A study of the mechanics of solids, liquids, and gases.

Three hours, each semester.

Prerequisite, Physics 1 and Math. 3.

It is desirable that Calculus be taken before or jointly with Mechanics.

Methods and Materials for Teaching Science in High Schools. See Education 10.

GEOGRAPHY

1. *Principles of Geography*. This course is designed to explore and evaluate available materials about man's relationship to his environment and the pertinence of the earth sciences to this relationship.

Three hours, first semester. Credit: Three semester hours.

2. *Regional Geography*. A detailed study of the principal economic activities of regions of the world; their resources, industries, and population; the importance of their manufacture, mining, forestry, agriculture, and trade based on such factors as climate, land forms, and trade routes. Special emphasis is placed upon those regions which are of special importance to the United States.

Three hours, second semester. Credit, three semester hours.

RELIGIOUS EDUCATION

The offering in this field is designed (a) to provide preliminary training for those interested in religious education as a vocation; (b) to qualify persons to meet the requirements of teaching Bible in the public schools of North Carolina. Persons interested in securing the North Carolina certificates (part-time) for teaching Bible must meet the other teacher-training requirements.

Religious Education 1 and 2 are required of all candidates for the degree. Those expecting to continue in Religious Education must take courses 1 and 2 in the junior year. Others may take them in the senior year.

1. *Survey of Biblical Literature*. History of the Hebrew people and a study of the development of religious beliefs with emphasis on the prophets and their teaching. Also a study of the New Testament. Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester. Required for graduation. Open to Seniors, Juniors and a limited number of Sophomores.

2. *Life and Teachings of Christ*. A study of the life of Christ and His teachings as found in the Gospels.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Religious Education 1.

3. *Growth of Christianity*. A study of the growth of Christianity, with emphasis on Christian biography.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

4. *Methods in Religious Education*. A study of objectives and methods in teaching the Bible and other materials of Religious Education.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites: Religious Education 1, 2.

Philosophy

1. *Ethics*. The primary objective of this course is to orientate the student to the background and evolution of morality. It recognizes the scope of personal and social problems of modern times, and it offers a basis for the study of Ethics as a real, live issue in the world of today. It is expected that this course will be positively helpful to the student in his effort to think his way through the social and moral issues confronting him from day to day.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for graduation.

2. *Survey of Philosophy*. This course deals largely with the history of philosophical thought and the types of philosophy, all of which exposes the student to what the greatest thinkers have thought about God, the universe, and mankind. The course definitely offers the student positive tools for constructive thought.

Three hours, first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors. Required for Pre-Theological students; elective for others.

THE SOCIAL SCIENCES

FRESHMAN LECTURES

Freshman Lectures: These lectures are designed to assist the student in making a more adequate adjustment to the following features of college life: religion, health, extra-curricular activities, social activities, vocational offerings, study, use of the library, college history and traditions. A

special phase of these lectures is Occupational Information.

Credit, one semester hour.

Required of all freshmen but open to new students in the sophomore class.

Economics

1. *Consumer Economics*. A study of economic principles and practices from the viewpoint of the consumer. Practical training in the application of sound economic principles to the everyday problems of the consumer.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Sophomores.

2-A. *Principles of Economics*. A comprehensive course in the theory of Economics. The economic order is viewed from the standpoint of the small income group.

Collateral reading.

Three hours first semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

2-B. *Continuation of 2-A*.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to Juniors and Seniors.

3. *Economic History of the U. S.* See History 10.

4. *Problems of the Wage Earner*. (Labor Problems). The wage earner in the present economic order; especially the trade union movement and social insurance. Lectures, discussions, and reports.

Three hours, second semester.

Open to qualified Juniors and Seniors.

5. *Economics of Current Events*. Economic implications of world happenings as revealed in current literature form the basis of this course.

One hour each semester.

Government

1. *Federal Government*. A study of the basic structure and function of federal government in the United States. Emphasis is on the fundamental principles of American government, the constitution and the constitutional basis of the agencies of the American government.

Open to Seniors and Juniors with three hours in American History.

Credit: Three semester hours. First semester.

2. *State and Local Government.* A study of the relation between state and local government and politics with special emphasis on state and city government.

Open to Seniors and Juniors with three hours in American History.

Credit: Three semester hours. Second semester.

History

1. *The Fundamental Concepts of Western Civilization.* A survey, not necessarily in chronological order, of the concepts operative in Western Civilization, with almost complete emphasis on those operative today. To the extent desirable and necessary, the historical inception and development of these concepts and their present-day influence would be an integral part of the course.

Three hours, first semester.

Freshman year, required.

2. *A continuation of History I.* History I prerequisite.

3. *Contemporary History.* An analysis of the current fundamental issues facing the world today from the point of view of the unique position occupied by the United States in contemporary world affairs. Attention will be paid to both internal affairs and foreign commitments. The course also includes an analysis of the sources of information concerning contemporary conditions.

Three hours, first semester.

Senior year, required.

4. *Contemporary History.* A repetition of History 3 for those not taking it the first semester.

Three hours, second semester.

Senior year.

Required of all History majors: History 1, History 2, and History 3 or 4.

5. *Survey of Modern Western Civilization.* Beginning with the late Middle Ages, this course traces the historical evolution of Western Civilization, with special emphasis, naturally, upon the history of Europe and America and the interrelationship between the two. In view of the process of the "westernization of the world" within modern times, the course delves into the significance of discovery, exploration, migration, colonization, and imperialism.

Three hours, first semester.

Sophomore or junior year, required of all History majors.

6. *Survey of Modern Western Civilization*. A continuation of History 5. History 5 prerequisite.

7. *Reading Seminar in History*. Students to read in areas of history designated by the instructor. Group will discuss books and periodicals read in common. Seminar will emphasize reading comprehension, historical understanding, skills in informal conversation and formal disputations and presentations. Class will meet for two hours once a week, perhaps in evening.

Three hours, first semester.

Junior or senior year, required of all History majors.

8. *Writing Seminar in History*. Students to undertake various species of writing resulting from research. Group as a whole listens to and criticizes paper. Instructor serves as guide and as critic, and functions as much as an instructor in composition as in history. Great attention is paid to research techniques, formal essay writing, and excellence of English usage.

Three hours, second semester.

Junior or senior year, required of all History majors.

9. *The Problems of the Common Man Throughout History*. An analysis of the problems of everyday living and the manner in which the masses of people have faced and solved or not solved—these problems. Such problems include a historical perspective on religion, marriage, child-rearing, social customs, taboos, vocational outlets, education, economic systems, etc. The course aims to help the student better understand the timeless problems of human existence and to gain perspective concerning the ways in which our present society is tackling the same problems.

Three hours, first semester.

Sophomore, junior or senior year, elective.

10. *Survey of the History of the United States*. History 5 and History 6 prerequisites. Regular survey of the main chronological evolution of American History.

Three hours, second semester.

Sophomore, junior or senior year, elective.

11. *History of Latin America*. An introduction to the historical evolution of the republics south of the United States, designed to acquaint the student with the present relations of Latin America to the United States and to World Politics.

Alternates with History 13. Prerequisite.

Three hours, first semester.

Junior or senior year, elective.

12. *The Negro and United States History*. A study of the problems and struggles of the Negro as a slave and as a free man in the economic, political, and social development of the United States.

Three hours, second semester.

Junior or senior year, required of social science majors, elective for others.

13. *The Civil War and Reconstruction*. The important constitutional, political, social, and economic aspects of the Civil War and Reconstruction Period in the United States.

Three hours, first semester.

Sociology

1. *Fundamentals of Sociology*. A study of groups, culture, institutions, and social processes.

Three hours, first semester. Repeated second semester.

Open to sophomores and second semester freshmen.

2. *Family Organization and Problems*. The family in the present social order, with special emphasis on its function in personality development.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

3. *Social Problems*. A general survey and a special study of the phases especially affecting the Negro.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

4. *Social Psychology*. The course presents the relation between psychology and sociology, the psychological basis of social relationships, and the various psychological aspects of social evolution.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, a college course in sociology or psychology.

Alternates with Sociology 7.

5. *Social Anthropology*. The course aims to familiarize the student with the fundamentals of primitive culture, social origins and social evolution. The aspects stressed are those which are deemed to have particular value in the study of sociology.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite: Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 6.

6. *Criminology and Penology.* The social background of criminals and delinquents, the development of criminal behavior, and the problems of prevention and treatment.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 5.

7. *Rural Sociology.* An analysis of the social organization of rural communities and the socio-economic problems of farm and village dwellers, especially in the South.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisite, Sociology 1.

Alternates with Sociology 4.

8. *Orientation to the Community.* (Society and Community.) This course, required of all seniors, has as its purpose the preparation of every prospective graduate for intelligent participation in any community in which he may live and work, regardless of his formal vocation. The course will be given by the faculty of the Social Science Division, and will include, in addition to theory, actual contact with community resources and problems through elementary survey and research work.

Three hours, second semester.

Laboratory fee \$2.00.

9. *Introduction to Social Work.* A course designed primarily for those looking forward to training for social work as a profession. A survey of the field of social work, its philosophy and historical background, and an introduction to basic techniques.

Three hours, first semester.

Prerequisites, Sociology 1 and 3.

10. *Principles of Social Case Work.* The fundamentals of the case work approach and methods in modern social work.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites, Sociology 1, 3 and 9.

11. *Social Statistics.* Introduction to the logic and use of statistics as a method of analyzing social problems.

Three hours, second semester.

Prerequisites, Sociology 1, 3, 9, and 10.

GRADUATES 1954

Bachelor of Arts

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Alston, Dorothy Lee..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Roanoke Rapids, N. C.
Bailey, Mattie Ruth..... <i>English, Social Studies</i>	Lancaster, S. C.
Beatty, Clyde Edward, Jr..... <i>English</i>	Wilmington, N. C.
Boyd, Mary Virginia..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Washington, N. C.
Byrd, Betty Florence..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Weldon, N. C.
Carter, Earl Donald..... <i>French</i>	Miami, Fla.
Chadwick, James Coolidge..... <i>Health & Physical Education</i>	Kinston, N. C.
Clark, Frances Ellen..... <i>Commerce</i>	Charlottesville, Va.
Clarke, Esther Lockley..... <i>Commerce</i>	Clayton, N. C.
Clarke, Orie Pauline..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Miami, Fla.
Cox, Marjorie..... <i>Commerce</i>	Farmville, N. C.
Crandol, Gwendolyn Delois..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	Greenville, N. C.
Daves, Gladys Marie..... <i>Music</i>	New Bern, N. C.
Dawson, Mary Wiggins..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	Rocky Mount, N. C.
Fagan, Theodore Bernard..... <i>Commerce</i>	Bronx, N. Y.
Fleming, Carrie Mae..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	Charlotte, N. C.
Grant, Joseph William..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Georgetown, S. C.
Hall, Cecelia Allen..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Camden, N. J.
Harper, Beulah Saunders..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Harris, Mary Placyd..... <i>English and French</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Hewett, McCluey..... <i>Commerce</i>	Southport, N. C.
High, Ernestine..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Elizabeth City, N. C.

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Holden, Dorothy Louise..... <i>English, Social Studies</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Holman, Lenora Marie..... <i>French</i>	New York, N. Y.
Hoover, Herbert Alfred..... <i>Commerce</i>	East St. Louis, Ill.
Hopkins, Gladys Mae..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Greenville, N. C.
Jacobs, Lillian Mae *..... <i>English, French</i>	Newport News, Va.
Joyner, Mamie Inez..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Lamberth, Ernest Gattis..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Clayton, N. C.
LeFlore, Eleanor Clarice..... <i>Commerce</i>	Mobile, Ala.
Loftin, Bernice..... <i>Commerce</i>	Faison, N. C.
Lowry, Edgar Ethelbert..... <i>Commerce</i>	Clarksburg, W. Va.
McEachin, Lenora..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	Laurinburg, N. C.
McNeil, Rose Marie..... <i>Commerce</i>	Clayton, N. C.
Mercer, Lillie Mae..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Farmville, N. C.
Monroe, Swannie Robertson..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Moore, William Henry..... <i>Basic Bus., Typewriting, Social Studies</i>	Robbins, Ill.
Morrison, Annie Doris..... <i>English</i>	Fayetteville, N. C.
Murrell, Alroy..... <i>Commerce</i>	Washington, N. C.
Murrell, Fannie Susan..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	Washington, N. C.
Offutt, Bobby Ray..... <i>Health and Physical Education</i>	Danville, Ill.
Parham, Lloyd Vernon **..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Price, Mazelle Martha..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Siler City, N. C.
Robinson, George **.....	Springfield, Ill.
Sherrod, Doris Novella..... <i>Commerce</i>	Greenville, N. C.

* Cum Laude

** Magna Cum Laude

<i>Name, Major Field (s)</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Shields, Virginia Gertrude..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Barco, N. C.
Smith, Carl William *..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Solomon, Marion Verdelle..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Smithfield, N. C.
Thompson, Freddie Carsethel..... <i>Elementary Education</i>	Charlotte, N. C.
Thorpe, Gloria Aramenta..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Tunstall, Shirley V. Morgan..... <i>Commerce</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
Walker, Lela Mae Treaser..... <i>Health & Physical Education</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
White, Addie Mae..... <i>Health & Physical Education</i>	Hawthorne, Fla.
Williams, Richard Donald..... <i>Social Studies</i>	Tyler, Texas

Bachelor of Science

Billingslea, William Mack..... <i>Science</i>	Robbins, Ill.
Buie, Glinzerine..... <i>Science</i>	Linden, N. C.
Butts, Jeremiah..... <i>Science</i>	Winter Park, Fla.
Colvin, Inez..... <i>Science</i>	Fayetteville, N. C.
Gray, Mary Allene..... <i>Science</i>	Scranton, N. C.
Holmes, Ronald Nathaniel *..... <i>Science</i>	Clarksburg, W. Va.
Moxley, Warren Donald..... <i>Science</i>	Bowling Green, Ky.
Newell, Laura Adams..... <i>Science</i>	Middlesex, N. C.
Sanders, Marlene Lynch..... <i>Science</i>	Raleigh, N. C.
White, Joe Bernard..... <i>Science</i>	Tyler, Texas

Bachelor of Science in Nursing

Alston, Mary Gerlene.....	Scotland Neck, N. C.
Brown, Helen Ruth.....	Charlotte, N. C.
Hodges, Grace Emily.....	Wilson, N. C.

* Cum Laude

ENROLLMENT 1954-1955

Seniors

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Alston, William Arthur.....	Maplewood, N. J.
Anderson, Maureen Delores.....	Wilson
Anderson, Vanilla.....	Columbia, S. C.
Andrews, Rosa Juanita.....	Robersonville
Baker, Marsellette Hattie.....	Kinston
Basnight, Evangeline Patricia.....	Elizabeth City
Battle, Willie, Jr.....	Wilson
Bright-Davies, Willie Beatrice.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Brodie, William Edward.....	Wilson
Campbell, Ruby Lee.....	Chadburn
Chapman, Hazel Dawson.....	Vanceboro
Chapple, Sarah Dudley.....	New Bern
Cogdell, Rosa Lee.....	Saint Pauls
Collins, Valonia.....	Hampton, Va.
DeBose, Estelle Venetta.....	Gainesville, Fla.
Elliott, Richard Henry.....	Birmingham, Ala.
Ferrell, Molly Seawell.....	Raleigh
Fields, Sadie Marie.....	Mobile, Ala.
Forte, Mable Louise.....	Garner
Foster, Azella Inell.....	Gainesville, Fla.
Gibson, Doris Jean.....	Elizabeth City
Hand, Phillip Ottewell.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Harding, Sarah Virginia.....	Pleasant Hill
Harris, Cynthia Elsie.....	Oxford
Harris, Lettie Jane.....	Raleigh
Harry, Mary Alston.....	Roanoke Rapids
Haskins, Gloria Woodard.....	Wilson
Haywood, Halcy Loretta.....	Raleigh
High, Delois Yvonne.....	Raleigh
Hines, Loree Frances.....	Hoffman
Ingraham, Robert Wilmore.....	Miami, Fla.
James, Fannie Mae.....	Norfolk, Va.
Johnson, Nellie Gray.....	Rocky Mount
Johnson, Pattie Virginia.....	Raleigh
Jones, Doris Eunice.....	Richmond, Va.
Jordan, Louise.....	Raleigh
Landis, Commie, Jr.....	Raleigh
Leach, Josephine.....	Laurinburg
Lee, Telza Lene.....	Raleigh
Lockhart, James Phillip.....	LaGrange, Ga.
Lynch, Celestia Doris.....	Greenville
McDowell, Wilson.....	Charlotte

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
McIntosh, Rosa Mae.....	Pinehurst
McNeil, Emma Beatrice.....	Newark, N. J.
Madison, Ulysses Samuel.....	Dillon, S. C.
Mitchell, Ann Yvonne.....	Fayetteville
Mitchell, Edna Gray.....	Wilson
Moore, Matildia.....	Scranton
Moore, Susie Beatrice.....	Robersonville
Morgan, Lurena Elizabeth.....	Raleigh
Oldham, Herbert Alexander.....	Bowling Green, Ky.
Overton, Lawrence Alfonzo.....	Edenton
Oxley, Leo Lionel, Jr.....	Raleigh
Parker, Agnes Kelly.....	Raleigh
Parker, Hillard Ray.....	Richlands
Perry, Eloise Camille.....	Knightdale
Perry, Joseph.....	Raleigh
Perry, Patricia Ann.....	Franklinton
Poole, Vertie Jean.....	Raleigh
Revis, James Harvey.....	Raleigh
Ridley, Mary Vandergriff.....	Raleigh
Roane, Doris Almata.....	Templemans, Va.
Robinson, Jesse Ray.....	Stokes
Rollins, Dorothy Mae.....	Raleigh
Sampson, Hazel Lillie.....	Clinton
Scott, Doris Marie.....	Winton
Sewell, Robert Alexander.....	Raleigh
Sherrod, Marie.....	New Haven, Conn.
Smith, Joyce Melba.....	Method
Taplett, Arthur John.....	New Brunswick, N. J.
Thompson, Mary Elisabeth.....	Durham
Townes, Gladys Arnetta.....	Garysburg
Virgo, Sarah Clarke.....	Raleigh
Walker, Rosa Anna.....	Robbins, Ill.
Washington, Thelma Mae.....	St. Pauls
Wiggins, Mattie Lee.....	Greenville
Wilkins, Marjorie Jeanne.....	Charlotte
Williams, Gertha Ree.....	Oak City

Juniors

Addison, Shirley Mae.....	Wilmington
Amons, Lela B.....	Orlando, Fla.
Baines, Mildred.....	Robersonville
Barco, Bessie.....	South Mills
Bowens, Thelma Lee.....	Edenton
Brown, Clayton A.....	Lamar, S. C.
Brown, George W.....	Columbia
Brown, Gloria L.....	Greenville

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Browne, Samuel Jonathan.....	Key West, Fla.
Browning, DeJuanna R.....	Raleigh
Bryant, Julia A.....	Raleigh
Buffaloe, Goldie.....	Garysburg
Burgess, Bettye.....	Littleton
Burks, Clarence H.....	Champaign, Ill.
Burney, Doris.....	Fountain
Bush, Alfreda.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Cameron, Charles I.....	Raleigh
Carter, Joseph.....	Eilizabeth City
Cherry, Shirley.....	Ayden
Clark, James.....	Winston-Salem
Coble, Frances L.....	Raleigh
Copeland, Wesley B. K.....	Raleigh
Cox, Richard L.	Mercer, N. J.
Cuffee, Jeffrey Townsend.....	Fairfield, Conn.
Duncan, Lena M.....	Laurel, Miss.
Duncan, Owen J.....	Rustburg, Va.
Ector, Eudora.....	Griffin, Georgia
Fields, Valerie.....	Raleigh
Ford, Ethel R.....	Enfield
Forte, Marjorie.....	Clayton
Gibson, Sarah E.....	Raleigh
Harrison, Leroy.....	Spring Hope
Hartsfield, Bettie.....	Wake Forest
Haywood, James.....	Raleigh
Hennessee, William Andrew.....	Midway Park
High, Ruth Maxine.....	Spring Hope
Hill, James E.....	Columbia
Hinton, Roberta.....	Raleigh
Holden, Gertrude.....	Wendell
Holloway, Ina Ruth.....	Scranton
Horne, Myrna Loy.....	Rocky Mount
Jernigan, Catherine.....	Edenton
Jiles, Gladys Mae.....	Raleigh
Johnson, George C.....	Edenton
Jones, Alma Doris.....	Raleigh
Jones, Betty Mae.....	Wendell
Jones, Gwendolyn.....	Scotland Neck
Jones, Margaree D.....	Raleigh
Jones, Teola.....	Newport News, Va.
Jordan, Lena Mae.....	Maxton
Lassiter, Genora.....	Woodland
Leach, Sarah L.....	Rowland
Lee, Mary E.....	Dunn
Lee, Winifred.....	Raleigh

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Lyon, Jaye C.....	Raleigh
McClamb, Helen Christine.....	Smithfield
McConneaughey, Vida LaVerne.....	Salisbury
McDowell, Helen.....	Lumberton
McGuire, Samuel.....	Raleigh
McRae, John C.....	Dillon, S. C.
Mackey, Carolyn.....	Fort Pierce, Fla.
Mackey, Vivian J.....	Lake Landing
Massey, Alice F.....	Thomasville, Ga.
Miller, Randolph.....	Rutherfordton
Monk, Annie Ruth.....	Bell Arthur
Moore, Ilene A.....	Washington, D. C.
Moore, Jennette G.....	Blount's Creek
Moses, Ruby.....	Raleigh
Newell, Willie B.....	Ft. Pierce, Fla.
Newkirk, Theresa B.....	Raleigh
Parker, Susie B.....	Seaboard
Peay, Mary Evelyn.....	Hawkinsville, Ga.
Rayford, Mary V.....	Raleigh
Roberts, Lillian Bowser.....	Edenton
Robinson, Robert R.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
Sanders, Eva Nell.....	Lakeland, Fla.
Scott, George Calvert.....	Raleigh
Shipman, Elizabeth.....	Whiteville
Smith, Ruvel.....	Miami, Fla.
Smith, Sidney.....	Washington
Spann, Charles E.....	Sumter, S. C.
Spearman, Mable.....	St. Pauls
Swindell, Walter.....	Blount's Creek
Taylor, Alma I.....	Pilot Mountain
Terrell, Clyde.....	Raleigh
Terrell, Frank.....	Bowling Green, Ky.
Thomas, Delois A.....	Roxboro
Thomas, Goldia.....	Bronx, New York
Todd, Howard.....	Zebulon
Turner, Robert.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Utle, Lydia A.....	Aberdeen
Wade, James N.....	Paterson, N. J.
Ward, William.....	Raleigh
Washington, Ronald.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Weston, Lillie Mae.....	New Holland
Williams, Dorsey Thomas.....	Greenville
Williams, Samuel.....	Warrenton
Wooden, James A.....	Jacksonville, Fla.
Young, Donald.....	Chicago, Ill.

Sophomores

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Ancrum, Pryor.....	Spring Hope
Adderley, Charles.....	Miami, Fla.
Admiral, Wilhelmina C.....	Charleston, S. C.
Allen, Marjorie.....	Raleigh
Alexander, Donald M.....	Winston-Salem
Alston, Elsie Saunders.....	Raleigh
Anderson, Hattie Marie.....	Raleigh
Arline, Mary E.....	Ahoskie
Armstrong, Violet Agatha.....	Frederiksted, Virgin Island
Arnette, Earnestine.....	Fairmont
Bailey, Eugene.....	Lillington
Barbee, Catherine.....	Raleigh
Barber, Henry L.....	Jamesville
Basnight, Virgia M.....	Dillon, S. C.
Baxter, Rose Marie.....	Wendell
Bethea, Virgia.....	Dillon, S. C.
Bethel, David.....	Coral Gables, Fla.
Billups, Gladys.....	Yorktown, Va.
Black, Floyd E.....	Thomasville
Blanks, Winifred.....	St. Albans, L. I., N. Y.
Blount, Mary L.....	Raleigh
Boddie, Odell Gregory.....	Goldsboro
Bond, Gloria A.....	Sunbury
Brown, James Linell.....	Charlotte
Butcher, Frances.....	Raleigh
Butcher, Marguerite.....	Raleigh
Butler, Al Worthington.....	Clinton
Bryant, Beatrice D.....	Dunn
Bullard, Earnestine Odell.....	West Palm Beach, Fla.
Bullard, Richard George.....	Miami, Fla.
Bullock, Mary O.....	Durham
Burwell, Mollie E.....	Henderson
Byers, Betty Jean.....	Woodsdale
Cagle, Miriam.....	Pinehurst
Carr, Theodore.....	Raleigh
Cloud, Napoleon.....	Winston-Salem
Cloud, Syvellie.....	Winston-Salem
Cooper, Austin R.....	Miami, Fla.
Davis, Leroy L.....	Miami, Fla.
Davis, Theodora E.....	Salters, S. C.
Davis, Jewel M.....	Orlando, Fla.
Davis, Patricia.....	Robersonville
Davis, Vivian M.....	Meadowview, Va.
Dawson, James.....	Warrenton, Ga.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Dunston, Samuel.....	Youngsville
Elliott, Connie M.....	Dunn
Farrow, Sadie M.....	Swan Quarter
Flack, Hattie Joyce.....	Rutherfordton
Ford, John Henry H.....	Raleigh
Foster, Laura B.....	Louisburg
Freeman, John W.....	Tarboro
Frizzell, Dorothy.....	Greenville
Giles, James Leon.....	Winston-Salem
Greene, Maggie.....	Swan Quarter
Harbison, Annie L.....	Morganton
Hargrove, Wilma B.....	Mount Olive
Harper, Hodges D.....	Raleigh
Harris, Archie S.....	Littleton
Hartsfield, Lizzie L.....	Raleigh
Hatchel, Annie.....	Maribel
Hawkins, Charles H.....	Oxford
Hayes, Jean.....	Clinton
Haynes, James Russell.....	Jersey City, N. J.
Haywood, Paul.....	Raleigh
Heath, Annie Credle.....	James City
Hill, Jean.....	Raleigh
Hilliard, Eloise C.....	Garner
Hood, Rosie L.....	Kinston
Horton, Herbert D.....	Raleigh
Hughes, Catherine.....	Winston-Salem
Hunter, Charles W., Jr.....	Raleigh
Inman, Marion.....	Goldsboro
James, Norma M.....	Christiansted, St. Croix, Virgin Island
Jenkins, Mary V.....	Summerville, S. C.
Johnson, Annie R.....	Raleigh
Johnson, Robert L.....	Franklinton
Jones, James.....	Chicago, Ill.
Jones, Sylvia J.....	Raleigh
Jones, Lois L.....	Rocky Mount
Jordan, Shirley.....	Burgaw
Kendall, Julia Bell.....	Maxton
King, Joan A.....	Charleston, S. C.
Knight, Hazel.....	Enfield
Lassiter, Bettie M.....	Raleigh
Lawson, Alberta.....	Woodsdale
Lindsey, Douglas.....	Poplar Branch
Lucas, Lila.....	Zebulon
Lowe, Lola.....	Enfield
McCabe, Rosetta C.....	North Harlowe
McDaniel, Florence E.....	Roanoke Rapids

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
McDaniel, Mollie Ann.....	Raleigh
McGhie, Arnold G.....	East Orange, N. J.
McKinnon, Shirley.....	Rowland
McKoy, Mary Jane.....	Clarkton
McManus, Louise.....	Raleigh
Madison, Johnson M.....	Dillon, S. C.
Madison, John J.....	Baltimore, Md.
Marrow, Ethel.....	Everetts
Mitchell, Thomas A.....	Wendell
Monroe, Samuel C.....	Carthage
Morgan, Donald E.....	Raleigh
Morgan, Mary E.....	Raleigh
Morrison, Barbara.....	Rockville, Md.
Mosee, Barbara.....	Atlantic City, N. J.
Moye, Ruby.....	Raleigh
Moye, Catherine.....	Farmville
Moye, Virginia L.....	Greenville
Moseley, Richard L.....	Chicago, Ill.
Murphy, Freddie.....	Columbus, Ga.
Newman, Sarah.....	Raleigh
O'Neal, Thomas M.....	Raleigh
Parker, Junner M.....	Robersonville
Patton, Leon N.....	Winston-Salem
Patrick, Shirley.....	Greensboro
Pearsall, Ethel A.....	Mount Olive
Penny, Jean C.....	Raleigh
Perry, Johnny.....	Raleigh
Poole, Norma F.....	Raleigh
Powell, Minnie G.....	Mount Olive
Powell, Tyree.....	Rocky Mount
Randolph, Frank.....	Washington
Rayford, Edward Foster.....	Maxton
Reddick, Julia.....	Williamston
Reid, Marjorie.....	Zebulon
Reynolds, Mamie B.....	Wilson
Richards, Earl M.....	Washington, D. C.
Roberson, Pansy.....	Robersonville
Robertson, Vera.....	Raleigh
Sammons, Darius.....	Clinton
Satterwhite, Robert K.....	Brooklyn, N. Y.
Schumpert, Eugene S.....	Newberry, S. C.
Shaw, Adam T.....	Carthage
Siler, Charles.....	Siler City
Siler, Bettye Ann.....	Greensboro
Siler, Roberta.....	Siler City
Simmons, Ronald.....	Philadelphia, Pa.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Small, John B.....	Edenton
Smallwood, Charles W.....	Windsor
Smith, Nathaniel B.....	Charlotte
Smith, Laura E.....	Mason, Tenn.
Staton, Ikey.....	Scotland Neck
Stevenson, Henry D.....	Orlando, Fla.
Stewart, Everett.....	Miami, Fla.
Stone, John D.....	Spring Hope
Taft, Lillian R.....	Greenville
Thomas, John.....	New Haven, Conn.
Upchurch, Gloria Maxine.....	Raleigh
Wade, Esther M.....	Enfield
Wallace, Margaret M.....	Raleigh
Washington, Marie.....	Charleston, S. C.
Williams, Walter H.....	Rochester, N. Y.
Washington, Sarah Eloise.....	Hoffman
Whitaker, Thurman.....	Garner
Whitaker, William H.....	Garner
White, Miriam.....	Smithfield
Williams, Delois.....	Ahoskie
Williams, Robert B.....	Fayetteville
Wills, Ernest Marion.....	Enfield
Winston, Willie M.....	Clayton
Woods, Mary.....	Raleigh
Wray, Thelma.....	Lawndale
Wynn, Mabel.....	Raleigh

Freshmen

Abernathy, Thomas J.....	Chicago, Ill.
Allen, Rufus.....	Raleigh
Alston, Eddie M.....	Youngsville
Anderson, Charlotte.....	New Bern
Armistead, Gwendolyn.....	Bethel
Blalock, Charles F.....	Raleigh
Blye, Councille E.....	Gainesville, Fla.
Brodie, George T.....	Wilson
Brown, Mable A.....	Clarkton
Brown, Addison.....	Clarkton
Brown, Charlie W.....	Columbia
Brown, Marion L.....	Tarboro
Browning, Zenobia.....	Raleigh
Bryant, Harriet L.....	Wilmington
Campbell, Gloria.....	Charleston, S. C.
Carroll, Jacqueline.....	Enfield
Chapman, Doris L.....	Chocowinity
Chittick, Harriet.....	New York, N. Y.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Claybon, Bobbye.....	Stanton, Tenn.
Copeland, Wanda J.....	Corapeake
Cooper, Roland F.....	Oxford
Coy, Laura J.....	Yonkers, N. Y.
Covington, James R.....	Laurinburg
Cunningham, DuPont.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Dancy, Annie M.....	Pinetops
Davis, Lonnie L.....	Raleigh
Downey, Mildred D.....	Woodsdale
Duncan, Spurgeon.....	Rustburg, Va.
Dunn, Dolores.....	Raleigh
Dunn, Mary.....	Raleigh
Dunston, Carvia E.....	Raleigh
Durham, Elsie.....	Raleigh
Eldridge, Albert C.....	Winston-Salem
Esters, Darlene.....	Saint Pauls
Ferrell, Elsie F.....	Smithfield
Ford, Margie R.....	Enfield
Forte, Clarence.....	Youngsville
Freeman, Annie J.....	Raleigh
Freeman, Marjorie.....	Raleigh
Garrison, Madeline.....	Hampstead
Green, Adolph.....	Jenkinsville, S. C.
Greene, Mary.....	Newark, N. J.
Grice, Dorothy M.....	Chocowinity
Hammond, Docenia.....	Raleigh
Hayes, Esther Morgan.....	Raleigh
Hayes, Clarence C.....	Windsor
Hayes, Shirley.....	Coats
Haywood, Eunice.....	Raleigh
High, Landis.....	Knightdale
Hill, Irene M.....	Clinton
Hines, George E.....	Rutherfordton
Hinton, Ida L.....	Raleigh
Hodge, Vertie M.....	Raleigh
Hunley, Raymond I.....	Camden, N. J.
Inman, Sarah L.....	Chadbourn
Jenkins, R'Dell.....	Murfreesboro
Jenkins, Violene.....	Halifax
Johnson, Betty J.....	Mount Pleasant, S. C.
Johnson, Juanita D.....	Orlando, Fla.
Johnson, Roberta V.....	Washington, D. C.
Jones, Almarie.....	Raleigh
Jones, Latta E.....	Raleigh
Joyner, Gladys M.....	Ahoskie
Kelly, Willie L.....	Orlando, Fla.

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Leach, Jeanne.....	Raleigh
Lee, James E.....	Wendell
Lee, Norvell Thurman.....	Smithfield
Little, Ruby C.....	Raleigh
McDowell, Mildred.....	Mars Hill
McIver, Delores.....	Elizabethtown
McLean, Virginia.....	Dillon, S. C.
McKnight, Susan.....	Raleigh
Massenburg, Mary L.....	Raleigh
Mattocks, Sylvester.....	Maysville
Meeks, Margaret R.....	Pinetops
Merritt, Benjamin.....	Mount Olive
Merritt, Mary.....	Raleigh
Miller, Gonzell.....	Denver, Colorado
Mitchell, Johnsie.....	Wendell
Moore, Melvin A.....	Winston-Salem
Musgrave, Angelene.....	Mount Olive
Neal, William L.....	Charlotte
Niblack, Altamese.....	Orlando, Fla.
Peppers, Willis D.....	Wilson
Phelps, George L.....	Newport News, Va.
Phoenix, Maggie.....	Augusta, Ga.
Penny, Ruby M.....	Clayton
Perry, Shirley A.....	Raleigh
Perry, William A.....	Raleigh
Poole, Arleatha N.....	New Bern
Pridgen, Geraline.....	Whiteville
Purnell, Lester O.....	Portsmouth, Va.
Rayford, James W.....	Maxton
Redd, Charles R.....	McDonald, Pa.
Richardson, Harvey.....	Raleigh
Robinson, Eddie.....	Raleigh
Robinson, Lucylle.....	Philadelphia, Pa.
Robinson, Don.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Robinson, William.....	Cambridge, Mass.
Roland, Cindy A.....	Burnsville
Sampson, Minnie.....	Clinton
Scales, Adelaide.....	Raleigh
Schumpert, Janet F.....	Newberry, S. C.
Satterwhite, Harry G.....	Dunn
Shipman, Gordon.....	Clarkton
Small, Robert E.....	Washington
Smith, Ned.....	Tarboro
Smith, Barbara.....	Wendell
Smith, Bessie B.....	Rocky Mount
Smith, Mildred.....	Halifax

<i>Name</i>	<i>Home Address</i>
Smith, Vestie L.....	Washington
Stewart, Elsmer H.....	Mount Airy
Taylor, Carole A.....	Elizabeth City
Tyler, Edward K.....	Oxford
Vick, Emma W.....	Louisburg
Walker, Eloise.....	Robbins, Ill.
Walker, Veola.....	Burlington
Wallace, Albert.....	Raleigh
Walls, Margaret T.....	Savannah, Ga.
Whitaker, Edward.....	Raleigh
Wilks, Annie E.....	Farmville
Winstead, Myrtle.....	Roxboro
Winston, Nettie.....	Raleigh

Special Students

Alexander, Lorrie.....	Raleigh
Delany, Logan D.....	Raleigh
Hart, Barbara B.....	Raleigh
McCullom, Edith.....	Raleigh
Rudder, Armenta D.....	Raleigh
Wall, Quinton K.....	Smithfield

Part-time

Alston, Evelyn Ruth.....	Raleigh
Brown, Audrey F.....	Raleigh
Collins, Iris L.....	Raleigh
Graham, Vernelle Bernice.....	Fair Bluff
Marrow, Irene S.....	Raleigh
Sharpe, Shirley.....	Elizabeth City
Skinner, Marilyn E.....	Wake Forest
Trotter, Verdell.....	Key West, Fla.
Wilkerson, Mary Kathryn.....	Oxford

SUMMARY OF ENROLLMENT FOR THE SCHOOL
YEAR, 1954-1955

By Classes

	<i>Men</i>	<i>Women</i>	<i>Total</i>
Seniors	19	59	78
Juniors	38	61	99
Sophomores	65	97	162
Freshmen	44	79	123
Special	3	3	6
Part-time	0	9	9
Total.....	169	308	477

ENROLLMENT BY STATES AND FOREIGN
COUNTRIES

Alabama	2	Massachusetts	2
Colorado	1	Mississippi	1
Connecticut	3	New Jersey	11
District of Columbia.....	3	New York	10
Florida	26	North Carolina	361
Georgia	9	Pennsylvania	5
Illinois	7	South Carolina	18
Kentucky	2	Tennessee	2
Maryland	2	Virgin Islands	2
Virginia	10		

EDWARDS & BROUGHTON CO., RALEIGH

FOR REFERENCE

NOT TO BE TAKEN FROM THIS ROOM

